2018 ANNUAL REPORT

DiaMedica THERAPEUTICS

[page intentionally left blank]

Dear Shareholders,

We believe that 2018 was a transformational year for DiaMedica Therapeutics, concluding with a successful IPO and listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market, completed on December 6th. Additional accomplishments also included commencing enrollment in our Phase II study of patients suffering an acute ischemic stroke; obtaining an in-person pre-IND meeting with the US FDA to evaluate a study plan for chronic kidney disease; acceptance of IND for the study of DM199 in patients with chronic kidney disease (patient dosing commenced February 2019); expansion of leadership team; and successful private securities offering in March. These accomplishments have us well positioned to execute on completing Phase II clinical studies in patients who have suffered from chronic kidney disease or an acute ischemic stroke. Our product development and positioning last year have led us closer to realizing our mission of providing treatments for the millions of patients, worldwide, who suffer from chronic kidney disease or an acute ischemic stroke.

The goal of our Phase 1b clinical study in patients with chronic kidney disease is to clarify the best dose level(s) to treat it. We are also looking forward to establishing a world-class advisory board for our chronic kidney disease program to assist us in selecting the rare diseases which cause chronic kidney disease that we will target in our upcoming Phase II clinical studies later in 2019.

With the successful completion of our US IPO we are increasing our targeted number of patients to enroll in our REMEDY Phase II acute ischemic stroke study from 60 to 100. We believe that this will provide additional data to support the design of a robust and efficient Phase III study.

The opportunity to pursue areas of significant unmet medical need with a fundamentally novel therapeutic approach drives everyone at DiaMedica. The widespread use of KLK1 therapy in Asia for diseases, including acute ischemic stroke, chronic kidney disease, hypertension and retinopathy, provide a compelling, data-driven, rationale that underpins our program. We have successfully manufactured a synthetic form of KLK1 (DM199) using modern recombinant technology that addresses the safety and sourcing issues inherent in manufacturing the crude forms that are currently used in Asia. Our experience and understanding of KLK1 biology continues to grow. We believe that this enables our focused and efficient development effort targeting diseases where research indicates that KLK1 deficiency could play a critical role. This unique combination of supporting data, technology and expertise has created a compelling biopharma opportunity.

The continued success of the company depends on our people. Over the last year, we were fortunate to attract several highly qualified individuals to build our team. At the executive

management level, we added two key individuals, Dr. Harry Alcorn as Chief Medical Officer and Scott Kellen as Chief Financial Officer. We also expanded our clinical and manufacturing teams and strengthened our administrative team. We would like to thank all of our employees for their hard work and dedication.

Looking ahead to 2019, we remain focused on our highest priorities: completing enrollment in the acute ischemic stroke Phase II study, completing a Phase 1b study in patients with chronic kidney disease, selecting several rare disease causes of chronic kidney disease and enrolling patients in Phase II chronic kidney disease study.

In closing, we are truly excited about our opportunity to offer improved treatment for poorly served patients with chronic kidney disease and patients with acute ischemic stroke. We would like to take this opportunity to thank you, our shareholders, for your support, commitment and continued belief in DiaMedica's ability to deliver innovative treatments to patients in need.

Thank you,

Rick Pauls
President and Chief Executive Officer

Richard Pilnik
Chairman of the Board

NOTICE OF ANNUAL GENERAL AND SPECIAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS

May 22, 2019

The Annual General and Special Meeting of Shareholders of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc., a corporation existing under the federal laws of Canada, will be held at the offices of Fox Rothschild LLP located at 222 South Ninth Street, Suite 2000, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402, beginning at 2:30 p.m., Central Daylight Savings Time, on Wednesday, May 22, 2019, for the following purposes:

1. To receive the audited financial statements of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. for the financial year ended December 31, 2018 and accompanying report of the independent registered public accounting firm (for discussion only).

2. To elect five persons to serve as directors until our next annual general meeting of shareholders or until their respective successors are elected and qualified (Voting Proposal One).

3. To consider a proposal to approve the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. 2019 Omnibus Incentive Plan (Voting Proposal Two).

4. To consider a proposal to approve the continuance of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. out of the Canadian federal jurisdiction under the Canada Business Corporations Act and into British Columbia under the Business Corporation Act (Voting Proposal Three).

5. To consider a proposal to appoint Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2019 and to authorize the Board of Directors to fix our independent registered public accounting firm's remuneration (Voting Proposal Four).

6. To transact such other business as may properly come before the meeting or any adjournment of the meeting.

The Canada Business Corporations Act provides that a registered shareholder who properly dissents from the continuance resolutions (Voting Proposal Three) is entitled to be paid the fair value of the shareholder's shares in accordance with Section 190 of the Canada Business Corporations Act if the continuance is completed. This right is described in detail in the accompanying proxy statement under the heading "*Rights of Dissent in Respect of the Continuance Proposal*." Failure to strictly comply with the requirements of Section 190 of the Canada Business Corporations Act may result in the loss of any right to dissent.

Only those shareholders of record at the close of business on March 28, 2019 will be entitled to notice of, and to vote at, the meeting and any adjournments thereof. A shareholder list will be available at our corporate offices beginning April 8, 2019 during normal business hours for examination by any shareholder registered on our common share ledger as of the record date, March 28, 2019, for any purpose germane to the meeting.

By Order of the Board of Directors,

Scott Kellen
Corporate Secretary

April 8, 2019
Minneapolis, Minnesota

Important: Whether or not you expect to attend the meeting in person, please vote by the Internet or telephone, or request a paper proxy card to sign, date and return by mail so that your shares may be voted. A prompt response is helpful and your cooperation is appreciated.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

_____

Page

INTERNET AVAILABILITY OF PROXY MATERIALS

Instead of mailing a printed copy of our proxy materials, including our Annual Report to Shareholders, to each shareholder of record, we have provided access to these materials in a fast and efficient manner via the Internet. We believe that this process expedites your receipt of our proxy materials, lowers the costs of our meeting and reduces the environmental impact of our meeting. On or about April 8, 2019, we expect to begin mailing a Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials to shareholders of record as of March 28, 2019 and post our proxy materials on the website referenced in the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials (www.proxyvote.com). As more fully described in the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, shareholders may choose to access our proxy materials at www.proxyvote.com or may request proxy materials in printed or electronic form. In addition, the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials and website provide information regarding how you may request to receive proxy materials in printed form by mail or electronically by email on an ongoing basis. For those who previously requested printed proxy materials or electronic materials on an ongoing basis, you will receive those materials as you requested.

Important Notice Regarding the Availability of Proxy Materials for the Annual General and Special Meeting of Shareholders to be Held on May 22, 2019: The Notice of Annual General and Special Meeting of Shareholders and Proxy Statement and Annual Report to Shareholders, including our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, are available at www.proxyvote.com.

[page intentionally left blank]

2 Carlson Parkway, Suite 260, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55447

PROXY STATEMENT FOR
ANNUAL GENERAL AND SPECIAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS
May 22, 2019

The Board of Directors of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. is soliciting your proxy for use at the 2019 Annual General and Special Meeting of Shareholders to be held on Wednesday, May 22, 2019. The Board of Directors expects to make available to our shareholders beginning on or about April 8, 2019 the Notice of Annual General and Special Meeting of Shareholders, this proxy statement and a form of proxy on the Internet or has sent these materials to shareholders of DiaMedica upon their request.

GENERAL INFORMATION ABOUT THE ANNUAL GENERAL AND SPECIAL MEETING AND VOTING

Date, Time, Place and Purposes of Meeting

The Annual General and Special Meeting of Shareholders of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. (sometimes referred to as "DiaMedica," "we," "our" or "us" in this proxy statement) will be held on Wednesday, May 22, 2019, at 2:30 p.m., Central Daylight Savings Time, at the offices of Fox Rothschild LLP located at 222 South Ninth Street, Suite 2000, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402, for the purposes set forth in the Notice of Annual General and Special Meeting of Shareholders.

Who Can Vote

Shareholders of record at the close of business on March 28, 2019 will be entitled to notice of and to vote at the Annual General and Special Meeting or any adjournment thereof. As of that date, there were 11,956,874 of our voting common shares (common shares or shares) outstanding. Each common share is entitled to one vote on each matter to be voted on at the Annual General and Special Meeting (meeting). Shareholders are not entitled to cumulate voting rights.

How You Can Vote

Your vote is important. Whether you hold shares directly as a shareholder of record or beneficially in "street name" (through a broker, bank or other nominee), you may vote your shares without attending the meeting. You may vote by granting a proxy or, for shares held in street name, by submitting voting instructions to your broker, bank or other nominee.

If you are a registered shareholder whose shares are registered in your name, you may vote your shares in person at the meeting or by one of the three following methods:

- **Vote by Internet**, by going to the website address http://www.proxyvote.com and following the instructions for Internet voting shown on the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials or on your proxy card.

- **Vote by Telephone**, by dialing 1-800-690-6903 and following the instructions for telephone voting shown on the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials or on your proxy card.

- **Vote by Proxy Card**, by completing, signing, dating and mailing the enclosed proxy card in the envelope provided if you received a paper copy of these proxy materials.

If you vote by Internet or telephone, please do not mail your proxy card.

If your shares are held in "street name" (through a broker, bank or other nominee), you may receive a separate voting instruction form with this proxy statement or you may need to contact your broker, bank or other nominee to determine whether you will be able to vote electronically using the Internet or telephone.

The deadline for voting by telephone or by using the Internet is 11:59 p.m., Eastern Daylight Savings Time (10:59 p.m., Central Daylight Savings Time), on the day before the date of the meeting or any adjournments thereof. Please see the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials, your proxy card or the information your bank, broker, or other holder of record provided to you for more information on your options for voting.

If you return your signed proxy card or use Internet or telephone voting before the meeting, the named proxies will vote your shares as you direct. You have multiple choices on each matter to be voted on as follows:

For Voting Proposal One—Election of Directors, you may:

- Vote **FOR** all five nominees for director,

- **WITHHOLD** your vote from one or more of the five nominees for director.

For each of the other voting proposals, you may:

- Vote **FOR** the proposal,

- Vote **AGAINST** the proposal or

- **ABSTAIN** from voting on the proposal.

If you send in your proxy card or use Internet or telephone voting, but do not specify how you want to vote your shares, the proxies will vote your shares **FOR** all five of the nominees for election to the Board of Directors in Voting Proposal One—Election of Directors and **FOR** each of the other voting proposals.

How Does the Board of Directors Recommend that You Vote

The Board of Directors unanimously recommends that you vote:

- **FOR** all five of the nominees for election to the Board of Directors in Voting Proposal One— Election of Directors;

- **FOR** Voting Proposal Two— Approval of the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. 2019 Omnibus Incentive Plan;

- **FOR** Voting Proposal Three— Approval of the Continuance of DiaMedica from the Canada Business Corporations Act to British Columbia's Business Corporation Act; and

- **FOR** Voting Proposal Four—Appointment of Baker Tilly Virchow and Krause, LLP as our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, and authorization to the Board of Directors to fix the auditors' remuneration (Voting Proposal Four).

How You May Change Your Vote or Revoke Your Proxy

If you are a shareholder whose shares are registered in your name, you may revoke your proxy at any time before it is voted by one of the following methods:

- Submitting another proper proxy with a more recent date than that of the proxy first given by following the Internet or telephone voting instructions or completing, signing, dating and returning a proxy card to us;

- Sending written notice of your revocation to our Corporate Secretary; or

- Attending the meeting and voting by ballot.

Quorum Requirement

The presence at the meeting of at least two persons, present in person or by proxy, holding or representing by proxy not less than one-third (1/3) of our outstanding share (3,981,640 common shares) as of the record date will constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at the meeting. In general, our common shares represented by proxies marked "For," "Against," "Abstain" or "Withheld" are counted in determining whether a quorum is present. In addition, a "broker non-vote" is counted in determining whether a quorum is present. A "broker non-vote" is a proxy returned by a broker on behalf of its beneficial owner customer that is not voted on a particular matter because voting instructions have not been received by the broker from the customer and the broker has no discretionary authority to vote on behalf of such customer on such matter.

Vote Required

If your shares are held in "street name" and you do not indicate how you wish to vote, your broker is permitted to exercise its discretion to vote your shares only on certain "routine" matters. Voting Proposal One—Election of Directors, Voting Proposal Two— Approval of the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. 2019 Omnibus Incentive Plan and Voting Proposal Three— Approval of the Continuance of DiaMedica from the Canada Business Corporations Act to British Columbia's Business Corporation Act are not "routine" matters. Accordingly, if you do not direct your broker how to vote, your broker may not exercise discretion and may not vote your shares on either of these three proposals. This is called a "broker non-

vote" and although your shares will be considered to be represented by proxy at the meeting, they will not be considered to be shares "entitled to vote" or "votes cast" at the meeting and will not be counted as having been voted on the applicable proposal. Voting Proposal Four—Appointment of Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP as our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm and authorization to the Board of Directors to fix the auditors' remuneration is a "routine" matter and, as such, your broker is permitted to exercise its discretion to vote your shares for or against the proposal in the absence of your instruction.

The table below indicates the vote required for each voting proposal, the effect of votes withheld or abstentions and the effect of any broker non-votes.

Voting Proposal	Votes Required	Effect of Votes Withheld / Abstentions	Effect of Broker Non-Votes
Voting Proposal One: Election of Directors	Affirmative vote of a majority of votes cast on the voting proposal.	Abstentions will have no effect.	Broker non-votes will have no effect.
Voting Proposal Two: Approval of the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. 2019 Omnibus Incentive Plan	Affirmative vote of a majority of votes cast on the voting proposal.	Abstentions will have no effect.	Broker non-votes will have no effect.
Voting Proposal Three: Approval of the Continuance from the Canada Business Corporations Act to British Columbia's Business Corporation Act	Affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes cast on the voting proposal.	Abstentions will have no effect.	Broker non-votes will have no effect.
Voting Proposal Four: Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm and Auditors' Remuneration	Affirmative vote of a majority of votes cast on the voting proposal.	Abstentions will have no effect.	We do not expect any broker non-votes on this proposal.

Appointment of Proxyholders

The persons named in the accompanying proxy card are officers of DiaMedica.

A shareholder has the right to appoint a person or company to attend and act for the shareholder and on that shareholder's behalf at the meeting other than the persons designated in the enclosed proxy card. A shareholder wishing to exercise this right should strike out the names now designated in the enclosed proxy card and insert the name of the desired person or company in the blank space provided. The desired person need not be a shareholder of DiaMedica.

Only a registered shareholder at the close of business on March 28, 2019 will be entitled to vote, or grant proxies to vote, his, her or its common shares, as applicable, at the meeting.

If your common shares are registered in your name, then you are a registered shareholder. However, if, like most shareholders, you keep your common shares in a brokerage account, then you are a beneficial shareholder. The process for voting is different for registered shareholders and beneficial shareholders. Registered shareholders and beneficial shareholders should carefully read the instructions herein if they wish to vote their common shares at the meeting.

Other Business

Our management does not intend to present other items of business and knows of no items of business that are likely to be brought before the meeting, except those described in this proxy statement. However, if any other matters should properly come before the meeting, the persons named on the proxy card will have discretionary authority to vote such proxy in accordance with their best judgment on the matters.

Procedures at the Meeting

The presiding officer at the meeting will determine how business at the meeting will be conducted. Only matters brought before the meeting in accordance with our By-laws will be considered.

Only a natural person present at the meeting who is either one of our shareholders, or is acting on behalf of one of our shareholders, may make a motion or second a motion. A person acting on behalf of a shareholder must present a written statement executed by the shareholder or the duly-authorized representative of the shareholder on whose behalf the person purports to act.

Householding of Meeting Materials

Some banks, brokers and other nominee record holders may be participating in the practice of "householding" proxy statements, annual reports and the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials. This means that only one copy of this proxy statement, our Annual Report to Shareholders or the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials may have been sent to each household even though multiple shareholders are present in the household. We will promptly deliver a separate copy of any of these documents to any shareholder upon written or oral request to Corporate Secretary, DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc., 2 Carlson Parkway, Suite 260, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55417, telephone: (763) 312-6755. Any shareholder who wants to receive separate copies of this proxy statement, our Annual Report to Shareholders or the Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials in the future, or any shareholder who is receiving multiple copies and would like to receive only one copy per household, should contact the shareholder's bank, broker or other nominee record holder, or the shareholder may contact us at the above address and telephone number.

Proxy Solicitation Costs

The cost of soliciting proxies, including the preparation, assembly, electronic availability and mailing of proxies and soliciting material, as well as the cost of making available or forwarding this material to the beneficial owners of our common shares will be borne by DiaMedica. Our directors, officers and regular employees may, without compensation other than their regular compensation, solicit proxies by telephone, e-mail, facsimile or personal conversation. We may reimburse brokerage firms and others for expenses in making available or forwarding solicitation materials to the beneficial owners of our common shares.

VOTING PROPOSAL ONE—ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

Board Size and Structure

Our By-laws provide that the Board of Directors will consist of at least three members and not more than 10 members. The Board of Directors has fixed the number of directors at five. Pursuant to the Canada Business Corporations Act and our By-laws, at least 25% of our directors must be resident Canadians.

Information about Current Directors and Board Nominees

The Board of Directors has nominated the following five individuals to serve as our directors until the next annual general meeting of shareholders or until their respective successors are elected and qualified. All of the nominees named below are current members of the Board of Directors.

The following table sets forth as of March 31, 2019 the name, age and position of each current director and each individual who has been nominated by the Board of Directors to serve as a director of our company:

Name	Age	Position
Richard Pilnik[(1)(2)(3)(4)]	62	Chairman of the Board
Michael Giuffre, M.D.[(1)(2)(3)(4)]	63	Director
James Parsons[(1)(2)(3)(4)]	53	Director
Rick Pauls	47	President and Chief Executive Officer, Director
Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D.[(1)]	45	Director

(1) Independent Director
(2) Member of the Audit Committee
(3) Member of the Compensation Committee
(4) Member of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

The present principal occupations and recent employment history of each of our directors are set forth below.

Additional Information about Current Directors and Board Nominees

The following paragraphs provide information about each current director and nominee for director, including all positions held, principal occupation and business experience for the past five years, and the names of other publicly-held companies of which the director or nominee currently serves as a director or has served as a director during the past five years. We believe that all of our directors and nominees display personal and professional integrity; satisfactory levels of education and/or business experience; broad-based business acumen; an appropriate level of understanding of our business and its industry and other industries relevant to our business; the ability and willingness to devote adequate time to the work of the Board of Directors and its committees; a fit of skills and personality with those of our other directors that helps build a board that is effective, collegial and responsive to the needs of our company; strategic thinking and a willingness to share ideas; a diversity of experiences, expertise and background; and the ability to represent the interests of all of our shareholders. The information presented below regarding each director and nominee also sets forth specific experience, qualifications, attributes and skills that led the Board of Directors to the conclusion that such individual should serve as a director in light of our business and structure.

Richard Pilnik has served as a member of the board of directors since May 2009. Mr. Pilnik serves as our Chairman of the Board. Mr. Pilnik has served as the President and member of the board of directors of Vigor Medical Services, Inc., a medical device company, since May 2017. From December 2015 to November 2017, Mr. Pilnik served as a member of the board of directors of Chiltern International Limited, a private leading mid-tier Clinical Research Organization, and was Chairman of the Board from April 2016 to November 2017. Mr. Pilnik has a 30-year career in healthcare at Eli Lilly and Company, a pharmaceutical company, and Quintiles Transnational Corp., a global pioneer in pharmaceutical services. From April 2009 to June 2014, Mr. Pilnik served as Executive Vice President and President of Quintiles Commercial Solutions, an outsourcing business to over 70 pharma and biotech companies. Prior to that, he spent 25 years at Eli Lilly and Company where he held several leadership positions, most recently as Group Vice President and Chief Marketing Officer from May 2006 to July 2008. Mr. Pilnik was directly responsible for commercial strategy, market research, new product planning and the medical marketing interaction. From December 2000 to May 2006, Mr. Pilnik served as President of Eli Lilly Europe, Middle East and Africa and the Commonwealth of Independent States, a regional organization of former Soviet Republics, and oversaw 50 countries and positioned Eli Lilly as the fastest growing pharmaceutical company in the region. Mr. Pilnik also held several marketing and sales management positions in the United States, Europe and Latin America. Mr. Pilnik currently serves on the board of directors of Vigor Medical Systems, Inc., NuSirt, an early-stage biopharma, and the Duke University Fuqua School of Business. Mr. Pilnik previously served on the board of directors of Elan Pharmaceuticals, Chiltern International, the largest mid-size Clinical Research Organization, and Certara, L.P., a private biotech company focused on drug development modeling and biosimulation. Mr. Pilnik holds a Bachelor of Arts in Economics from Duke University and an MBA from the Kellogg School of Management at Northwestern University. Mr. Pilnik is a resident of Florida, USA.

We believe that Mr. Pilnik's deep experience in the industry and his history and knowledge of our company enable him to make valuable contributions to the Board of Directors.

Michael Giuffre, M.D. has served as a member of the Board of Directors since August 2010. Since July 2009, Dr. Giuffre has served as a Clinical Professor of Cardiac Sciences and Pediatrics at the University of Calgary and has had an extensive portfolio of clinical practice, cardiovascular research and university teaching. Dr. Giuffre is actively involved in health care delivery, medical leadership and in the biotechnology business sector. Since 2012, Dr. Giuffre has served as the Chief Scientific Officer and a member of the board of directors of FoodChek Systems Inc. and in November 2017, he became Chairman of the Board. Dr. Giuffre also serves as President of FoodChek Laboratories Inc. Dr. Giuffre previously served on the board of directors of the Canadian Medical Association (CMA), Unicef Canada, the Alberta Medical Association (AMA), Can-Cal Resources Ltd, Vacci-Test Corporation, IC2E International Inc., MedMira Inc. and Brightsquid Dental, Inc. Dr. Giuffre has received a Certified and Registered Appointment and a Distinguished Fellow appointment by the American Academy of Cardiology (FACC). In 2005, he was awarded Physician of the Year by the Calgary Medical Society and in 2017 was "Mentor of the Year" for the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada. Dr. Giuffre was also a former President of the AMA and the Calgary and Area Physicians Association and also a past representative to the board of the Calgary Health Region. Dr. Giuffre holds a Bachelor of Science in cellular and microbial biology, a Ph.D. candidacy in molecular virology, an M.D. and an M.B.A. He is Canadian Royal College board certified in specialties that include Pediatrics and Pediatric Cardiology and has a subspecialty in Pediatric Cardiac Electrophysiology. Dr. Giuffre is a member of the board of directors of Avenue Living, a private real estate company in Calgary, Alberta, Canada and its affiliates, Avondale Real Estate Capital Ltd. and AgriSelect Land Capital, Ltd., both private real estate companies in Calgary, Alberta Canada. Dr. Giuffre is a resident of Canada. Dr. Giuffre is a resident of Alberta, Canada.

We believe that Dr. Giuffre's medical experience, including as a practicing physician and professor, enable him to make valuable contributions to the Board of Directors.

James Parsons has served as a member of the Board of Directors since October 2015. Previously, Mr. Parsons served as our Vice President of Finance from October 2010 until May 2014. Since August 2011, Mr. Parsons has served as Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary of Trillium Therapeutics Inc., a Nasdaq-listed immuno-oncology company. Mr. Parsons serves as a member of the board of directors and audit committee chair of Sernova Corp., which is listed on the TSX Venture Exchange. Mr. Parsons has been a Chief Financial Officer in the life sciences industry since 2000 with experience in therapeutics, diagnostics and devices. Mr. Parsons has a Master of Accounting degree from the University of Waterloo and is a Chartered Professional Accountant and Chartered Accountant. Mr. Parsons is a resident of Ontario, Canada.

We believe that Mr. Parsons' financial experience, including his history and knowledge of our company, enable him to make valuable contributions to the Board of Directors.

Rick Pauls was appointed our President and Chief Executive Officer in January 2010. Mr. Pauls has served as a member of the Board of Directors since April 2005 and the Chairman of the Board from April 2008 to July 2014. Prior to joining DiaMedica, Mr. Pauls was the Co-Founder and Managing Director of CentreStone Ventures Inc., a life sciences venture capital fund, from February 2002 until January 2010. Mr. Pauls was an analyst for Centara Corporation, another early stage venture capital fund, from January 2000 until January 2002. From June 1997 until November 1999, Mr. Pauls worked for General Motors Acceptation Corporation specializing in asset-backed securitization and structured finance. Mr. Pauls previously served as an independent member of the board of directors of LED Medical Diagnostics, Inc. Mr. Pauls received his Bachelor of Arts in Economics from the University of Manitoba and his M.B.A. in Finance from the University of North Dakota. Mr. Pauls is a resident of Minnesota, USA.

We believe that Mr. Pauls's experience in the biopharmaceutical industry as an executive and investor and his extensive knowledge of all aspects of our company, business, industry, and day-to-day operations as a result of his role as our President and Chief Executive Officer enable him to make valuable contributions to the Board of Directors. In addition, as a result of his role as President and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Pauls provides unique insight into our future strategies, opportunities and challenges, and serves as the unifying element between the leadership and strategic direction provided by the Board of Directors and the implementation of our business strategies by management.

Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D. has served as a member of the Board of Directors since November 2016. Dr. Xiao was elected to the Board of Directors as a designee of Hermeda Industrial Co., Limited under an investment agreement which is described in more detail under "*Related Persons Relationships and Transactions— Relationship with Hermeda Industrial Co., Limited*." Dr. Xiao has been the Chief Executive Officer of Hermed Equity Investment Management (Shanghai) Co., Ltd., a private equity fund. From June 2008 to November 2014, Dr. Xiao was the Associate General Manager of Shanghai Fosun Pharmaceutical Group Co Ltd., a pharmaceutical manufacturing company, where he was the deputy chief of the IPO team for the Fosun Pharma Listing in Hong Kong Exchange and the deputy director of Fosun Pharmaceutical Technological Center in charge of evaluating new technology and R&D and investment. Dr. Xiao has a Ph.D. degree in Pharmacology and conducted his postdoctoral research at University of Rochester (NY), co-founding a pharmaceutical company with Dr. Paul Okunieff and winning Small Business Technology Transfer support, a U.S. Small Business Administration program to facilitate joint venture opportunities between small businesses and non-profit research institutions. Mr. Xiao is a resident of Shanghai, China.

We believe that Dr. Xiao's experience in the industry, including as an investor, enable him to make valuable contributions to the Board of Directors.

Penalties or Sanctions

To the knowledge of the Board of Directors and our management, none of our directors or director nominees as of the date of this proxy statement is or has been subject to:

- any penalties or sanctions imposed by a court relating to a securities legislation or by a securities regulatory authority or has entered in a settlement agreement with a securities regulatory authority; or

- any other penalties or sanctions imposed by a court or regulatory body that would likely be considered important to a reasonable security holder in deciding whether to vote for a director nominee.

Corporate Cease Trade Orders or Bankruptcies

To the knowledge of the Board of Directors and our management, none of our directors or director nominees as of the date of this proxy statement is or has been, within 10 years before the date of this proxy statement, a director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer of any company (including DiaMedica) that, while that person was acting in that capacity:

- was subject to a cease trade or similar order or an order that denied the relevant company access to any exemption under securities legislation, for a period of more than 30 consecutive days; or

- was subject to an event that resulted, after the director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer ceased to be a director, chief executive officer, or chief financial officer, in DiaMedica being the subject of a cease trade or similar order or an order that denied the relevant company access to any exemption under securities legislation, for a period of more than 30 consecutive days; or

- within a year after the director, chief executive officer, or chief financial officer ceased to be a director, chief executive officer or chief financial officer of DiaMedica, became bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency, or was subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement, or compromise with creditors, or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold its assets or the assets of the proposed director.

Board Recommendation

The Board of Directors unanimously recommends a vote **FOR** the election of all of the five nominees named above.

The Board of Directors Recommends a Vote FOR Each Nominee for Director ☑

VOTING PROPOSAL TWO— APPROVAL OF DIAMEDICA THERAPEUTICS INC. 2019 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

Background

On March 14, 2019, the Board of Directors adopted the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. 2019 Omnibus Incentive Plan (2019 Plan), subject to approval by our shareholders. The purpose of the 2019 Plan is to advance the interests of DiaMedica and our shareholders by enabling us to attract and retain qualified individuals to perform services, provide incentive compensation for such individuals in a form that is linked to the growth and profitability of our company and increases in shareholder value. As such, the 2019 Plan provides opportunities for equity participation that align the interests of recipients with those of our shareholders.

The 2019 Plan will permit the Board of Directors, or a committee or subcommittee thereof, to grant to our eligible employees, non-employee directors and consultants non-statutory and incentive stock options, stock appreciation rights (SARs), restricted stock awards, restricted stock units (RSUs), deferred stock units, performance awards, non-employee director awards, and other stock-based awards. Subject to adjustment, the maximum number of our common shares to be authorized for issuance under the 2019 Plan is 2,000,000 common shares, which represents approximately 17% of our outstanding common shares.

The Board of Directors is asking our shareholders to approve the 2019 Plan in order to qualify stock options for treatment as incentive stock options for purposes of Section 422 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (Code) and because Nasdaq Stock Market rules require shareholder approval of the 2019 Plan.

Summary of Sound Governance Features of the 2019 Plan

The Board of Directors believes that the 2019 Plan contains several features that are consistent with protecting the interests of our shareholders and sound corporate governance practices, including the following:

No automatic share replenishment or "evergreen" provision. The number of common shares available for issuance under the 2019 Plan is fixed and will not adjust based upon the number of our outstanding common shares.

Will not be excessively dilutive to our shareholders. The number of common shares authorized for issuance under the 2019 Plan represents approximately 17% of our outstanding common shares. We believe that the number of common shares authorized for issuance under the 2019 Plan is appropriate, standard, and customary for a company of our size and not excessively dilutive to our shareholders. We chose this number of authorized shares since we believe it will allow the 2019 Plan to cover anticipated new hire and annual equity award grants for at least three to five years. In light of the significant increase in the number of our employees over the past couple of years, we do not believe that our historical burn rates are meaningful or indicative of our anticipated future burn rates.

No re-pricing of "underwater" stock options or SARs without shareholder approval. The 2019 Plan prohibits the re-pricing of outstanding stock options or SARs without shareholder approval, except in connection with certain corporate transactions, such as a recapitalization or stock split, as may be necessary in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of participants. The 2019 Plan defines "re-pricing" broadly to include amendments or modifications to the terms of outstanding stock options or

SARs to lower the exercise or grant price, canceling "underwater" stock options or SARs in exchange for cash, replacement awards having a lower exercise price or other awards, or repurchasing "underwater" stock options or SARs and granting new awards.

No liberal share counting or "recycling" of shares from exercised stock options, SARs, or other stock-based awards. Shares withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations on awards or to pay the exercise or grant price of stock options, SARs, or other stock-based awards and any shares not issued or delivered as a result of a "net exercise" of a stock option will not become available for issuance as future award grants under the 2019 Plan. In addition, shares purchased by us on the open market using proceeds from the exercise of stock options or other awards will not become available for issuance as future award grants under the 2019 Plan. The full number of shares subject to a SAR or other stock-based award that is settled by the issuance of shares will be counted against the shares authorized for issuance under the 2019 Plan, regardless of the number of shares actually issued upon settlement of the SAR or other stock-based award.

No reload stock options or SARs. The 2019 Plan does not authorize reload stock options or SARs. Reload stock options and SARs are awards that automatically provide for an additional grant of awards of the same type upon the exercise of the award.

No discounted stock options or SARs. The 2019 Plan prohibits granting stock options with exercise prices and SARs with grant prices lower than the fair market value of a share of our common shares on the grant date.

No dividends on certain and unvested awards. Stock options, SARs and unvested performance awards are not entitled to dividend equivalent rights and no dividends will be paid on unvested awards. Stock option, SAR and unvested performance award holders have no rights as shareholders with respect to the shares underlying their awards until such awards are exercised or vested and shares are issued.

No tax gross-ups. The 2019 Plan does not provide for any tax gross-ups.

"Clawback" provisions. The 2019 Plan contains certain "clawback" provisions that require a participant to reimburse DiaMedica for any awards received after an accounting restatement and allow DiaMedica under certain circumstances to terminate outstanding awards and require a participant to return to DiaMedica any shares received, any profits or any other economic value realized by the participant in connection with any awards or any shares issued upon the exercise or vesting of any awards.

Limit on non-employee director awards. The 2019 Plan contains a meaningful annual limit on the number of common shares subject to awards granted to non-employee directors.

Summary of the 2019 Plan Features

The major features of the 2019 Plan are summarized below. The summary is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full text of the 2019 Plan, a copy of which may be obtained upon request to our Corporate Secretary at 2 Carlson Parkway, Suite 260, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55447, or by telephone at (763) 312-6755. A copy of the 2019 Plan has also been filed electronically with the SEC as Appendix A to this proxy statement and is available through the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

Purpose. The purpose of the 2019 Plan is to advance the interests of DiaMedica and our shareholders by enabling DiaMedica and our subsidiaries to attract and retain qualified individuals to perform services, provide incentive compensation for such individuals in a form that is linked to the growth and

profitability of DiaMedica and increases in shareholder value. As such, the 2019 Plan provides opportunities for equity participation that align the interests of recipients with those of our shareholders.

Plan Administration. The 2019 Plan will be administered by the Board of Directors or if the Board of Directors so delegates, the Compensation Committee of the Board or a subcommittee thereof, or any other committee delegated authority by the Board of Directors to administer the 2019 Plan. We expect both the Board of Directors and the Compensation Committee of the Board to administer the 2019 Plan. The Board of Directors or the committee administering the 2019 Plan is referred to as the "Committee." The Committee may be comprised solely of directors designated by the Board of Directors who are (a) "non-employee directors" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and (b) "independent directors" within the meaning of the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market (or other applicable exchange or market on which our common shares may be traded or quoted. Subject to certain limitations, the Committee will have broad authority under the terms of the 2019 Plan to take certain actions under the plan.

Delegation. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Board of Directors may delegate to one or more of its members or to one or more officers of DiaMedica such administrative duties or powers, as it may deem advisable. The Board of Directors may authorize one or more directors or officers of DiaMedica to designate employees, other than officers, non-employee directors, or 10% shareholders of DiaMedica, to receive awards under the plan and determine the size of any such awards, subject to certain limitations.

No Re-pricing. The Board of Directors may not, without prior approval of our shareholders, effect any re-pricing of any previously granted "underwater" option or SAR by: (i) amending or modifying the terms of the option or SAR to lower the exercise price or grant price; (ii) canceling the underwater option or SAR in exchange for (A) cash; (B) replacement options or SARs having a lower exercise price or grant price; or (C) other awards; or (iii) repurchasing the underwater options or SARs and granting new awards under the 2019 Plan. An option or SAR will be deemed to be "underwater" at any time when the fair market value of the common shares is less than the exercise price of the option or the grant price of the SAR.

Shares Authorized. Subject to adjustment (as described below), the maximum number of our common shares authorized for issuance under the 2019 Plan is 2,000,000 shares. No more than 2,000,000 shares may be granted as incentive stock options and no more than 100,000 shares may be granted to any non-employee director in any one year (other than shares received in lieu of any annual cash retainer or meeting fees).

Shares that are issued under the 2019 Plan or that are subject to outstanding awards will be applied to reduce the maximum number of shares remaining available for issuance under the 2019 Plan only to the extent they are used; provided, however, that the full number of shares subject to a stock-settled SAR or other stock-based award will be counted against the shares authorized for issuance under the 2019 Plan, regardless of the number of shares actually issued upon settlement of such SAR or other stock-based award. Any shares withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations on awards issued under the 2019 Plan, any shares withheld to pay the exercise price or grant price of awards under the 2019 Plan, and any shares not issued or delivered as a result of the "net exercise" of an outstanding option or settlement of a SAR in shares will be counted against the shares authorized for issuance under the 2019 Plan and will not be available again for grant under the 2019 Plan. Shares subject to awards settled in cash will again be available for issuance pursuant to awards granted under the 2019 Plan. Any shares related to awards granted under the 2019 Plan that terminate by expiration, forfeiture, cancellation, or otherwise without the issuance of the shares will be available again for grant under the 2019 Plan. Any shares repurchased by DiaMedica on the open market using the proceeds from the exercise of an award will not increase the number of shares available for future grant of awards. To the extent permitted by applicable law, shares

issued in assumption of, or in substitution for, any outstanding awards of any entity acquired in any form of combination by DiaMedica or a subsidiary or otherwise will not be counted against shares available for issuance pursuant to the 2019 Plan. The shares available for issuance under the 2019 Plan may be authorized and unissued shares or treasury shares.

Adjustments. In the event of any reorganization, merger, consolidation, recapitalization, liquidation, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, combination of shares, rights offering, divestiture, or extraordinary dividend (including a spin off) or other similar change in the corporate structure or our common shares, the Board of Directors will make the appropriate adjustment or substitution in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of participants. These adjustments or substitutions may be to the number and kind of securities and property that may be available for issuance under the 2019 Plan. In order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of participants, the Board of Directors may also adjust the number, kind, and exercise price of securities or other property subject to outstanding awards.

Eligible Participants. Awards may be granted to employees, non-employee directors and consultants of DiaMedica or any of our subsidiaries. A "consultant" for purposes of the 2019 Plan is one who renders services to DiaMedica or its subsidiaries that are not in connection with the offer and sale of our securities in a capital raising transaction and do not directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for our securities. As of April 1, 2019, 10 employees and four non-employee directors would have been eligible to participate in the 2019 Plan had it been approved by our shareholders at such time.

Types of Awards. The 2019 Plan will permit us to grant non-statutory and incentive stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, deferred stock units, performance awards, non-employee director awards, and other stock based awards. Awards may be granted either alone or in addition to or in tandem with any other type of award.

Stock Options. Stock options entitle the holder to purchase a specified number of our common shares at a specified price, which is called the exercise price, subject to the terms and conditions of the stock option grant. The 2019 Plan permits the grant of both non-statutory and incentive stock options. Incentive stock options may be granted solely to eligible employees of DiaMedica or its subsidiary. Each stock option granted under the 2019 Plan must be evidenced by an award agreement that specifies the exercise price, the term, the number of shares underlying the stock option, the vesting and any other conditions. The exercise price of each stock option granted under the 2019 Plan must be at least 100% of the fair market value of a share of our common shares as of the date the award is granted to a participant. Fair market value under the 2019 Plan means the closing price of our common shares, as reported on the Nasdaq Stock Market, as of the end of a regular trading session on such date, or, if no shares were traded on such date, as of the next preceding date on which there was such a trade. The closing price of our common shares, as reported on the Nasdaq Stock Market, on April 1, 2019, was $4.37 per share. The Board of Directors will fix the terms and conditions of each stock option, subject to certain restrictions, such as a ten-year maximum term.

Stock Appreciation Rights. A stock appreciation right, or SAR, is a right granted to receive payment of cash, common shares, or a combination of both, equal to the difference between the fair market value of our common shares and the grant price of such shares. Each SAR granted must be evidenced by an award agreement that specifies the grant price, the term, and such other provisions as the Board of Directors may determine. The grant price of a SAR must be at least 100% of the fair market value of our common shares on the date of grant. The Board of Directors will fix the term of each SAR, but SARs granted under the 2019 Plan will not be exercisable more than 10 years after the date the SAR is granted.

Restricted Stock Awards, Restricted Stock Units, and Deferred Stock Units. Restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, or RSUs, and/or deferred stock units may be granted under the 2019 Plan. A restricted stock award is an award of common shares that is subject to restrictions on transfer and risk of forfeiture upon certain events, typically including termination of service. RSUs or deferred stock units are similar to restricted stock awards except that no shares are actually awarded to the participant on the grant date. Deferred stock units permit the holder to receive shares of common shares or the equivalent value in cash or other property at a future time as determined by the Board of Directors. The Board of Directors will determine, and set forth in an award agreement, the period of restriction, the number of shares subject to a restricted stock award or the number of RSUs or deferred stock units granted, the time of payment for deferred stock units, and other such conditions or restrictions.

Performance Awards. Performance awards, in the form of cash, shares of common shares, or other awards (or in a combination thereof) may be granted under the 2019 Plan in such amounts and upon such terms as the Board of Directors may determine. The Board of Directors shall determine, and set forth in an award agreement, the amount of cash and/or number of shares or other awards, the performance goals, the performance periods, and other terms and conditions. The extent to which the participant achieves his or her performance goals during the applicable performance period will determine the amount of cash and/or number of shares or other awards earned by the participant.

Non-Employee Director Awards. The Committee at any time and from time to time may approve resolutions providing for the automatic grant to non-employee directors of non-employee director awards, including non-statutory stock options. The Committee may also at any time and from time to time grant to non-employee directors such discretionary non-employee director awards as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. In either case, such awards may be granted singly, in combination, or in tandem and may be granted pursuant to such terms, conditions, and limitations as the Committee may establish in its sole discretion consistent with the provisions of the 2019 Plan. The Committee may permit non-employee directors to elect to receive all or any portion of their annual retainers, meeting fees, or other fees in restricted stock, RSUs, deferred stock units, or other stock-based awards in lieu of cash.

Other Stock-Based Awards. Consistent with the terms of the plan, other stock-based awards may be granted to participants in such amounts and upon such terms as the Board of Directors may determine.

Dividend Equivalents. With the exception of stock options, SARs, and unvested performance awards, awards under the 2019 Plan may, in the discretion of the Board of Directors, earn dividend equivalents with respect to the cash or stock dividends or other distributions that would have been paid on the common shares covered by such award had such shares been issued and outstanding on the dividend payment date. However, no dividends may be paid on unvested awards. Such dividend equivalents will be converted to cash or additional common shares by such formula and at such time and subject to such limitations as determined by the Board of Directors.

Termination of Employment or Other Service. The 2019 Plan provides for certain default rules in the event of a termination of a participant's employment or other service. These default rules may be modified in an award agreement or an individual agreement between DiaMedica and a participant. If a participant's employment or other service with DiaMedica is terminated for cause, then all outstanding awards held by such participant will be terminated and forfeited. In the event a participant's employment or other service with DiaMedica is terminated by reason of death, disability, or retirement, then:

- All outstanding stock options (excluding non-employee director options in the case of retirement) and SARs held by the participant will, to the extent exercisable, remain exercisable for a period of one year after such termination, but not later than the date the stock options or SARs would otherwise expire;

- All outstanding stock options and SARs that are not exercisable and all outstanding restricted stock will be terminated and forfeited; and

- All outstanding unvested RSUs, performance awards, and other stock-based awards held by the participant will terminate and be forfeited. However, with respect to any awards that vest based on the achievement of performance goals, if a participant's employment or other service with DiaMedica or any subsidiary is terminated prior to the end of the performance period of such award, but after the conclusion of a portion of the performance period (but in no event less than one year), the Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, cause shares to be delivered or payment made with respect to the participant's award, but only if otherwise earned for the entire performance period and only with respect to the portion of the applicable performance period completed at the date of such event, with proration based on the number of months or years that the participant was employed or performed services during the performance period.

In the event a participant's employment or other service with DiaMedica is terminated by reason other than for cause, death, disability, or retirement, then:

- All outstanding stock options (including non-employee director options) and SARs held by the participant that then are exercisable will remain exercisable for three months after the date of such termination, but will not be exercisable later than the date the stock options or SARs would otherwise expire;

- All outstanding restricted stock will be terminated and forfeited; and

- All outstanding unvested RSUs, performance awards and other stock-based awards will be terminated and forfeited. However, with respect to any awards that vest based on the achievement of performance goals, if a participant's employment or other service with DiaMedica or any subsidiary is terminated prior to the end of the performance period of such award, but after the conclusion of a portion of the performance period (but in no event less than one year), the Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion, cause shares to be delivered or payment made with respect to the participant's award, but only if otherwise earned for the entire performance period and only with respect to the portion of the applicable performance period completed at the date of such event, with proration based on the number of months or years that the participant was employed or performed services during the performance period.

Modification of Rights upon Termination. Upon a participant's termination of employment or other service with DiaMedica or any subsidiary, the Board of Directors may, in its sole discretion (which may be exercised at any time on or after the grant date, including following such termination) cause stock options or SARs (or any part thereof) held by such participant as of the effective date of such termination to terminate, become or continue to become exercisable or remain exercisable following such termination of employment or service, and restricted stock, RSUs, performance awards, non-employee director awards, and other stock-based awards held by such participant as of the effective date of such termination to terminate, vest, or become free of restrictions and conditions to payment, as the case may be, following such termination of employment or service, in each case in the manner determined by the Board of Directors; provided, however, that no stock option or SAR may remain exercisable beyond its expiration date any such action by the Board of Directors adversely affecting any outstanding award will not be effective without the consent of the affected participant, except to the extent the Board of Directors is authorized by the 2019 Plan to take such action.

Forfeiture and Recoupment. If a participant is determined by the Board of Directors to have taken any action while providing services to DiaMedica or within one year after termination of such services, that would constitute "cause" or an "adverse action," as such terms are defined in the 2019 Plan, all rights of the participant under the 2019 Plan and any agreements evidencing an award then held by the participant will terminate and be forfeited. The Board of Directors has the authority to rescind the exercise, vesting, issuance, or payment in respect of any awards of the participant that were exercised, vested, issued, or paid and require the participant to pay to DiaMedica, within 10 days of receipt of notice, any amount received or the amount gained as a result of any such rescinded exercise, vesting, issuance, or payment. DiaMedica may defer the exercise of any stock option or SAR for up to six months after receipt of notice of exercise in order for the Board of Directors to determine whether "cause" or "adverse action" exists. DiaMedica is entitled to withhold and deduct future wages to collect any amount due.

In addition, if DiaMedica is required to prepare an accounting restatement due to material noncompliance, as a result of misconduct, with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, then any participant who is one of the individuals subject to automatic forfeiture under Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 will reimburse DiaMedica for the amount of any award received by such individual under the 2019 Plan during the 12 month period following the first public issuance or filing with the SEC, as the case may be, of the financial document embodying such financial reporting requirement. DiaMedica also may seek to recover any award made as required by the provisions of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act or any other clawback, forfeiture, or recoupment provision required by applicable law or under the requirements of any stock exchange or market upon which our common shares is then listed or traded or any policy adopted by DiaMedica.

Effect of Change in Control. Generally, a change in control will mean:

- The acquisition, other than from DiaMedica, by any individual, entity, or group of beneficial ownership of 50% or more of the then outstanding shares of common shares of DiaMedica;

- The consummation of a reorganization, merger, or consolidation of DiaMedica with respect to which all or substantially all of the individuals or entities who were the beneficial owners of common shares immediately prior to the transaction do not, following the transaction, beneficially own more than 50% of the outstanding shares of common shares of the corporation resulting from the transaction; or

- A complete liquidation or dissolution of DiaMedica or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of DiaMedica.

Subject to the terms of the applicable award agreement or an individual agreement between DiaMedica and a participant, upon a change in control, the Board of Directors may, in its discretion, determine whether some or all outstanding options and stock appreciation rights shall become exercisable in full or in part, whether the restriction period and performance period applicable to some or all outstanding restricted stock awards and RSUs shall lapse in full or in part and whether the performance measures applicable to some or all outstanding awards shall be deemed to be satisfied. The Board of Directors may further require that shares of stock of the corporation resulting from such a change in control, or a parent corporation thereof, be substituted for some or all of our shares of common shares subject to an outstanding award and that any outstanding awards, in whole or in part, be surrendered to us by the holder, to be immediately cancelled by us, in exchange for a cash payment, shares of capital stock of the corporation resulting from or succeeding us or a combination of both cash and such shares of stock.

Term, Termination and Amendment. Unless sooner terminated by the Board of Directors, the 2019 Plan will terminate at midnight on May 21, 2029. No award will be granted after termination of the 2019 Plan, but awards outstanding upon termination of the 2019 Plan will remain outstanding in accordance with their applicable terms and conditions and the terms and conditions of the 2019 Plan.

Subject to certain exceptions, the Board of Directors has the authority to terminate and the Board of Directors has the authority to amend the 2019 Plan or any outstanding award agreement at any time and from time to time. No amendments to the 2019 Plan will be effective without approval of DiaMedica's shareholders if: (a) shareholder approval of the amendment is then required pursuant to Section 422 of the Code, the rules of the primary stock exchange on which the common shares is then traded, applicable U.S. state and federal laws or regulations, and the applicable laws of any foreign country or jurisdiction where awards are, or will be, granted under the 2019 Plan; or (b) such amendment would: (i) materially increase benefits accruing to participants; (ii) increase the aggregate number of shares of common shares issued or issuable under the 2019 Plan; (iii) increase any limitation set forth in the 2019 Plan on the number of shares of common shares which may be issued or the aggregate value of awards which may be made, in respect of any type of award to any single participant during any specified period; or (iv) modify the eligibility requirements for participants in the 2019 Plan. No termination or amendment of the 2019 Plan or an award agreement shall adversely affect in any material way any award previously granted under the 2019 Plan without the written consent of the participant holding such award.

U.S. Federal Income Tax Information

The following is a general summary, as of the date of this proxy statement, of the U.S. federal income tax consequences to participants and DiaMedica of transactions under the 2019 Plan. This summary is intended for the information of shareholders considering how to vote at the meeting and not as tax guidance to participants in the 2019 Plan, as the consequences may vary with the types of grants made, the identity of the participant, and the method of payment or settlement. The summary does not address the effects of other U.S. federal taxes or taxes imposed under state, local, or foreign tax laws. Participants are encouraged to seek the advice of a qualified tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of participation in the 2019 Plan.

Incentive Stock Options. With respect to incentive stock options, generally, the stock option holder is not taxed, and we are not entitled to a deduction, on either the grant or the exercise of an incentive stock option so long as the requirements of Section 422 of the Code continue to be met. If the stock option holder meets the employment requirements and does not dispose of the common shares acquired upon exercise of an incentive stock option until at least one year after date of the exercise of the stock option and at least two years after the date the stock option was granted, gain or loss realized on sale of the shares will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss. If the common shares are disposed of before those periods expire, which is called a disqualifying disposition, the stock option holder will be required to recognize ordinary income in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the excess, if any, of the fair market value of our common shares on the date of exercise over the exercise price, or (ii) if the disposition is a taxable sale or exchange, the amount of gain realized. Upon a disqualifying disposition, we will generally be entitled, in the same tax year, to a deduction equal to the amount of ordinary income recognized by the stock option holder, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code.

Non-Statutory Stock Options. The grant of a stock option that does not qualify for treatment as an incentive stock option, which is generally referred to as a non-statutory stock option, is generally not a taxable event for the stock option holder. Upon exercise of the stock option, the stock option holder will generally be required to recognize ordinary income in an amount equal to the excess of the fair market value of our common shares acquired upon exercise (determined as of the date of exercise) over the exercise price of the stock option, and we will be entitled to a deduction in an equal amount in the same

tax year, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code. At the time of a subsequent sale or disposition of shares obtained upon exercise of a non-statutory stock option, any gain or loss will be a capital gain or loss, which will be either a long-term or short-term capital gain or loss, depending on how long the shares have been held.

SARs. The grant of an SAR will not cause the participant to recognize ordinary income or entitle us to a deduction for federal income tax purposes. Upon the exercise of an SAR, the participant will recognize ordinary income in the amount of the cash or the value of shares payable to the participant (before reduction for any withholding taxes), and we will receive a corresponding deduction in an amount equal to the ordinary income recognized by the participant, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code.

Restricted Stock, RSUs, Deferred Stock Units and Other Stock-Based Awards. The federal income tax consequences with respect to restricted stock, RSUs, deferred stock units, performance shares and performance stock units, and other stock unit and stock-based awards depend on the facts and circumstances of each award, including, in particular, the nature of any restrictions imposed with respect to the awards. In general, if an award of stock granted to the participant is subject to a "substantial risk of forfeiture" (*e.g.*, the award is conditioned upon the future performance of substantial services by the participant) and is nontransferable, a taxable event occurs when the risk of forfeiture ceases or the awards become transferable, whichever first occurs. At such time, the participant will recognize ordinary income to the extent of the excess of the fair market value of the stock on such date over the participant's cost for such stock (if any), and the same amount is deductible by us, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code. Under certain circumstances, the participant, by making an election under Section 83(b) of the Code, can accelerate federal income tax recognition with respect to an award of stock that is subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture and transferability restrictions, in which event the ordinary income amount and our deduction, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code, will be measured and timed as of the grant date of the award. If the stock award granted to the participant is not subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture or transferability restrictions, the participant will recognize ordinary income with respect to the award to the extent of the excess of the fair market value of the stock at the time of grant over the participant's cost, if any, and the same amount is deductible by us, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code. If a stock unit award or other stock-based award is granted but no stock is actually issued to the participant at the time the award is granted, the participant will recognize ordinary income at the time the participant receives the stock free of any substantial risk of forfeiture (or receives cash in lieu of such stock) and the amount of such income will be equal to the fair market value of the stock at such time over the participant's cost, if any, and the same amount is then deductible by us, assuming that a deduction is allowed under Section 162(m) of the Code.

Withholding Obligations. We are entitled to withhold and deduct from future wages of the participant, to make other arrangements for the collection of, or to require the recipient to pay to us, an amount necessary for us to satisfy the recipient's federal, state or local tax withholding obligations with respect to awards granted under the 2019 Plan. Withholding for taxes may be calculated based on the maximum applicable tax rate for the participant's jurisdiction or such other rate that will not trigger a negative accounting impact on DiaMedica. The Board of Directors may permit a participant to satisfy a tax obligation by withholding shares of common shares underlying an award, tendering previously acquired shares, delivery of a broker exercise notice, or a combination of these methods.

Code Section 409A. A grant may be subject to a 20% penalty tax, in addition to ordinary income tax, at the time the grant becomes vested, plus an interest penalty tax, if the grant constitutes deferred compensation under Section 409A of the Code and the requirements of Section 409A of the Code are not satisfied.

Code Section 162(m). Pursuant to Section 162(m) of the Code, the annual compensation paid to an individual who is a "covered employee" may not be deductible to the extent that it exceeds $1 million. For tax years beginning after December 31, 2017, a "covered employee" is defined to include any individual who was the principal executive officer, the principal financial officer and the three other highest paid executive officers of DiaMedica, if any, regardless of whether their total compensation for the year is required to be reported to shareholders under the Summary Compensation Table for any tax year of DiaMedica beginning after December 31, 2016. Further, if an individual is a "covered employee" for any tax year beginning after December 31, 2016, they remain a covered employee for all subsequent tax years. Certain compensation that is paid after December 31, 2017 may be exempt from the requirements of Section 162(m) if it is payable pursuant to a written binding contract that was in effect on November 2, 2017 and would have been exempt under Section 162(m) as in effect on December 31, 2017. Note however, that DiaMedica has no such contracts outstanding.

Excise Tax on Parachute Payments. Unless otherwise provided in a separate agreement between a participant and DiaMedica, if, with respect to a participant, the acceleration of the vesting of an award or the payment of cash in exchange for all or part of an award, together with any other payments that such participant has the right to receive from DiaMedica, would constitute a "parachute payment" then the payments to such participant will be reduced to the largest amount as will result in no portion of such payments being subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code. Such reduction, however, will only be made if the aggregate amount of the payments after such reduction exceeds the difference between the amount of such payments absent such reduction minus the aggregate amount of the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code attributable to any such excess parachute payments. If such provisions are applicable and if an employee will be subject to a 20% excise tax on any "excess parachute payment" pursuant to Section 4999 of the Code, we will be denied a deduction with respect to such excess parachute payment pursuant to Section 280G of the Code.

New Plan Benefits

It is not presently possible to determine the benefits or amounts that will be received by or allocated to participants under the 2019 Plan or would have been received by or allocated to participants for the last completed fiscal year if the 2019 Plan had then been in effect because awards under the 2019 Plan will be made at the discretion of the Committee.

Board of Directors Recommendation

The Board of Directors unanimously recommends that our shareholders vote **FOR** approval of the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. 2019 Omnibus Incentive Plan.

The Board of Directors Recommends a Vote FOR Voting Proposal Two 

VOTING PROPOSAL THREE— CONTINUANCE OF DIAMEDICA THERAPEUTICS INC. FROM THE CANADA BUSINESS CORPORATIONS ACT TO BRITISH COLUMBIA'S BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT

_____

Introduction

DiaMedica is currently incorporated under the Canada Business Corporations Act (CBCA). The Board of Directors proposes to continue DiaMedica into British Columbia under British Columbia's Business Corporation Act (BCBCA). This transaction is known as a Continuance under Canadian law (Continuance). At the meeting, shareholders will be asked to consider and, if thought advisable, approve with or without variation a proposal to approve the Continuance (Continuance Proposal).

The BCBCA is a more recent statute than the CBCA and management believes it provides more flexibility than the CBCA does. In particular, the BCBCA, unlike the CBCA, does not require that at least 25% of the directors be ordinarily resident in Canada. DiaMedica conducts business, including the manufacture of drug product, pre-clinical research and the conduct of required clinical trials, on an international basis, currently in Canada, the United States, Australia and China and needs flexibility to recruit directors who can contribute to its growth and development, wherever such persons may reside. Continuance under the BCBCA will also provide some added flexibility with respect to corporate transactions.

Continuance Process

In order to effect the Continuance:

- DiaMedica must obtain shareholder approval of the Continuance by way of the Continuance Proposal, being a special resolution to be passed by not less than two-thirds of the votes cast at the meeting in person or by proxy (Special Resolution);

- DiaMedica must make a written application to the director appointed under the CBCA (CBCA Director) responsible for evaluating such applications and for providing the consent to continue under the BCBCA, such written application to establish to the satisfaction of the Director that the proposed Continuance will not adversely affect DiaMedica's creditors or shareholders;

- Once the Continuance Proposal is passed and DiaMedica has obtained the consent of the CBCA Director, DiaMedica must file a Continuation Application and the consent of the CBCA Director, along with prescribed documents under the BCBCA, with the Registrar of Companies under the BCBCA to obtain a Certificate of Continuation;

- On the date shown on the Certificate of Continuation issued by the British Columbia Registrar of Companies, DiaMedica will become a company registered under the laws of the Province of British Columbia as if it had been incorporated under the laws of the Province of British Columbia; and

- DiaMedica must then file a copy of the Certificate of Continuation with the CBCA Director and receive a Certificate of Discontinuance under the CBCA.

Effect of Continuance

Upon the Continuance, the CBCA will cease to apply to DiaMedica and DiaMedica will thereupon become subject to the BCBCA, as if it had been originally incorporated as a British Columbia company. The Continuance will not create a new legal entity, affect the continuity of DiaMedica or result in a change in its business. The persons elected as directors by the shareholders at the meeting will continue to constitute the Board of Directors upon the Continuance becoming effective.

The BCBCA provides that when a foreign corporation continues under such legislation:

- the property, rights and interests of the foreign corporation continue to be the property, rights and interests of DiaMedica;
- DiaMedica continues to be liable for the obligations of the foreign corporation;
- an existing cause of action, claim or liability to prosecution is unaffected;
- a legal proceeding being prosecuted or pending by or against the foreign corporation may be prosecuted or its prosecution may be continued, as the case may be, by or against DiaMedica; and
- a conviction against, or a ruling, order or judgment in favor of or against, the foreign corporation may be enforced by or against DiaMedica.

The Continuance will not affect DiaMedica's status as a listed company on The Nasdaq Capital Market, as a reporting issuer under the securities legislation of any jurisdiction in Canada or as a registrant under the securities legislation in the United States, and DiaMedica will remain subject to the requirements of such legislation.

As of the effective date of the Continuation, DiaMedica's current constating documents — its Articles and By-laws under the CBCA — will be replaced with a Notice of Articles and Articles under the BCBCA, the legal domicile of DiaMedica will be the Province of British Columbia and DiaMedica will no longer be subject to the provisions of the CBCA.

A copy of the proposed Articles under the BCBCA are attached to this proxy statement as Appendix B.

Comparison of CBCA and BCBCA

Upon the Continuance, DiaMedica would be governed by the BCBCA. Although the rights and privileges of shareholders under the CBCA are in many instances comparable to those under the BCBCA, there are several notable differences and shareholders are advised to review the information contained in this proxy statement and to consult with their professional advisors.

In general terms, the BCBCA provides to shareholders substantively the same rights as are available to shareholders under the CBCA, including rights of dissent and appraisal and rights to bring derivative actions and oppression actions. There are, however, important differences concerning the qualifications of directors, location of shareholder meetings and certain shareholder remedies. **The following is a summary comparison of certain provisions of the BCBCA and the CBCA. This summary is not intended to be exhaustive and is qualified in its entirety by the full provisions of the CBCA and BCBCA, as applicable.**

Board of Directors

The BCBCA provides that a reporting company must have a minimum of three directors but does not impose any residency requirements on the directors. Under the CBCA, at least twenty-five percent of the directors must be resident Canadians. However, if a corporation has less than four directors, at least one director must be a resident Canadian. Subject to certain exceptions, generally an individual has to be ordinarily resident in Canada to be considered a resident Canadian under the CBCA.

Under the BCBCA, a director may be removed by shareholders by special resolution unless the Articles provide for a lower approval level, while under the CBCA directors may be removed by an ordinary resolution of shareholders. In accordance with the CBCA, under DiaMedica's current By-laws, directors of DiaMedica may be removed by an ordinary resolution of the shareholders at a special meeting of the shareholders. Under the proposed Articles, the removal of directors by the shareholders will require a special resolution, not an ordinary resolution.

Charter Documents

The form of the charter documents for a BCBCA company is quite different from the form for a CBCA corporation.

Under the CBCA, the charter documents consist of: (i) Articles, which set forth, among other things, the name of the corporation, the province in which the corporation's registered office is to be located, the authorized share capital including any rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions thereon, whether there are any restrictions on the transfer of shares of the corporation, the number of directors (or the minimum and maximum number of directors), any restrictions on the business that the corporation may carry on and other provisions such as the ability of the directors to appoint additional directors between annual meetings, and (ii) the By-laws, which govern the management of the corporation. The Articles are filed with Corporations Canada and the By-laws are filed only at the registered office.

Under the BCBCA, the charter documents consist of (i) a "notice of articles", which sets forth the name of the company, the company's registered and records office, the names and addresses of the directors of the company and the amount and type of authorized capital, and (ii) "articles" which govern the management of the company and set out any special rights or restrictions attached to shares. The notice of articles is filed with the Registrar of Companies and the articles are filed only with a company's registered and records office.

A copy of DiaMedica's proposed Articles under the BCBCA are attached to this proxy statement as Appendix B. A brief description of the material differences between DiaMedica's current By-laws and the proposed Articles is set out under "—*Comparison of New Articles to Current By-Laws*" below.

Changes to Charter Documents

The CBCA requires shareholder approval by special resolution to change the name of the corporation, whereas under the BCBCA the board of directors may approve a change of name. The BCBCA permits changes to be made to the constating documents with shareholder approval by ordinary resolution, unless a higher threshold is specified in the articles. The proposed Articles of DiaMedica generally do not specify a higher threshold. Under the CBCA, changes to the articles generally require approval by shareholders by special resolution while changes to the By-laws require shareholder approval by ordinary resolution, unless a higher threshold is specified in the By-laws. However, the BCBCA is slightly less flexible with respect to the timing for adopting changes to the constating documents. Changes to the articles of a BCBCA company require approval by shareholders in order to become effective. The board

of directors of a CBCA corporation, however, may amend the By-laws of the corporation with immediate effect, subject to the amendment ceasing to have effect if it is not approved by shareholders at the next shareholder meeting.

Shareholder Proposals and Shareholder Requisitions

Both statutes provide for shareholder proposals. Under the CBCA, a record or non-record shareholder may submit a proposal, although the record or non-record shareholder must either: (i) have owned for six months not less than 1% of the total number of voting shares or voting shares with a fair market value of at least CAD$2,000, or (ii) have the support of persons who, in the aggregate, have owned for six months not less than 1% of the total number of voting shares or voting shares with a fair market value of at least CAD$2,000. Under the BCBCA, in order for one or more record or non-record shareholders to be entitled to submit a proposal, they must have held voting shares for an uninterrupted period of at least two years before the date the proposal is signed by the shareholders and must own not less than 1% of the total number of voting shares or voting shares with a fair market value in excess of CAD$2,000.

Both statutes provide that one or more record shareholders holding more than 5% of the outstanding voting equity may requisition a meeting of shareholders, and permit the requisitioning record shareholder to call the meeting where the board of directors of DiaMedica does not do so within the 21 days following DiaMedica's receipt of the shareholder meeting requisition. However, the BCBCA, unlike the CBCA, specifies that the requisitioned shareholder meeting must be held within not more than four months after the date DiaMedica received the requisition. The CBCA does not specify such an outside limit.

Comparison of Rights of Dissent and Appraisal

The BCBCA provides that shareholders who dissent to certain actions being taken by a company may exercise a right of dissent and require DiaMedica to purchase the shares held by such shareholders at the fair value of such shares. The dissent right is available to shareholders, whether or not their shares carry the right to vote, where DiaMedica proposes:

- to alter the articles to alter restrictions on the powers of DiaMedica or on the business it is permitted to carry on;
- to adopt an amalgamation (also referred to as a consolidation) agreement;
- to approve an amalgamation into a foreign jurisdiction;
- to approve an arrangement, the terms of which arrangement permit dissent or where the right of dissent is given pursuant to a court order;
- to authorize or ratify the sale, lease or other disposition of all or substantially all of DiaMedica's undertaking;
- to authorize the continuation of DiaMedica into a jurisdiction other than British Columbia;
- to approve any other resolution, if dissent is authorized by the resolution; or
- a matter to which dissent rights are permitted by court order.

The CBCA contains a similar dissent remedy. However, the procedure for exercising this remedy under the CBCA is different than that contained in the BCBCA. The dissent provisions of the CBCA are described in section "*—Rights of Dissenting Shareholders*" below, and set forth in Appendix C to this proxy statement. Under the BCBCA the dissenting shareholder must generally send notice of dissent prior to the resolution being passed.

Oppression Remedies

Under the BCBCA, a shareholder of a company has the right to apply to court on the grounds that:

- the affairs of DiaMedica are being or have been conducted, or that the powers of the directors are being or have been exercised, in a manner oppressive to one or more of the shareholders, including the applicant, or

- some act of DiaMedica has been done or is threatened, or that some resolution of the shareholders or of the shareholders holding shares of a class or series of shares has been passed or is proposed, that is unfairly prejudicial to one or more of the shareholders, including the applicant.

On such an application, the court can grant a variety of remedies, ranging from an order restraining the conduct complained of to an order requiring DiaMedica to repurchase the shareholder's shares or an order liquidating DiaMedica.

The CBCA also includes an oppression remedy which is very similar. However, the CBCA will only allow a court to grant relief if the effect actually exists, while the BCBCA will allow a court to grant relief where a prejudicial effect to the shareholder is merely threatened. In addition, under the BCBCA, non-shareholders require the leave of a court in order to bring an oppression claim.

Shareholder Derivative Actions

Under the BCBCA, a record shareholder, non-record shareholder or director of a company may, with judicial leave, bring an action in the name and on behalf of DiaMedica to enforce a right, duty or obligation owed to DiaMedica that could be enforced by DiaMedica itself or to obtain damages for any breach of such right, duty or obligation. There is a similar right of a shareholder or director, with leave of the court, and in the name and on behalf of DiaMedica, to defend an action brought against DiaMedica. The court will grant leave under the BCBCA for an application to commence a derivative action if:

- the complainant has made reasonable efforts to cause the directors of DiaMedica to prosecute or defend the legal proceeding;

- notice of the application for leave has been given to DiaMedica and to any other person the court may order;

- the complainant is acting in good faith; and

- it appears to the court that it is in the best interests of DiaMedica for the legal proceeding to be prosecuted or defended.

The CBCA extends the right to a broader group of complainants as it affords the right to a record shareholder, former record shareholder, non-record shareholder, former non-record shareholder, director, former director, officer and a former officer of a corporation or any of its affiliates, and any person who, in the discretion of the court, is a proper person to make an application to court to bring a derivative

action. In addition, the CBCA permits derivative actions to be commenced in the name and on behalf of not only the corporation, but also any of its subsidiaries. No leave may be granted under the CBCA unless the court is satisfied that:

- the complainant has given at least 14 days' notice to the directors of the corporation or its subsidiary of the complainant's intention to apply to the court if the directors of the corporation or its subsidiary do not bring, diligently prosecute, defend or discontinue the action;
- the complainant is acting in good faith; and
- it appears to be in the interests of the corporation or its subsidiary that the action be brought, prosecuted, defended or discontinued.

Place of Meetings

Under the BCBCA, general meetings of shareholders are to be held in British Columbia, or may be held at a location outside of British Columbia if: (i) the location is provided for in the articles, (ii) the articles do not restrict DiaMedica from approving a location outside of British Columbia and the location is approved by the resolution required by the articles for that purpose, or if no resolution is required for that purpose by the articles, is approved by ordinary resolution, or (iii) the location is approved in writing by the Registrar of Companies before the meeting is held. Subject to certain exceptions, the CBCA provides that meetings of shareholders shall be held at the place within Canada provided in the By-laws or, in the absence of such provision, at the place within Canada that the directors determine. A meeting may be held outside Canada if the place is specified in the articles or all the shareholders entitled to vote at the meeting agree that the meeting is to be held at that place.

Flexibility in Structuring Transactions

The BCBCA provides greater flexibility to implement certain transactions than the CBCA does. Unlike the CBCA, the BCBCA permits a subsidiary to hold shares of its parent. The BCBCA also permits a corporate group to implement horizontal short-form amalgamations even though all the shares of the amalgamating companies are not held by the same company within the group and permits a company to amalgamate with a foreign corporation to form a British Columbia company, if permitted by the foreign jurisdiction.

Constitutional Jurisdiction

Other significant differences in the statutes arise from the differences in the constitutional jurisdiction of the federal and provincial governments. For example, a CBCA corporation has the capacity to carry on business throughout Canada. Under the BCBCA, the registered office must be situated in British Columbia, whereas under the CBCA, the registered office of the corporation must be situated in the province specified in its articles. A BCBCA company is only allowed to carry on business in another province where that other province allows it to register to do so. A CBCA corporation is subject to provincial laws of general application, but a province cannot pass laws directed specifically at restricting a CBCA corporation's ability to carry on business in that province. If another province so chooses, however, it can restrict a BCBCA company's ability to carry on business within that province. Also, a CBCA corporation will not have to change its name if it wants to do business in a province where there is already a corporation with a similar name, whereas a BCBCA company may not be allowed to use its name in that other province. DiaMedica does not expect that the Continuance will affect the continuity of DiaMedica or result in a change in its business.

Comparison of New Articles to Current By-Laws

Upon the Continuance, DiaMedica's By-laws will be repealed and new Articles in the form set forth in Appendix B to this proxy statement will be adopted. There are many differences between the form of the current By-laws and the proposed Articles. A number of these changes reflect the increased flexibility afforded to companies under the BCBCA as compared with those governed by the CBCA. In certain cases, provisions contained in DiaMedica's current By-laws which deal with matters which will, following the Continuance, be dealt with in the BCBCA or applicable securities legislation, rules and policies, will not be contained in the new Articles. As well, certain provisions in DiaMedica's current By-laws that reflect the provisions of the CBCA will be retained in the new Articles but will be altered as required to reflect the provisions of the BCBCA. The following is a summary comparison of certain provisions of DiaMedica's current By-laws and the proposed new Articles. **This summary is not intended to be exhaustive and is qualified in its entirety by the full provisions of the current By-laws and proposed new Articles, as applicable.**

1. Directors Authority to Set Auditor's Remuneration

Under the CBCA, remuneration payable to the auditors is fixed by the board, unless fixed by shareholders by ordinary resolution. DiaMedica's practice has been for the Board of Directors, or a committee thereof, to fix the remuneration payable to the auditors. In order to continue that practice under the BCBCA, the Articles need to specify that the directors are authorized to set the remuneration paid to the auditors of DiaMedica.

2. Shareholder Meeting Matters

Various provisions of the Articles are aimed at providing additional clarity regarding the conduct of shareholder meetings, including (i) confirming that access to ballots and proxies voted at the shareholder meeting will be provided as soon as reasonably practicable after the meeting, (ii) confirming the authority of the chair of the shareholder meeting and the Board of Directors to waive the time by which proxies must be deposited with DiaMedica or its agent in respect of a shareholder meeting, (iii) revising authority for determining which persons, in addition to shareholders, proxy holders, directors and the auditors, may attend shareholder meetings, (iv) revising authority for adjourning a shareholder meeting due to lack of quorum, (v) clarifying that the chair of the meeting has authority to determine certain disputes in good faith and (vi) clarifying that both the chair of the meeting and the Board of Directors have the authority to require evidence of ownership of shares and authority to vote at a shareholder meeting.

3. Requirements for Special Resolutions

The CBCA requires that certain matters be approved by shareholders by special resolution. Under the BCBCA, there is flexibility to provide for different approval requirements for some matters in the articles. DiaMedica proposes to adopt the more flexible approach under the BCBCA in order to be able to react and adapt to changing business conditions.

As a result, as allowed under the BCBCA, management and the Board of Directors are proposing that the Articles provide for the following matters (which currently require a special resolution of the shareholders) to require a directors' resolution only, and not require a shareholders' resolution (recognizing that regulatory authorities may require shareholder approval in certain cases in any event):

- a subdivision of all or any of the unissued, or fully paid issued, shares;
- a consolidation of all or any of the unissued, or fully paid issued, shares; and

- a change of name of DiaMedica.

Other capital and share structure changes will continue to require shareholder approval, however the Articles would provide that unless otherwise specified in the Articles or the BCBCA, alterations to the Articles or Notices of Articles will require shareholder approval only by ordinary resolution. The creation, variation or elimination of special rights or restrictions attached to issued shares would likewise only require shareholder approval by ordinary resolution.

Continuance Resolution

In order to be effective, the Continuance Proposal requires the approval of not less than two-thirds of the votes cast by shareholders represented at the meeting in person or by proxy. Even if the Continuance Proposal is approved, the Board of Directors retains the power to revoke it at all times without any further approval by shareholders. The Board of Directors will only exercise such power in the event that it is, in its opinion, in the best interest of DiaMedica. For example, if a significant number of shareholders dissent in respect of the Continuance Proposal, the Board of Directors may determine not to proceed with the Continuance.

As a shareholder of DiaMedica, you are invited to vote with respect to the Continuance Proposal through the following resolution:

Resolved as a special resolution, that:

(a) DiaMedica:

(i) apply to the CBCA Director pursuant to Section 188(1) of the CBCA;

(ii) apply to the Registrar of Companies of British Columbia to continue as a British Columbia company pursuant to Section 302 of the BCBCA in accordance with a Continuation Application prepared in connection with the Continuance; and

(iii) deliver a copy of the Certificate of Continuation to the CBCA Director and request that the CBCA Director issue a Certificate of Discontinuance under Section 188(7) of the CBCA;

(b) subject to the issuance of such Certificate of Continuation and without affecting the validity of DiaMedica and the existence of DiaMedica by or under its existing Articles and By-laws and any act done thereunder, effective upon issuance of the Certificate of Continuation, DiaMedica adopt the Notice of Articles set forth in the Continuation Application and the Articles attached to this proxy statement, in substitution for DiaMedica's existing Articles and By-laws, and such Notice of Articles and Articles are hereby approved and adopted;

(c) notwithstanding that this special resolution has been duly passed by the shareholders of DiaMedica, the directors of DiaMedica are hereby authorized, at their discretion, to determine, at any time, to proceed or not to proceed with the continuance and to abandon this resolution at any time prior to the implementation of the continuance without further approval of the shareholders and in such case, this resolution approving the continuance shall be deemed to have been rescinded; and

(d) any one director or any one officer of DiaMedica hereby authorized and empowered, acting for, in the name of and on behalf of DiaMedica, to execute or to cause to be executed,

under the seal of DiaMedica or otherwise, and to deliver and file or to cause to be delivered and filed, the Continuation Application and such other documents and instruments, and to do or to cause to be done, such other acts and things as in the opinion of such director or officer of DiaMedica may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the intent of this resolution.

Rights of Dissent in Respect of the Continuance Proposal

Record shareholders who wish to dissent should take note that strict compliance with the dissent procedures is required.

The following description of rights of shareholders to dissent is not a comprehensive statement of the procedures to be followed by a dissenting shareholder who seeks payment of the fair value of its common shares and is qualified in its entirety by the reference to the full text of Section 190 of the CBCA which is attached to this proxy statement as Appendix C. A dissenting shareholder who intends to exercise the right of dissent should carefully consider and comply with the provisions of Section 190 of the CBCA and should seek independent legal advice. Failure to comply strictly with the provisions of the CBCA and to adhere to the procedures established therein may result in the loss of all rights thereunder.

Pursuant to Section 190 of the CBCA, a record shareholder is entitled, in addition to any other right that the shareholder may have, to dissent and to be paid by DiaMedica the fair value of the shares in respect of which that shareholder dissents. "Fair value" is determined as of the close of business on the last business day before the day on which the Continuance Proposal is adopted. A shareholder may dissent only with respect to all of the shareholder's common shares or shares held by the shareholder on behalf of any one non-record holder. Further, a shareholder may only dissent in respect of shares registered in the dissenting shareholder's name.

Persons who are non-record shareholders who wish to dissent with respect to their common shares should be aware that only record shareholders are entitled to dissent with respect to them. A record shareholder such as an intermediary who holds common shares as nominee for non-record shareholders, must exercise the right of dissent on behalf of non-record shareholders with respect to the common shares held for such non-record shareholders. In such case, the Notice of Objection (as defined below) should set forth the number of common shares it covers.

A record shareholder who wishes to dissent must send a written objection notice (Notice of Objection) objecting to the Continuance Proposal to DiaMedica, c/o Fox Rothschild LLP, Campbell Mithun Tower – Suite 2000, 22 South Ninth Street, Minneapolis, Minnesota, United States of America 55402-3338, fax number 612-607-7100, Attention: Amy Culbert, at or prior to the time of the meeting or any adjournment thereof in order to be effective.

The delivery of a Notice of Objection does not deprive a record shareholder of its right to vote at the meeting, however, a vote in favor of the Continuance Proposal will result in a loss of its rights under Section 190 of the CBCA. A vote against the Continuance Proposal, whether in person or by proxy, does not constitute a Notice of Objection, but a shareholder need not vote its common shares against the Continuance Proposal in order to object. Similarly, the revocation of a proxy conferring authority on the proxy holder to vote in favor of the Continuance Proposal does not constitute a Notice of Objection in respect of the Continuance Proposal, but any such proxy granted by a shareholder who intends to dissent should be validly revoked in order to prevent the proxy holder from voting such common shares in favor of the Continuance Proposal.

If the Continuance Proposal is approved at the meeting or at an adjournment or postponement thereof, DiaMedica is required to deliver to each shareholder who has filed a Notice of Objection and has not voted for the Continuation Proposal or not withdrawn that shareholder's Notice of Objection (each, a Dissenting Shareholder), within 10 days after the approval of the Continuance Proposal, a notice stating that the Continuance Proposal has been adopted (Notice of Resolution). A Dissenting Shareholder then has 20 days after receipt of the Notice of Resolution or, if the Dissenting Shareholder does not receive a Notice of Resolution, within 20 days after learning that the Continuance Proposal has been adopted, to send to DiaMedica a written notice (Demand for Payment) containing the Dissenting Shareholder's name and address, the number of common shares in respect of when it dissents and a demand for payment of the fair value of such common shares. A Dissenting Shareholder must within 30 days after sending the Demand for Payment, send the certificates representing the common shares in respect of which it is dissenting to DiaMedica or its transfer agent, Computershare Investor Services Inc. DiaMedica or Computershare Investor Services Inc. must endorse the certificates with a notice that the holder is a Dissenting Shareholder under Section 190 of the CBCA and forthwith return the certificates to the Dissenting Shareholder. A Dissenting Shareholder who does not send the certificates within the 30 day period has no right to make a claim under Section 190 of the CBCA.

On the sending a Demand for Payment, a Dissenting Shareholder ceases to have any rights as a holder of common shares, other than the right to be paid their fair value, unless: (i) the Demand for Payment is withdrawn before DiaMedica makes an Offer to Pay (as defined below); (ii) DiaMedica fails to make a timely Offer to Pay to the Dissenting Shareholder and the Dissenting Shareholder withdraws the Demand for Payment; or (iii) the Continuation is not proceeded with.

Not later than seven days after the later of the date shown on the Certificate of Continuation is issued by the British Columbia Registrar of Companies and the day DiaMedica receives the Demand for Payment, DiaMedica must send a written offer to pay (Offer to Pay) in the amount considered by the Board of Directors to be the fair value of the common shares in respect of which the Dissenting Shareholder has dissented. The Offer to Pay must be accompanied by a statement showing how the fair value was determined. Every Offer to Pay made to Dissenting Shareholders must be on the same terms, and lapses if not accepted within 30 days after being made. If the Offer to Pay is accepted, payment must be made within 10 days of acceptance.

If DiaMedica does not make an Offer to Pay or if a Dissenting Shareholder fails to accept an Offer to Pay, DiaMedica may, within 50 days after the date shown on the Certificate of Continuation is issued by the British Columbia Registrar of Companies or within such further period as a court of competent jurisdiction may allow, apply to the court to fix a fair value for the securities of any Dissenting Shareholder. If DiaMedica fails to so apply to the court, a Dissenting Shareholder may do so for the same purpose within a further period of 20 days or such other period as the court may allow. A Dissenting Shareholder is not required to give security for costs in any application to the court. Applications referred to in this paragraph may be made to a court of competent jurisdiction in the place where DiaMedica has its registered office or in the province where the Dissenting Shareholder resides if DiaMedica carries on business in that province.

If DiaMedica makes an application to the court, it must give notice of the date, place and consequences of the application and of the Dissenting Shareholder's right to appear and be heard to each Dissenting Shareholder who has sent DiaMedica a Demand for Payment and has not accepted an Offer to Pay. All Dissenting Shareholders whose shares have not been purchased by DiaMedica must be made parties to the application and are bound by the decision of the court. The court is authorized to determine whether any other person is a Dissenting Shareholder who should be joined as a party to such application.

The court must fix a fair value for the shares of all Dissenting Shareholders and may in its discretion allow a reasonable rate of interest on the amount payable to each Dissenting Shareholder from the effective date of the Continuation until the date of payment of the amount so fixed. The final order of the court in the proceedings commenced by an application by DiaMedica or a Dissenting Shareholder must be rendered against DiaMedica and in favor of each Dissenting Shareholder.

The above is only a summary of the dissenting shareholder provisions of the CBCA. A shareholder of DiaMedica wishing to exercise a right to dissent should seek independent legal advice. Failure to comply strictly with the provisions of the statute may prejudice the right of dissent.

Board Recommendation

The Board of Directors unanimously recommends a vote **FOR** the approval of the Continuance of DiaMedica from the CBCA to the BCBCA.

The Board of Directors Recommends a Vote FOR Voting Proposal Three 

PROPOSAL FOUR—APPOINTMENT OF BAKER TILLY VIRCHOW KRAUSE, LLP AS OUR INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM AND AUTHORIZATION TO THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO FIX THE AUDITORS' REMUNERATION

Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Audit Committee of the Board of Directors appoints our independent registered public accounting firm. In this regard, the Audit Committee evaluates the qualifications, performance and independence of our independent registered public accounting firm and determines whether to re-engage our current independent registered public accounting firm. As part of its evaluation, the Audit Committee considers, among other factors, the quality and efficiency of the services provided by the firm, including the performance, technical expertise, and industry knowledge of the lead audit partner and the audit team assigned to our account; the overall strength and reputation of the firm; its capabilities relative to our business; and its knowledge of our operations. Upon consideration of these and other factors, the Audit Committee has appointed Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP (Baker Tilly) to serve as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2019. Baker Tilly was first appointed as our auditor on April 27, 2018.

Representatives of Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP will be present at the meeting to respond to appropriate questions. They also will have the opportunity to make a statement if they wish to do so.

Change in Independent Auditor for Canadian Federal Securities Law Purposes

In preparing for a public offering of our common shares in the United States and the listing of our common shares on The Nasdaq Capital Market, we engaged Baker Tilly to re-audit our financial statements for fiscal years 2017 and 2016, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States. These financial statements were used in the registration statement for our initial public offering in the United States. In conjunction with the completion of this offering and DiaMedica becoming a U.S. public reporting company, we requested KPMG LLP, the former independent auditor of our financial statements prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, to resign effective as of December 12, 2018. This change was not considered a change in auditors under the U.S. federal securities laws. However, this change was considered a change in auditors under Canadian federal securities laws, and we filed a change of auditor notice on December 13, 2018 in accordance with National Instrument 51-102 – *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* (NI 51-102) in which we confirmed that:

- the audit reports of KPMG LLP for the "relevant period" (as defined in NI 51-102) did not express a modified opinion; and

- there were no "reportable events" (as defined in NI 51-102).

KPMG LLP and Baker Tilly filed letters with the relevant Canadian securities regulatory authorities confirming their agreement with the information set out in our change of auditor notice.

A copy of the reporting package containing the notice and letters referred to above are attached as Appendix D to this proxy statement.

Audit, Audit-Related, Tax and Other Fees

The following table presents the aggregate fees billed to us by Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017.

	Aggregate Amount Billed by Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP ($)	
	Fiscal 2018	**Fiscal 2017**
Audit Fees[(1)]	$ 219,000	$ —
Audit-Related Fees[(2)]	61,635	—
Tax Fees[(3)]	29,152	—
All Other Fees	—	—

(1) These fees consisted of the audit of our annual financial statements for fiscal 2018 and 2017, review of quarterly financial statements and other services normally provided in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements.

(2) These fees consisted of the review of our registration statement on Form S-1 in connection with our initial public offering in 2018 and related services normally provided in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements.

(3) These fees consisted of fees for professional services, including tax consulting and compliance performed.

Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

All services rendered by Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP to DiaMedica were permissible under applicable laws and regulations and all services provided to DiaMedica, other than de minimis non-audit services allowed under applicable law, were approved in advance by the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee's Charter requires the Audit Committee to pre-approve all auditing services and permitted non-audit services, including fees for such services. The Audit Committee has not adopted any formal pre-approval policies and procedures.

Board Recommendation

The Board of Directors unanimously recommends that shareholders vote **FOR** the appointment of Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP, as our independent registered public accounting firm for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2019 and authorization to the Board of Directors to fix the auditors' remuneration.

The Board of Directors Recommends a Vote FOR Voting Proposal Four ☑

STOCK OWNERSHIP

Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners

The table below sets forth certain information concerning the beneficial ownership of our common shares as of March 28, 2019, by each person known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common shares. The calculations in the table below assumes that there are 11,956,874 common shares outstanding.

Class of securities	Name and address of beneficial owner	Number of common shares beneficially owned	Percentage of common shares beneficially owned
Common Shares	Hermeda Industrial Co. Limited Level 54 Hopewell Centre 183 Queensroad East Hong Kong	1,000,000 (1)	8.4%
Common Shares	Dr. Albert D. Friesen 4-1250 Waverley Street Winnipeg, Manitoba R3T 6C6 Canada	705,913 (2)	5.9%
Common Shares	Nancy Chang 101 Westcott, Unit 603 Houston, TX 77007	660,395 (3)	5.5%
Common Shares	CentreStone Ventures Limited Partnership 4-1250 Waverley Street Winnipeg, Manitoba R3T 6C6 Canada	598,698 (4)	5.0%

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent.

(1) Based solely on information contained in a Schedule 13G of Hermeda Industrial Co., Limited filed with the SEC on January 24, 2019, reflecting beneficial ownership as of December 6, 2018. Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D., the managing director of Hermeda Industrial Co., Limited, has sole voting and dispositive power over the common shares held by Hermeda Industrial Co., Limited.

(2) Based solely on information contained in a Schedule 13G of Dr. Albert D. Friesen filed with the SEC on January 29, 2019, reflecting beneficial ownership as of December 6, 2018. CentreStone Ventures Limited Partnership (CentreStone LP) is the record owner of 598,698 of our common shares. CentreStone Ventures Inc. (CentreStone), the general partner of CentreStone LP, has delegated the sole voting and dispositive power over the common shares held by CentreStone LP to Dr. Alfred D. Friesen. Genesys Venture Inc. (Genesys) is the record owner of 107,215 of our common shares. Dr. Friesen, through his majority owned company, ADF Family Holding Corp., has sole voting and dispositive power over the common shares held by Genesys.

(3) Based solely on information contained in a Schedule 13G of Nancy Chang filed with the SEC on February 1, 2019, reflecting beneficial ownership as of December 6, 2018. Includes 620,925 common shares held by Nancy Chang and 39,470 common shares held by the Chang Family Foundation. Ms. Chang has sole voting and dispositive power over the common shares held by the Chang Family Foundation. Also includes 2,500 common shares subject to an option that is currently exercisable or becomes exercisable within 60 days of March 28, 2019.

(4) Based solely on information contained in a Schedule 13G of CentreStone Ventures Limited Partnership (CentreStone LP) and CentreStone Ventures Inc. (CentreStone) filed with the SEC on January 29, 2019, reflecting beneficial ownership as of December 6, 2018. CentreStone LP is the record owner of 598,698 of our common shares. CentreStone, the general partner of CentreStone LP, has delegated the sole voting and dispositive power over the common shares held by CentreStone LP to Dr. Alfred D. Friesen.

Security Ownership of Management

The table below sets forth certain information concerning the beneficial ownership of our common shares as of March 28, 2019, by each of our current directors, director nominees and named executive officers and all of our current directors and executive officers as a group.

The calculations in the table below assumes that there are 11,956,874 common shares outstanding. The number of shares beneficially owned by a person includes shares subject to options and warrants held by that person that are currently exercisable or that become exercisable within 60 days of March 28, 2019. Percentage calculations assume, for each person and group, that all shares that may be acquired by such person or group pursuant to options currently exercisable or that become exercisable within 60 days of March 28, 2019 are outstanding for the purpose of computing the percentage of common shares owned by such person or group. However, such unissued shares of common shares described above are not deemed to be outstanding for calculating the percentage of common shares owned by any other person.

Except as otherwise indicated, the persons in the table below have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common shares shown as beneficially owned by them, subject to community property laws where applicable and subject to the information contained in the notes to the table. Unless otherwise indicated below, the address for each beneficial owner listed is c/o DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc., 2 Carlson Parkway, Suite 260, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55447.

Class of Securities	Name and Address of Beneficial Owner	Number of Common Shares Beneficially Owned[(1)]	Percentage of Common Shares Beneficially Owned
Directors and Officers:			
Common Shares	Richard Pilnik	67,250	*
Common Shares	Michael Giuffre, M.D.	199,637 [(2)]	1.7%
Common Shares	James Parsons	22,333	*
Common Shares	Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D.	1,007,167 [(3)]	8.4%
Common Shares	Rick Pauls	198,980	1.6%
Common Shares	Scott Kellen	21,060	*
Common Shares	Todd Verdoorn	51,875	*
Common Shares	All current directors and executive officers as a group (8 persons)	1,575,552	12.8%

* Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent.

(1) Includes for the persons listed below the following common shares subject to options and warrants held by such persons that are currently exercisable or become exercisable within 60 days of March 28, 2019:

Name	Common Shares Underlying Stock Options	Common Shares Underlying Warrants
Directors		
Richard Pilnik	51,000	—
Michael Giuffre, M.D.	26,333	11,225
James Parsons	20,083	—
Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D.	3,917	—
Name Executive Officers		
Rick Pauls	168,875	2,050
Scott Kellen	16,750	1,020
Todd Verdoorn	49,875	—
All current directors and executive officers as a group (8 persons)	343,083	14,295

Excludes common shares issuable upon the settlement of DSUs held by Pilnik (7,588 common shares) Giuffre (4,146 common shares); Parsons (3,850 common shares); Xiao (3,850 common shares); and Pauls (1,749 common shares).

(2) Includes: (i) 5,165 common shares held by 424822 Alberta Ltd, Michael Giuffre, M.D. has sole voting and dispositive power over the common shares held by 424822 Alberta Ltd., (ii) 36,498 common shares Dr. Giuffre and his wife hold jointly, (iii) 54,186 common shares held by Dr. Giuffre's sons and daughters, (iv) 21,070 common shares held by Dr. Giuffre's wife and (v) 45,160 common shares held directly by Dr. Giuffre.

(3) Includes 1,000,000 common shares held by Hermeda Industrial Co., Limited. Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D. is the managing director of Hermeda Industrial Co., Limited and has sole voting and dispositive power over the common shares held by Hermeda Industrial Co., Limited.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act requires our directors, executive officers and all persons who beneficially own more than 10% of our outstanding common shares to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of our common shares. Executive officers, directors and greater than 10% beneficial owners are also required to furnish DiaMedica with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file. To our knowledge, based upon a review of the copies of such reports furnished to us and written representations that no other reports were required, during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, none of our directors or executive officers or beneficial owners of greater than 10% of our common shares failed to file on a timely basis the forms required by Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table summarizes outstanding options and other awards under our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2018. Our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2018 were the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Stock Option Plan Amended and Restated November 6, 2018 and the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Amended and Restated Deferred Share Unit Plan.

Plan Category	(a) Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	(b) Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	(c) Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	660,542 (1)	$7.87 (2)	123,376 (3)
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	$ —	—
Total	660,542 (1)	$7.87	123,376 (3)

(1) Amount includes 639,359 common shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2018 under the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Stock Option Plan Amended and Restated November 6, 2018 and 21,183 common shares issuable under the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Amended and Restated Deferred Share Unit Plan.

(2) Not included in the weighted-average exercise price calculation are 21,183 DSU awards.

(3) Amount includes 123,376 shares remaining available at December 31, 2018 for future issuance under DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Stock Option Plan Amended and Restated November 6, 2018 and the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Amended and Restated Deferred Share Unit Plan. Of these shares, a maximum of 78,817 common shares are available at December 31, 2018 for future issuance under the Deferred Share Unit Plan.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Management by Board of Directors

The Board of Directors is responsible for overseeing the management of DiaMedica and for the conduct of our affairs generally. Each director is elected annually by the shareholders and serves for a term that will end at the next annual meeting of shareholders.

The Board of Directors facilitates its exercise of independent supervision over the management of DiaMedica through a combination of formal meetings of the Board of Directors and informal discussions amongst Board members. Due to the small size of the Board of Directors, and with a majority of independent directors, the Board managed governance matters both directly and through its Board committees, which are described in more detail below. The Board of Directors looks to management of DiaMedica to keep it apprised of all significant developments affecting the company and its operations. All major acquisitions, dispositions, investments, contracts and other significant matters outside the ordinary course of our business are subject to approval by the Board of Directors.

Corporate Governance Guidelines

The Board of Directors has established Corporate Governance Guidelines that describes our basic approach to corporate governance. A copy of these Corporate Governance Guidelines can be found on the "Investors—Corporate Governance" section of our corporate website www.diamedica.com. Among the topics addressed in our Corporate Governance Guidelines are:

- Board size and qualifications;
- Selection of directors;
- Board leadership;
- Board committees;
- Board and committee meetings;
- Executive sessions of independent directors;
- Meeting attendance by directors and non-directors;
- Appropriate information and access;
- Ability to retain advisors;
- Conflicts of interest and director independence;
- Board interaction with corporate constituencies;
- Change of principal occupation;
- Term limits;
- Retirement and resignation policy;
- Board compensation;
- Stock ownership by directors ;
- Loans to directors and executive officers;
- CEO evaluation;
- Board and committee evaluation;
- Succession planning; and
- Communications with directors.

Board Leadership Structure

Under our Corporate Governance Guidelines, the Board of Directors may select from its members a Chairman of the Board of Directors. The office of Chairman of the Board of Directors and the office of President and Chief Executive Officer may or may not be held by one person. The Board of Directors believes it is best not to have a fixed policy on this issue and that it should be free to make this determination based on what it believes is best in the circumstances. The Board of Directors, acting as a group or through the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, will review periodically the leadership structure of the Board of Directors to assess whether it is appropriate given the specific characteristics and circumstances of DiaMedica. However, the Board of Directors does strongly endorse the concept of independent directors being in a position of leadership for the rest of the independent directors. If at any time, the Chief Executive Officer and Chairman of the Board of Directors are the same, the Board of Directors shall elect an independent director to serve as the lead director. The lead director will have the following duties and responsibilities in addition to such other duties and responsibilities as may be determined by the Board of Directors from time to time.

- chairing the executive sessions of the independent directors and calling meetings of the independent directors;

- determining the agenda for the executive sessions of the independent directors, and participating with the Chairman of the Board of Directors in establishing the agenda for Board meetings;

- coordinating feedback among the independent directors and the Chief Executive Officer;

- overseeing the development of appropriate responses to communications from shareholders and other interested persons addressed to the independent directors as a group;

- on behalf of the independent directors, retaining legal counsel or other advisors as they deem appropriate in the conduct of their duties and responsibilities; and

- performing such other duties as the Board of Directors deems appropriate from time to time

Mr. Pilnik currently serves as Chairman of the Board of Directors and Rick Pauls currently serves as President and Chief Executive Officer.

We currently believe this leadership structure is in the best interests of DiaMedica and our shareholders and strikes the appropriate balance between the President and Chief Executive Officer's responsibility for the strategic direction, day-to day-leadership and performance of our company and the Chairman of our Board's responsibility to guide overall strategic direction of our company and provide oversight of our corporate governance and guidance to our President and Chief Executive Officer and to set the agenda for and preside over board meetings. We recognize that different leadership structures may be appropriate for companies in different situations and believe that no one structure is suitable for all companies. We believe that our company is well-served by this leadership structure. We anticipate that the Board of Directors will periodically review our leadership structure and may make such changes in the future as it deems appropriate.

Under our Corporate Governance Guidelines, which were approved by the Board of Directors on November 16, 2018, our independent directors will meet with no company management present during a portion of or after Board meetings on a regular basis but not less than two times per year. After each such executive session, and as otherwise necessary, our Chairman of our Board of Directors provides our Chief

Executive Officer with any actionable feedback from our independent directors. The Board of Directors met twice in executive session during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

Director Independence

The Board of Directors has affirmatively determined that four of DiaMedica's current five directors are "independent directors" under the Nasdaq Listing Rules. In making these affirmative determinations that such individuals are "independent directors," the Board of Directors reviewed and discussed information provided by the directors and by DiaMedica with regard to each director's business and personal activities as they may relate to DiaMedica and our management.

Board and Committee Meetings and Attendance

The table below summarizes the attendance of each director for meetings of the Board of Directors and the meetings of all Board committees on which the director served during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018:

Director	Number of Board Meetings Attended	Number of Audit Committee Meetings Attended[(1)]	Number of Compensation Committee Meetings Attended	Number of Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Meetings
Rick Pauls	5	N/A	N/A	N/A
Michael Giuffre, M.D.	5	5	2	—
James Parsons	5	6	2	—
Richard Pilnik	5	6	2	—
Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D.	2	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total Meetings Held	5	6	2	0

(1) The Audit Committee met once in executive session with Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm.

Board Committees

The Board of Directors has a standing Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. Each of these committees has the composition described in the table below and the responsibilities described in the sections below. The Board of Directors has adopted a written charter for each committee of the Board of Directors which can be found on the "Investors—Corporate Governance" section of our corporate website www.diamedica.com. The Board of Directors from time to time may establish other committees.

The following table summarizes the current membership of each of our three board committees.

Director	Audit Committee	Compensation Committee	Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
Rick Pauls	—	—	—
Michael Giuffre, M.D.	√	Chair	√
James Parsons	Chair	√	√
Richard Pilnik	√	√	Chair
Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D.	—	—	—

Audit Committee

Responsibilities. The Audit Committee assists the Board of Directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities relating to our annual and quarterly financial statements filed with the SEC and any applicable securities regulatory authorities of the provinces and territories of Canada, our financial reporting process, our internal control over financial accounting and disclosure controls and procedures, the annual independent audit of our financial statements, and the effectiveness of our legal compliance and ethics programs. The Audit Committee's primary responsibilities include:

- overseeing our financial reporting process, internal control over financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures on behalf of the Board of Directors;
- having sole authority to appoint, oversee, evaluate, retain and terminate the engagement of our independent registered public accounting firm and establish the compensation to be paid to the firm;
- reviewing and pre-approving all audit services and permissible non-audit services to be provided to us by our independent registered public accounting firm;
- establishing procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters and for the confidential, anonymous submission by our employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters; and
- overseeing our systems to monitor legal and ethical compliance programs, including the establishment and administration of (including the grant of any waiver from) a written code of ethics applicable to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller, or persons performing similar functions.

The Audit Committee has the authority to engage the services of outside experts and advisors as it deems necessary or appropriate to carry out its duties and responsibilities.

Composition. The current members of the Audit Committee are Mr. Parsons, Dr. Giuffre and Mr. Pilnik. Mr. Parsons is the chair of the Audit Committee.

Each member of the Audit Committee qualifies as "independent" for purposes of membership on audit committees pursuant to the Nasdaq Listing Rules and the rules and regulations of the SEC and is "financially literate" as required by the Nasdaq Listing Rules. In addition, the Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Parsons qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined by the rules and

regulations of the SEC and meets the qualifications of "financial sophistication" under the Nasdaq Listing Rules as a result of his extensive financial background and various financial positions he has held throughout his career. Shareholders should understand that these designations related to our Audit Committee members' experience and understanding with respect to certain accounting and auditing matters do not impose upon any of them any duties, obligations or liabilities that are greater than those generally imposed on a member of the Audit Committee or of the Board of Directors.

Audit Committee Report. This report is furnished by the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors with respect to DiaMedica's financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018.

One of the purposes of the Audit Committee is to oversee DiaMedica's accounting and financial reporting processes and the audit of DiaMedica's annual financial statements. DiaMedica's management is responsible for the preparation and presentation of complete and accurate financial statements. DiaMedica's independent registered public accounting firm, Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP, is responsible for performing an independent audit of DiaMedica's financial statements in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) and for issuing a report on their audit.

In performing its oversight role, the Audit Committee has reviewed and discussed DiaMedica's audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 with DiaMedica's management. Management represented to the Audit Committee that DiaMedica's financial statements were prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The Audit Committee has discussed with Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP, DiaMedica's independent registered public accounting firm, the matters required to be discussed under Public Company Accounting Oversight Board standards. The Audit Committee has received the written disclosures and the letter from Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP required by applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP's communications with the Audit Committee concerning independence. The Audit Committee has discussed with Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP its independence and concluded that the independent registered public accounting firm is independent from DiaMedica and DiaMedica's management.

Based on the review and discussions of the Audit Committee described above, in reliance on the unqualified opinion of Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP regarding DiaMedica's audited financial statements, and subject to the limitations on the role and responsibilities of the Audit Committee discussed above and in the Audit Committee's charter, the Audit Committee recommended to the Board of Directors that DiaMedica's audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 be included in its Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018 for filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

This report is dated as of March 14, 2019

Audit Committee

James Parsons, Chair
Michael Giuffre, M.D.
Richard Pilnik

Other Information. Additional information regarding the Audit Committee and our independent registered public accounting firm is disclosed under the "*Voting Proposal Four—Appointment of Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP as our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm and Authorization to the Board of Directors to Fix the Auditors' Remuneration*" section of this proxy statement.

Compensation Committee

Responsibilities. The Compensation Committee assists the Board of Directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities relating to compensation of our Chief Executive Officer and other executive officers and administers our equity compensation plans. The Compensation Committee's primary responsibilities include:

- determining all compensation for our Chief Executive Officer and other executive officers;
- administering our equity-based compensation plans;
- reviewing, assessing and approving overall strategies for attracting, developing, retaining and motivating our management and employees;
- overseeing the development and implementation of succession plans for our Chief Executive Officer and other key executive officers and employees;
- reviewing, assessing and approving overall compensation structure on an annual basis; and
- recommending and leading a process for the determination of non-employee director compensation.

The Compensation Committee has the authority to engage the services of outside experts and advisors as it deems necessary or appropriate to carry out its duties and responsibilities, and prior to doing so, assesses the independence of such experts and advisors from management.

Composition. The current members of the Compensation Committee are Dr. Giuffre, Mr. Parsons and Mr. Pilnik. Dr. Giuffre is the current Chair of the Compensation Committee. The Board of Directors has determined that each of the members of the Compensation Committee is considered an "independent director" under the Nasdaq Listing Rules, a "non-employee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act, and otherwise independent under the rules and regulations of the SEC.

Processes and Procedures for Consideration and Determination of Executive Compensation. As described in more detail above under "—*Responsibilities*," the Board of Directors has delegated to the Compensation Committee the responsibility, among other things, to determine any and all compensation payable to our executive officers, including annual salaries, incentive compensation, long-term incentive compensation, perquisites and any and all other compensation, and to administer our equity-based and incentive compensation plans applicable to our executive officers. The Compensation Committee has the full power and authority of the Board of Directors to perform these duties and to fulfill these responsibilities. Under the terms of its formal written charter, the Compensation Committee has the power and authority, to the extent permitted by applicable law, to delegate all or a portion of its duties and responsibilities to a subcommittee of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee has not delegated any of its duties and responsibilities to subcommittees, but rather has taken such actions as a committee, as a whole.

In 2018, the Compensation Committee engaged the services of 21-Group, an independent compensation consultant, to assist the Compensation Committee in developing a comprehensive compensation strategy based upon compensation levels at benchmark companies for DiaMedica. The Compensation Committee used the information in this report, recommendations from the 21-Group and discussions with management, to establish a compensation strategy and set target compensation levels for officers and non-employee directors. In making final decisions regarding compensation to be paid to our executive

officers, the Compensation Committee considers several factors, including the benchmarking information gathered by its compensation consultant, the achievement by DiaMedica of pre-established performance objectives, the general performance of DiaMedica and the individual officers, the performance of DiaMedica and other factors that may be relevant.

Final deliberations and decisions by the Compensation Committee regarding the form and amount of compensation to be paid to our executive officers are made by the Compensation Committee, without the presence of any executive officer of our company.

Processes and Procedures for Consideration and Determination of Director Compensation. As mentioned above under "*—Responsibilities*," the Board of Directors has delegated to the Compensation Committee the responsibility, among other things, to review and make recommendations to the Board of Directors concerning compensation for non-employee members of the Board of Directors, including but not limited to retainers, meeting fees, committee chair and member retainers and equity compensation. Decisions regarding director compensation made by the Compensation Committee are not considered final and are subject to final review and approval by the entire Board of Directors. In making recommendations to the Board of Directors regarding compensation to be paid to our non-employee directors, the Compensation Committee considers fees and other compensation paid to directors of comparable public companies as gathered by its compensation consultant, the number of board and committee meetings that our directors are expected to attend, and other factors that may be relevant. In making final decisions regarding non-employee director compensation, the Board of Directors considers the same factors and the recommendation of the Compensation Committee.

Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Responsibilities. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee assists the Board of Directors in fulfilling its oversight responsibilities relating to director nominations and corporate governance. The primary responsibilities of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee include:

- identifying individuals qualified to become members of the Board of Directors, which includes reviewing and considering director nominees submitted by shareholders;

- recommending director nominees for each annual general meeting of our shareholders and director nominees to fill any vacancies that may occur between general meetings of shareholders;

- being aware of best practices in corporate governance matters and developing and recommending to the Board of Directors a set of corporate governance guidelines to govern the Board of Directors, its committees, DiaMedica and our employees; and

- developing and overseeing an annual Board of Directors and Board committee evaluation process.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has the authority to engage the services of outside experts and advisors as it deems necessary or appropriate to carry out its duties and responsibilities.

Orientation and Continuing Education of Directors. Though we do not have a formal orientation or continuing education program for new directors, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for the orientation and education of all new recruits to the Board of Directors. New directors are provided with access to our recent, publicly filed documents, technical reports, and internal financial information and given copies of all Board of Director minutes and corporate governance materials. Directors are encouraged to ask questions and communicate with management, auditors, and technical

consultants to keep themselves current with industry trends and developments and changes in legislation. Continuing education is an important compliance requirement to promote the competence and integrity of Board members. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee encourages our directors to take part in relevant education programs offered by appropriate regulatory bodies.

Composition. The current members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are Dr. Giuffre, Mr. Parsons and Mr. Pilnik. Mr. Pilnik is the chair of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Board of Directors has determined that each of the members of the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is considered an "independent director" under the Nasdaq Listing Rules.

Board Diversity

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is responsible for reviewing with the Board of Directors, on an annual basis, the appropriate characteristics, skills and experience required for the Board of Directors as a whole and its individual members. In evaluating the suitability of individual candidates (both new candidates and current members), the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, in recommending candidates for election, and the Board of Directors, in approving (and, in the case of vacancies, appointing) such candidates, take into account many factors, including the following

- personal and professional integrity, ethics and values;
- experience in corporate management, such as serving as an officer or former officer of a publicly held company;
- strong finance experience;
- relevant social policy concerns;
- experience relevant to our industry;
- experience as a board member or executive officer of another publicly held company;
- relevant academic expertise or other proficiency in an area of our operations;
- diversity of expertise and experience in substantive matters pertaining to our business relative to other board members;
- diversity of background and perspective, including, but not limited to, with respect to age, gender, race, place of residence and specialized experience;
- practical and mature business judgment, including, but not limited to, the ability to make independent analytical inquiries;
- geographic location, in light of the fact that at least 25% of our directors must be Canadian residents; and
- any other relevant qualifications, attributes or skills.

The Board of Directors evaluates each individual in the context of the Board of Directors as a whole, with the objective of assembling a group that can best perpetuate the success of the business and represent

shareholder interests through the exercise of sound judgment using its diversity of experience in these various areas. In determining whether to recommend a director for re-election, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee may also consider the director's past attendance at meetings and participation in and contributions to the activities of the Board of Directors.

We believe that a board of directors made up of highly qualified individuals from diverse backgrounds promotes better corporate governance, performance and effective decision-making. Our Board of Directors has not, at this time, adopted any fixed policies, targets or quotas relating to the representation on the Board of Directors or in executive officer positions based upon any external physiological attribute, including gender, as we do not believe that quotas or a formulaic approach necessarily result in the identification or selection of the best candidates. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee nonetheless makes efforts to ensure that directors and officers have a wide range of skills, experiences and backgrounds to meet our needs. To support this objective, the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will, when seeking candidates for Board of Directors or executive positions, among other things, (a) consider candidates who are highly qualified based on their experience, functional expertise and personal skills and qualities; and (b) consider diversity criteria including gender and geographical background of the candidate. As at the date of this proxy statement, no women (0%) are on our Board of Directors or are executive officers of DiaMedica.

Role of Board in Risk Oversight Process

Risk is inherent with every business. We face a number of risks, including regulatory, compliance, legal, competitive, financial (accounting, credit, interest rate, liquidity and tax), operational, political, strategic and reputational risks. Our management is responsible for the day-to-day management of risks faced by us, while the Board of Directors, as a whole and through its committees, has responsibility for the oversight of risk management. In its risk oversight role, the Board of Directors ensures that the risk management processes designed and implemented by management are adequate and functioning as designed. The Board of Directors oversees risks through the establishment of policies and procedures that are designed to guide daily operations in a manner consistent with applicable laws, regulations and risks acceptable to us. Our President and Chief Executive Officer, who is also a board member, regularly discusses with the Board of Directors the strategies and risks facing our company.

The standing committees of the Board of Directors oversee risks associated with their respective principal areas of focus. The Audit Committee's role includes a particular focus on the qualitative aspects of financial reporting to shareholders, on our processes for the management of business and financial risk. The Audit Committee, along with management, is also responsible for developing and participating in a process for review of important financial and operating topics that present potential significant risk to our company. The Compensation Committee is responsible for overseeing risks and exposures associated with our compensation programs and arrangements, including our executive and director compensation programs and arrangements, and management succession planning. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee oversees risks relating to our corporate governance matters and policies and director succession planning.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics applicable to all of our directors, officers and employees, in accordance with Section 406 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the rules of the SEC promulgated thereunder, and the Nasdaq Listing Rules. We monitor employee and director compliance with our code of business conduct and ethics through employee and director reporting. Violations may be reported to supervisors, the Chief Financial Officer, or, alternatively, to the Chair of the Audit Committee via e-mail. We investigate and discipline all reported violations as appropriate. In the event that any changes are

made or any waivers from the provisions of the code of business conduct and ethics are made, these events would be disclosed on our website or in a report on Form 8-K within four business days of such event. The code of business conduct and ethics is posted on our website at *www.diamedica.com*. Copies of the code of business conduct and ethics will be provided free of charge upon written request directed to Corporate Secretary, DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc., 2 Carlson Parkway, Suite 260, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55447.

Policy Regarding Director Attendance at Annual General Meetings of Shareholders

Directors are encouraged, but not required, to attend our annual general meeting of shareholders, if their schedules permit.

Complaint Procedures

The Audit Committee has established procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by DiaMedica regarding accounting, internal accounting controls or auditing matters. These procedures provide for the submission by our employees, on a confidential and anonymous basis, of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters. Our personnel with such concerns are encouraged to discuss their concerns with our compliance officer, outside legal counsel or Audit Committee Chair.

Process Regarding Shareholder Communications with Board of Directors

Shareholders may communicate with the Board of Directors or any one particular director by sending correspondence, addressed to DiaMedica's Corporate Secretary, DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc., 2 Carlson Parkway, Suite 260, Minneapolis, MN 55457 with an instruction to forward the communication to the Board of Directors or one or more particular directors. DiaMedica's Corporate Secretary will promptly forward all such shareholder communications to the Board of Directors or the one or more particular directors, with the exception of any advertisements, solicitations for periodical or other subscriptions and other similar communications.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Non-Employee Director Compensation

The table below provides summary information concerning the compensation of each individual who served as a director of our company during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018, other than Rick Pauls, our President and Chief Executive Officer, who was not compensated separately for serving on the Board of Directors during fiscal 2018. His compensation during fiscal 2018 for serving as an executive officer of our company is set forth under "*Executive Compensation—Summary Compensation Table*."

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash ($)	Option Awards[(1)] ($)	Stock Awards ($)	All Other Compensation ($)	Total ($)
Michael Giuffre, M.D.	20,000	21,609	—	—	41,609
James Parsons	20,000	21,609	—	—	41,609
Richard Pilnik	40,000	43,219	—	—	83,219
Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D.	17,500	21,609	—	—	39,109

(1) On April 17, 2018, each non-employee director received a stock option to purchase 3,000 common shares at an exercise price of CAD$11.20 per share granted under our Stock Option Plan. Mr. Pilnik received an additional stock option to purchase 3,000 common shares at an exercise price of CAD$11.20 in consideration for his service as Chairman of the Board. Such options expire on April 17, 2028 and vest in 12 equal quarterly installments over three years. The amounts reflected represent the grant date fair value for option awards granted to each non-employee director computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718.

Non-Employee Director Compensation Program

Overview. Our non-employee directors for purposes of our director compensation program currently consist of Michael Giuffre, M.D., James Parsons, Richard Pilnik and Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D.

We use a combination of cash and long-term equity-based incentive compensation in the form of stock option grants to attract and retain qualified candidates to serve on the Board of Directors. In setting non-employee director compensation, we follow the process and procedures described under "*Corporate Governance—Compensation Committee—Processes and Procedures for the Determination of Director Compensation*."

In March 2019, we reviewed our non-employee director compensation program in light of our public company status and peer companies and increased several of the cash retainers and long-term equity-based incentive compensation components, as described in more detail below.

Cash Retainers. Each of our non-employee directors receives annual cash retainers. The following table sets forth the annual cash retainers paid to our non-employee directors during fiscal 2018 and to be paid during fiscal 2019:

Description	Fiscal 2018 Annual Cash Retainer (CAD$)	Fiscal 2019 Annual Cash Retainer Effective April 1, 2019 ($)
Board Member	$ 17,500	$ 40,000
Chairman of the Board	20,000	20,000
Audit Committee Chair	2,500	8,000
Compensation Committee Chair	2,500	4,000
Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee Chair	2,500	4,000

Stock Options. During 2018, our non-employee directors received stock options with a value based on the amount of their annual Board member cash retainer. In 2018, each of our non-employee directors received an option to purchase 3,000 common shares at an exercise price equal to CDN$11.20 per share. Our Chairman of the Board received an additional option to purchase 3,000 common shares. These options expire on April 17, 2028 and vest in 12 equal quarterly installments over three years. For 2019, the value was increased to $45,000 for all Board members and an additional $20,000 for our Chairman of the Board.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification Matters

Our By-laws provide that no director or officer will be liable for the acts, receipts, neglects or defaults of any other director or officer or employee, or for joining in any receipt or other act for conformity, or for any loss, damage or expense happening to us through the insufficiency or deficiency of title to any property acquired for or on behalf of us, or for the insufficiency or deficiency of any security in or upon which any of our moneys will be invested, or for any loss or damage arising from the bankruptcy, insolvency or tortious acts of any person with whom any of our moneys, securities or effects are deposited, or for any other loss, damage or misfortune whatever which will happen in the execution of the duties of his office or in relation thereto, unless the same are occasioned by his own willful neglect or default; provided that such provision will not relieve any director or officer from the duty to act in accordance with applicable corporate law or from liability for any breach thereof.

Our By-laws provide that subject to certain limitations, we will indemnify a director or officer, a former director or officer, or a person who acts or acted at our request as a director or officer of a body corporate of which we are or was a shareholder or creditor (or a person who undertakes or has undertaken any liability on behalf of us or any such body corporate) and his heirs and legal representatives, against any and all costs, charges and expenses, including an amount paid to settle an action or satisfy a judgment, reasonably incurred by him in respect of any civil, criminal or administrative action or proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of being or having been a director or officer, if: (1) the officer or director acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of our company; and (2) in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, the officer or director has reasonable grounds for believing that his or her conduct was lawful. Subject to applicable law and the approval of the Board of Directors, we may advance anticipated defense costs in respect of the foregoing.

We entered into indemnification agreements with all of our directors, which are nearly identical to the indemnification agreements with our executive officers as described under "*Executive Compensation Overview—Indemnification Agreements*."

At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors or executive officers as to which indemnification is required or permitted, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for indemnification.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, executive officers or persons controlling us, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Executive Compensation Overview

The Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors administers our executive compensation programs on behalf of the Board of Directors. The Compensation Committee has a charter that will be reviewed and updated annually, or as may be warranted from time to time. The current members of the Compensation Committee are Michael Giuffre, M.D. (Chair), James Parsons and Richard Pilnik.

This section addresses the compensation of our President and Chief Executive Officer and the two most highly compensated executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2018:

- Rick Pauls, our President and Chief Executive Officer;
- Scott Kellen, our Chief Financial Officer and Secretary; and
- Todd Verdoorn, Ph.D., our Chief Scientific Officer.

These executive officers are collectively referred to as the named executive officers.

The elements of the compensation program for our named executive officers include:

- base salary;
- annual incentive compensation;
- long-term equity-based incentive compensation; and
- other compensation, including certain health, welfare and retirement benefits and, when determined necessary, limited perquisites.

The named executive officers also have termination and change in control benefits as set forth in their respective employment agreements. See "*—Post-Termination Severance and Change in Control Arrangements*."

When reading this Executive Compensation Overview, please note that we are an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act and are not required to provide a "Compensation Discussion and Analysis" of the type required by Item 402 of SEC Regulation S-K. This Executive Compensation Overview is intended to supplement the SEC-required disclosure, which is included below this section, and it is not a Compensation Discussion and Analysis.

Base Salary

We provide a base salary for our named executive officers, which is not subject to company or individual performance risk. We recognize the need for most executives to receive at least a portion of their total compensation in the form of a guaranteed base salary that is paid in cash regularly throughout the year. The base salaries set for our named executive officers are intended to provide a steady income regardless of share price performance, allowing executives to focus on both near-term and long-term goals and objectives without undue reliance on short-term share price performance or market fluctuations.

We initially fix base salaries for our executives at a level that we believe enables us to hire and retain them in a competitive environment and to reward satisfactory individual performance and a satisfactory level of contribution to our overall business objectives. The Compensation Committee reviews and approves any increases in base salaries for our named executive officers.

The Compensation Committee has the authority to engage the services of outside experts and advisors as it deems necessary or appropriate to carry out its duties and responsibilities, and prior to doing so, assesses the independence of such experts and advisors from management. During 2018, the Compensation Committee engaged the 21-Group, a compensation consultant, to assist the Compensation Committee in designing and reviewing our compensation program. The 21-Group does not provide any services to our company other than those for which it has been retained by the Compensation Committee.

The base salary for each of our named executive officers for fiscal 2018 compared to fiscal 2017 is as follows:

Name	Fiscal 2018	Fiscal 2017	% Change from Fiscal 2017
Rick Pauls	$ 345,000	$ 280,000	23
Scott Kellen	240,000	—	N/A
Todd Verdoorn	240,000	200,000	20

Annual Short-Term Incentive Compensation

In addition to base compensation, we provide our named executive officers the opportunity to earn short-term incentive (STI) compensation based on the achievement of certain annual corporate and individual related performance goals. Our STI program directly aligns the interests of our executive officers and shareholders by providing an incentive for the achievement of key corporate and individual performance objectives that are critical to the success of our company and linking a significant portion of each executive's annual compensation to the achievement of such objectives.

Under the 2018 STI program, each named executive officer had a target incentive percentage that was a percentage of his base salary:

Name	Percentage of Salary Base
Rick Pauls	50%
Scott Kellen	30%
Todd Verdoorn	30%

2018 STI payouts were based on the achievement of two pre-established corporate performance objectives that related to regulatory and clinical milestones and three to five pre-established individual performance objectives. Mr. Paul's individual performance objectives for fiscal 2018 related to raising additional financing, building the executive team and obtaining a U.S. Nasdaq listing. Mr. Kellen's individual performance objectives for fiscal 2018 related to raising additional financing, financial accounting objectives and obtaining a U.S. Nasdaq listing. Mr. Verdoorn's individual performance objectives for fiscal 2018 related to research and development objectives.

The table below sets forth the overall weighted achievement percentage by each named executive officer of their performance objectives and their respective 2018 STI payout:

Name	Achievement Percentage	2018 STI Payout
Rick Pauls	95.0%	$ 163,875
Scott Kellen	97.5%	70,200
Todd Verdoorn	50.0%	36,000

Long-Term Equity-Based Incentive Compensation

The long-term equity-based incentive compensation component consists of stock options granted under the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Amended and Restated Stock Option Plan (Stock Option Plan), which generally vest quarterly over a three-year period, and deferred share units (DSUs), granted under the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Deferred Share Unit Plan (DSU Plan). These plans are designed to give each option and DSU holder an interest in preserving and maximizing shareholder value in the long term, to enable us to attract and retain individuals with experience and ability, and to reward individuals for current performance and expected future performance. Long-term equity-based incentives are intended to comprise a significant portion of each executive's compensation package, consistent with our executive compensation objective to align the interests of our executives with the interests of our shareholders.

The Compensation Committee uses primarily stock options for the long-term equity based incentive compensation component since the Compensation Committee believes that options effectively incentivize executives to maximize company performance, as the value of awards is directly tied to an appreciation in the value of our common shares. Stock options also provide an effective retention mechanism because of vesting provisions. An important objective of our long-term equity-based incentive program is to strengthen the relationship between the long-term value of our common shares and the potential financial gain for our executives. Stock options provide recipients with the opportunity to purchase our common shares at a price fixed on the grant date regardless of future market price. Because stock options become valuable only if the share price increases above the exercise price and the option holder remains employed during the period required for the option to vest, they provide an incentive for an executive to remain employed. In addition, stock options link a portion of an executive's compensation to the interests of our shareholders by providing an incentive to achieve corporate goals and increase the market price of our common shares over the vesting period.

The table below sets forth the stock options that we granted to our named executive officers in 2018:

Name	Grant Date	Number of Shares Underlying Options	Exercise Price CAD$
Rick Pauls	04/17/18	33,500	11.20
Scott Kellen.....	04/17/18	50,250	11.20
Todd Verdoorn.....	04/17/18	21,775	11.20

All Other Compensation

It is generally our policy not to extend significant perquisites to our executives that are not available to our employees generally. Our executives receive benefits that are also received by our other employees, including participation in the DiaMedica USA, Inc. 401(k) Plan and health, dental, disability and life insurance benefits.

Employment Agreements

In September 2018, we entered into an employment agreement with each of our executive officers, which provides for an annual base salary, subject to periodic reviews, discretionary bonus and incentive based compensation, equity-based compensation and benefits, in each case as determined by the Board of Directors (or a committee thereof) from time to time. The agreements contain standard confidentiality, non-competition, non-solicitation and assignment of intellectual property provisions. The agreements also contains standard severance and change in control provisions which are described under "*—Post-Termination Severance and Change in Control Arrangements*."

Post Termination Severance and Change in Control Arrangements

Severance Arrangements. Under the terms of the employment agreements with our executive officers, if we terminate the executive's employment without "cause", the executive will be entitled to: (i) salary continuation payments for 12 months in the case of Mr. Pauls and nine months in the case of each of the other executives, (ii) Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act (COBRA) premium reimbursement during the salary continuation period, (iii) a pro rata portion of his target annual bonus for the year of termination, and (iv) immediate acceleration of his equity awards. These severance benefits are subject to the executive executing a separation agreement and release of claims. "Cause" is defined in the employment agreements as: (i) gross negligence or willful failure to perform the executive's duties and responsibilities to DiaMedica; (ii) commission of any act of fraud, theft, embezzlement, financial dishonesty or any other willful misconduct that has caused or is reasonably expected to result in injury to DiaMedica; (iii) conviction of, or pleading guilty or nolo contendere to, any felony or a lesser crime involving dishonesty or moral turpitude; (iv) material breach by the executive of any of his obligations under the agreement or any written agreement or covenant with DiaMedica, including the policies adopted from time to time by DiaMedica applicable to all executives, that has not been cured within 30 days of notice of such breach; or (v) we terminate the employment of the executive in connection with a liquidation, dissolution or winding down of DiaMedica. We believe that the form and amount of these severance benefits are fair and reasonable to both DiaMedica and our executives. The Compensation Committee intends to review our severance arrangements periodically to ensure that they remain necessary and appropriate.

Change in Control Arrangements. To encourage continuity, stability and retention when considering the potential disruptive impact of an actual or potential corporate transaction, we have established change in control arrangements, including provisions in our Stock Option Plan and executive employment agreements. These arrangements are designed to incentivize our executives to remain with our company in the event of a change in control or potential change in control.

Under the terms of the employment agreements that we entered into with our executives in September 2018, if we terminate the executive's employment without "cause" or the executive terminates his employment with "good reason" in connection with or within 12 months after a "change in control," the executive will be entitled to: (i) salary continuation payments for 18 months in the case of Mr. Pauls and 12 months in the case of each of the other executives, (ii) COBRA premium reimbursement during the salary continuation period, (iii) a pro rata portion of his target annual bonus for the year of termination, and (iv) immediate acceleration of his equity awards. These severance benefits are subject to the executive executing a separation agreement and release of claims.

"Good reason" is defined in the employment agreements as the executive's resignation within 30 days following the expiration of any cure period following the occurrence of one or more of the following, without the executive's express written consent: (i) a material reduction of the executive's duties, authority, reporting level, or responsibilities, relative to his duties, authority, reporting level, or

responsibilities in effect immediately prior to such change in control; (ii) a material reduction in the executive's base compensation; or (iii) DiaMedica's requiring of the executive to change the principal location at which the executive is to perform services by more than 50 miles.

"Change in control" is defined in the employment agreements as the occurrence of any of the following: (i) the acquisition, other than from us, by any individual, entity or group of beneficial ownership of 50% or more of either our then outstanding common shares or the combined voting power of our then outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors; (ii) the consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation of DiaMedica, in each case, with respect to which all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the respective beneficial owners of our common shares and voting securities immediately prior to such reorganization, merger or consolidation do not, following such reorganization, merger or consolidation, beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of, respectively, of then outstanding common shares and the combined voting power of then outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the corporation resulting from such reorganization, merger or consolidation; or (iii) the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets.

We believe these change in control arrangements are an important part of our executive compensation program in part because they mitigate some of the risk for executives working in a smaller company where there is a meaningful risk that DiaMedica may be acquired. Change in control benefits are intended to attract and retain qualified executives who, absent these arrangements and in anticipation of a possible change in control of our company, might consider seeking employment alternatives to be less risky than remaining with our company through the transaction. We believe that the form and amount of these change in control benefits are fair and reasonable to both our company and our executives. The Compensation Committee intends to review our change in control arrangements periodically to ensure that they remain necessary and appropriate.

Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into indemnification agreements with all of our executive officers. The indemnification agreements are governed exclusively by and construed according to the substantive laws of the Canada, without regard to conflicts-of-laws principles that would require the application of any other law, and provide, among other things, for indemnification, to the fullest extent permitted by law and our By-laws, against any and all expenses (including attorneys' fees) and liabilities, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement that are paid or incurred by the executive or on his or her behalf in connection with such action, suit or proceeding. We will be obligated to pay these amounts only if the executive acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of our company and, in the case of a criminal or administrative proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, he or she had reasonable grounds for believing that his or her conduct was lawful. The indemnification agreements provide that the executive will not be indemnified and expenses advanced with respect to an action, suit or proceeding initiated by the executive unless (i) so authorized or consented to by the Board of Directors or DiaMedica has joined in such action, suit or proceeding or (ii) the action, suit or proceeding is one to enforce the executive's rights under the indemnification agreement. Our indemnification and expense advance obligations are subject to the condition that an appropriate person or body not party to the particular action, suit or proceeding shall not have determined that the executive is not permitted to be indemnified under applicable law. The indemnification agreements also set forth procedures that apply in the event an executive requests indemnification or an expense advance.

Summary Compensation Table

The table below provides summary information concerning all compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to our named executive officers during our 2018 and 2017 fiscal years.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary	Bonus[1]	Option Awards[2]	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compen-sation[3]	All Other Compen-sation[4]	Total
Rick Pauls[5]	2018	$ 315,208	$ —	$ 241,304	$ 163,875	$ 13,320	$ 733,707
President and Chief Executive Officer	2017	280,000	36,667	167,738	—	17,550	501,955
Scott Kellen[6]	2018	200,833	—	361,957	70,200	9,931	642,921
Chief Financial Officer and Secretary							
Todd Verdoorn, Ph.D.	2018	221,667	—	156,848	36,000	8,867	423,382
Chief Scientific Officer	2017	200,000	40,000	98,670	—	7,200	345,870

(1) We do not generally pay discretionary bonuses. Amounts reported represent discretionary bonuses paid in 2017 since pre-established performance metrics had not been set for that year.

(2) Amounts reflect the full grant-date fair value of stock options granted during the applicable year computed in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 718, rather than the amounts paid to or realized by the named individual. The grant date fair value is determined based on our Black-Scholes option pricing model. The table below sets forth the specific assumptions used in the valuation of each such option award:

Grant Date	Grant Date Fair Value Per Share	Risk Free Interest Rate	Expected Life	Expected Volatility	Expected Dividend Yield
04/17/2018	$ 9.33	2.08%	4.8 years	123.5%	—
06/19/2017	$ 4.96	1.12%	4.5 years	117.0%	—

There can be no assurance that unvested awards will vest (and, absent vesting and exercise, no value will be realized by the executive for the award).

(3) Amounts reported represent payouts under our annual short-term incentive plan and reflect the amounts earned for that year but paid during the following year. See "*—Executive Compensation Overview—Annual Short-Term Incentive Compensation.*"

(4) The amounts shown in the "All Other Compensation" column for fiscal 2018 include the following with respect to each named executive officer:

Name	401(k) Match	Health Savings Account Contribution	Total
Rick Pauls	$ 9,870	$ 3,450	$ 13,320
Scott Kellen	7,200	2,731	9,931
Todd Verdoorn, Ph.D.	8,867	—	8,867

(5) Mr. Pauls is also a director of DiaMedica and did not receive any compensation related to his role as a director.

(6) Mr. Kellen was appointed our Chief Financial Officer and Secretary in April 2018 and was not a named executive officer in 2017; therefore, his information is only provided for 2018.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table presents for each named executive officer information regarding outstanding equity awards held as of December 31, 2018.

	Option Awards[1]				Stock Awards	
Name	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price CAD$	Option Expiration Date[2]	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested[3]	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested[4] ($)
Rick Pauls						
Stock Options.....	10,000	—	$ 23.00	10/06/2021		
	10,000	—	34.00	02/15/2022		
	10,000	—	21.40	06/25/2023		
	67,500	—	3.00	12/01/2025		
	14,167	28,333	5.20	11/28/2026		
	21,250	21,250	6.40	06/19/2027		
	5,583	27,917	11.20	04/17/2028		
DSUs.....					1,749	5,090
Scott Kellen						
Stock Options.....	8,375	41,875	11.20	04/17/2028		
DSUs.....					—	—
Todd Verdoorn, Ph.D.						
Stock Options.....	7,200	—	3.00	12/01/2025		
	16,667	8,333	5.20	11/28/2026		
	12,500	12,500	6.40	06/19/2027		
	3,629	18,146	11.20	04/17/2028		
DSUs.....					—	—

(1) All stock options vest in 12 equal quarterly installments over three years.

(2) All stock options have a 10-year term, but may terminate earlier if the recipient's employment or service relationship with our company terminates.

(3) All DSU awards are settled after the recipient's employment or service relationship with our company terminates.

(4) The market value of DSU awards that have not been settled as of December 31, 2018 is based on the closing sale price of our common shares as reported by The Nasdaq Capital Market on the last trading day of our fiscal year, December 28, 2018 ($2.91).

Employee Benefit and Stock Plans

Stock Option Plan

The DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Amended and Restated Stock Option Plan (Option Plan) was adopted by the Board of Directors on September 30, 2018 and by our shareholders on November 6, 2018.

Shares Available. The number of common shares reserved for issuance under the Option Plan at any time is equal to the lesser of: 783,918 (subject to adjustment) and 10% of the issued common shares at the relevant time and the aggregate number of common shares reserved for issuance under any other compensation or incentive mechanism or plan (including deferred share unit plans or employee stock option plans, if any), shall not exceed 10% of our issued shares at the relevant time. In addition, the maximum number of common shares that may be issued under Option Plan upon the exercise of incentive stock options within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code is 283,918 shares (subject to adjustment).

The Option Plan also provides that the number of common shares reserved for issuance:

- to any one person, within any 12 month period, will not exceed 5% of the issued and outstanding common shares at the time of the grant;

- to any one consultant, within any 12 month period, will not exceed 2% of the issued and outstanding common shares at the time of the grant; and

- in aggregate to insiders will not exceed 10% of the issued and outstanding common shares at the time of the grant and in aggregate will not exceed, within any 12 month period, 10% of the issued and outstanding common shares at the time of the grant.

Eligible Participants. Directors, officers, employees and certain consultants of DiaMedica and our subsidiaries are eligible to participate in the Option Plan. Only employees are eligible to receive incentive stock options. No options may be granted to a consultant that provides services (a) in connection with the offer and sale of our securities in a capital raising transaction or (b) which directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for our securities.

Awards Available. The Option Plan authorizes the award of stock options, including incentive stock options within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code. Options will have an expiry date not exceeding 10 years from the date of grant, after which they cease to be exercisable. Subject to the conditions in the Option Plan, the Board of Directors determines the manner in which an option shall vest and become exercisable.

Transferability. Options are exercisable only by the participant to whom they are granted and may not be assigned or transferred. However, upon the death of a participant, the participant's legal representatives, heirs, executors and administrators may exercise the participant's options for a period ending no later than the earlier of the option expiry date and 12 months after the participant's death.

Effect of Termination of Employment or Service. Subject to the discretion of the Board of Directors, where a person ceases to be an eligible participant under the Option Plan, other than by reason of death or in the event of termination for cause, Options granted to participants will cease to be exercisable on the earlier of the expiry date and 90 days after the date of termination. Subject to the discretion of the Board of Directors, if a participant is terminated for cause, all Options received will terminate and cease to be exercisable upon such termination.

Certain Adjustments. In the event of any change in our outstanding common shares by reason of any stock dividend, split, recapitalization, reclassification, amalgamation, merger, consolidation, combination or exchange of shares or distribution of rights to holders of shares or any other form of corporate reorganization whatsoever, an equitable adjustment will be made to the share limits in the Option Plan and any Options then outstanding and the exercise price in respect of such Options.

Termination/Amendment. The Option Plan will terminate on November 5, 2028 and may be terminated prior to such time by the Board of Directors. No Options will be granted after termination of the Option Plan, but Options outstanding will remain outstanding in accordance with their applicable terms and conditions and the terms and conditions of the Option Plan. Subject to limitations contained in the Option Plan, the Board of Directors may amend, modify or terminate the Option Plan. The Board of Directors has determined that the Option Plan will be terminated with respect to future grants upon the approval by the shareholders of the 2019 Plan.

Deferred Share Unit Plan

The DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Deferred Share Unit Plan was adopted by the Board of Directors on August 25, 2011 and by our shareholders on September 22, 2011.

Shares Available. The number of common shares reserved for issuance under the DSU Plan at any time is 100,000 shares (subject to adjustment). In no event may the number of common shares reserved for issuance to any one person pursuant to DSUs and options exceed 5% of our outstanding common shares. The DSU Plan also provides that the number of common shares reserved for issuance in aggregate to insiders will not exceed 10% of the issued and outstanding common shares at the time of the grant and in aggregate will not exceed, within any 12 month period, 10% of the issued and outstanding common shares at the time of the grant.

Eligible Participants. Directors and executive officers of DiaMedica and our subsidiaries are eligible to participate in the DSU Plan.

Awards Available. The DSU Plan authorizes the award of deferred share units, which is a right to receive, on a deferred payment basis, a common share or the fair market value thereof, or a combination thereof. At the time of grant, the Board of Directors decides the total compensation that will be satisfied in the form of DSUs.

Transferability. DSUs and all other rights, benefits or interests in the DSU Plan are non-transferable.

Effect of Termination of Service. A holder of a DSU who has terminated his or her employment or service with DiaMedica may elect to receive one common share with respect to each whole DSU credit to his or her account, net of required tax withholding obligations, by filing a notice of redemption on or before December 15th of the first calendar year commencing after the date on which the holder's employment or service has terminated. In the event of the death of a holder of a DSU, we will within two months of such death pay cash equal to the fair market value of the common shares that would have otherwise been issued upon a termination of employment or service.

Certain Adjustments. In the event of any dividend paid in shares, share subdivision, combination or exchange of shares, merger, consolidation, spin-off or other distribution of DiaMedica assets to shareholders, or any other change in our capital affecting our common shares, the Board of Directors will make with respect to the number of DSUs outstanding under the DSU Plan, any proportionate adjustments as it considers appropriate to reflect that change.

Termination/Amendment. The DSU Plan may be terminated by the Board of Directors at any time. No DSUs will be granted after termination of the DSU Plan, but DSUs outstanding will remain outstanding in accordance with their applicable terms and conditions and the terms and conditions of the DSU Plan. Subject to limitations contained in the DSU Plan, the Board of Directors may amend, modify or terminate the DSU Plan. The Board of Directors has determined that the DSU Plan will be terminated with respect to future grants upon the approval by the shareholders of the 2019 Plan.

RELATED PERSON RELATIONSHIPS AND TRANSACTIONS

Introduction

Below under "*—Description of Related Party Transactions*" is a description of transactions that have occurred during the past fiscal year, or any currently proposed transactions, to which we were or are a participant and in which:

- the amounts involved exceeded or will exceed the lesser of: $120,000 or one percent (1%) of the average of our total assets at year end for the last two completed fiscal years; and

- a related person (including any director, director nominee, executive officer, holder of more than 5% of our common shares or any member of their immediate family) had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

These transactions are referred to as "related party transactions."

Description of Related Party Transactions

Participation in Initial Public Offering

On December 11, 2018, we completed an initial public offering of our common shares in the United States, by issuing 4,100,000 common shares at an offering price of $4.00 per share. Certain of our directors and officers participated in the initial public offering on the same terms as the common shares that are sold to the public generally, as set forth in the table below:

Name	Position	Purchase Price	Number of Common Shares
Rick Pauls	President and Chief Executive Officer	$ 20,000	5,000
Harry Alcorn	Chief Medical Officer	4,000	1,000
Scott Kellen	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary	5,000	1,250
Todd Verdoorn	Chief Scientific Officer	4,000	1,000
Michael Giuffre, M.D.	Director	45,000	11,250
James Parsons	Director	9,000	2,250
Richard Pilnik	Director	25,000	6,250
Zhenyu Xiao	Director	13,000	3,250
		$ 125,000	31,250

Participation in Private Placement

On March 29, 2018, we completed, in two tranches, a brokered and non-brokered private placement of 1,322,965 units at a price of $4.90 per unit for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately $6.3 million. Each unit consisted of one common share and one-half of one common share purchase warrant. Each whole warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share at a price of $7.00 at any time prior to expiration on March 19, 2020 and March 29, 2020 for tranche 1 and tranche 2, respectively.

Certain of our directors and officers participated in the private placement on the same terms and conditions as other investors, as set forth in the table below:

Name	Position	Purchase Price	Number of Common Shares	Number of Common Shares Underlying Warrants
Rick Pauls	President and Chief Executive Officer	$ 20,000	4,100	2,050
Scott Kellen	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary	10,000	2,040	1,020
Michael Giuffre, M.D.	Director	110,000	22,449	11,225
		$ 140,000	28,589	14,295

Relationship with Hermeda Industrial Co., Limited

We and Hermeda Industrial Co., Limited (Hermeda) are parties to an investment agreement, which includes terms relating to the composition of the Board of Directors. Under director nomination provisions of this agreement, Hermeda had the right to designate a representative to be nominated to the Board of Directors for so long as Hermeda beneficially owns at least 10% of our outstanding common shares on a non-diluted basis, and we agreed to use our reasonable best efforts to cause the Hermeda designee to be elected. As of March 31, 2019, Hermeda beneficially owned 8.4% of our outstanding common shares. Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D., one of our directors, is the Director of Hermeda and is the current designee of Hermeda under the investment agreement. In the event Hermeda has no representative on the Board of Directors and beneficially owns at least 10% of our outstanding common shares, on a non-diluted basis, and provides notice to us of its representative, we shall take such steps that are necessary for the Board of Directors to appoint the representative as a member of the Board of Directors.

License Agreement

In September 2018, we entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Ahon Pharma, a subsidiary of Fosun Pharma, which allows Ahon Pharma to have exclusive rights to develop and commercialize DM199 for acute ischemic stroke in mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong S.A.R. and Macau S.A.R. Under the terms of the agreement, we received an upfront payment of $500,000 on signing and are entitled to receive an additional payment of $4.5 million upon regulatory clearance to initiate a clinical trial in China. We also have the potential to receive an additional $27.5 million in development and sales related milestones and up to approximately 10% royalties on net sales of DM199 in the licensed territories. All development, regulatory, sales, marketing, and commercial activities and associated costs in the licensed territories will be the sole responsibility of Ahon Pharma. This agreement may be terminated at any time by Ahon Pharma by providing 120 days written notice. Fosun Pharma, through its partnership with SK Group, a South Korea based company is an investor in DiaMedica through its equity investment in 2016.

Indemnification Agreements

We have entered into indemnification agreements with all of our directors and executive officers. The indemnification agreements provide, among other things, for indemnification, to the fullest extent permitted by law and our By-laws, against any and all expenses (including attorneys' fees) and liabilities, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement that are paid or incurred by the executive or on his or her behalf in connection with such action, suit or proceeding. The indemnification agreements also set forth procedures that apply in the event an executive requests indemnification or an expense advance. For more information regarding these agreements, see "*Director Compensation—Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters*."

DiaMedica has not identified any arrangements or agreements relating to compensation provided by a third party to DiaMedica's directors or director nominees in connection with their candidacy or board service as required to be disclosed pursuant to Nasdaq Rule 5250(b)(3).

Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions

The Board of Directors has delegated to the Audit Committee, pursuant to the terms of a written policy and the formal written charter of the Audit Committee, the authority to review, approve and ratify related party transactions. If it is not feasible for the Audit Committee to take an action with respect to a proposed related party transaction, the Board of Directors or another committee, may approve or ratify it. No member of the Board of Directors or any committee may participate in any review, consideration or approval of any related party transaction with respect to which such member or any of his or her immediate family members is the related party.

Our policy defines a "related party transaction" as a transaction, arrangement or relationship (or any series of similar transactions, arrangements or relationships) in which we (including any of our subsidiaries and affiliates) were, are or will be a participant and in which any related party had, has or will have a direct or indirect interest (other than solely as a result of being a director or less than 10 percent beneficial owner of another entity).

Prior to entering into or amending any related party transaction, the party involved must provide notice to our Chief Financial Officer of the facts and circumstances of the proposed transaction, including:

- the related party's relationship to us and his or her interest in the transaction;
- the material facts of the proposed related party transaction, including the proposed aggregate value of such transaction or, in the case of indebtedness, the amount of principal that would be involved;
- the purpose and benefits of the proposed related party transaction with respect to us;
- if applicable, the availability of other sources of comparable products or services; and
- an assessment of whether the proposed related party transaction is on terms that are comparable to the terms available to an unrelated third party or to employees generally.

If the Chief Financial Officer determines the proposed transaction is a related party transaction in which the amount involved will or may be expected to exceed $10,000 in any calendar year, the proposed transaction will be submitted to the Audit Committee for consideration. In determining whether to

approve a proposed related party transaction, the Audit Committee, or where submitted to the Chair of the Audit Committee, the Chair of the Audit Committee, will consider, among other things, the following:

- the purpose of the transaction;
- the benefits of the transaction to us;
- the impact on a director's independence in the event the related party is a non-employee director, an immediate family member of a non-employee director or an entity in which a non-employee director is a partner, shareholder or executive officer;
- the availability of other sources for comparable products or services;
- the terms of the transaction; and
- the terms available to unrelated third parties or to employees generally.

Under our policy, certain related party transactions as defined under our policy will be deemed to be pre-approved by the Audit Committee and will not be subject to these procedures.

SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS AND DIRECTOR NOMINATIONS FOR 2020 ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS

Shareholder Proposals for 2020 Meeting

Shareholders who, in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Exchange Act, wish to present proposals for inclusion in the proxy materials relating to the 2020 meeting of Shareholders must submit their proposals so that they are received by us at our principal executive offices no later than the close of business on December 9, 2019, unless the date of the 2020 meeting is delayed by more than 30 calendar days. The proposals must satisfy the requirements of the proxy rules promulgated by the SEC and as the rules of the SEC make clear, simply submitting a proposal does not guarantee that it will be included.

Any other shareholder proposals to be presented at the 2020 Annual General Meeting of Shareholders (other than a matter brought pursuant to SEC Rule 14a-8) must be given in writing to our Corporate Secretary and must be delivered to or mailed and received at our principal executive offices, not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the anniversary date of the 2019 Annual General Meeting of Shareholders; provided, however, that in the event that the 2020 Annual General Meeting of Shareholders is not held within 30 days before or after such anniversary date, notice by the shareholder to be timely must be received not later than the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which such notice of the date of the annual general meeting was mailed or such public disclosure was made, whichever first occurs. The proposal must contain specific information required by our Amended and Restated Bylaws, a copy of which may be obtained by writing to our Corporate Secretary. If a proposal is not timely and properly made in accordance with the procedures set forth in our By-laws, it will be defective and may not be brought before the meeting. If the proposal is nonetheless brought before the meeting and the Chairman of the meeting does not exercise the power and duty to declare the proposal defective, the persons named in the proxy may use their discretionary voting with respect to the proposal.

Director Nominations for 2020 Annual General Meeting

In accordance with procedures set forth in our By-laws, DiaMedica shareholders may propose nominees for election to the Board of Directors only after providing timely written notice to our Corporate Secretary. To be timely, a shareholder's notice to the Corporate Secretary must be delivered to or mailed and received at DiaMedica's principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the anniversary date of the 2019 Annual General and Special Meeting; provided, however, that in the event that the annual general meeting with respect to which such notice is to be tendered is not held within 30 days before or after such anniversary date, notice by the shareholder to be timely must be received not later than the close of business on the 10th day following the day on which such notice of the date of the meeting was mailed or public disclosure was made, whichever first occurs. The notice must set forth, among other things:

- the nominee's name, age, business address, residence address and record address;
- the nominee's principal occupation or employment;
- the class and number of shares of DiaMedica capital stock which are beneficially owned by the nominee;
- signed consent to serve as a director of DiaMedica; and

- any other information concerning the nominee required under the rules of the SEC in a proxy statement soliciting proxies for the election of directors.

Submissions must be made by mail, courier or personal delivery. E-mailed submissions will not be considered. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider only those shareholder recommendations whose submissions comply with the procedural requirements set forth in DiaMedica's Bylaws. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will evaluate candidates recommended by shareholders in the same manner as those recommended by others.

COPIES OF FISCAL 2018 ANNUAL REPORT AND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have sent or made electronically available to each of our shareholders a copy of our Annual Report on Form 10-K (without exhibits) for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018. Our Annual Report includes our financial information included in our consolidated annual financial statements and the related Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018. Our Annual Report is electronically available on our website at *www.diamedica.com*, by accessing the SEC's EDGAR filing database at www.sec.gov or on SEDAR at www.sedar.com. The exhibits to our Form 10-K are available by accessing the SEC's EDGAR filing database at www.sec.gov. We will furnish a copy of any exhibit to our Form 10-K upon receipt from any such person of a written request for such exhibits upon the payment of our reasonable expenses in furnishing the exhibits. This request should be sent to: DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc., 2 Carlson Parkway, Suite 260, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55447, Attention: Shareholder Information.

Your vote is important. Whether or not you plan to attend the meeting in person, vote your shares of DiaMedica common shares by the Internet or telephone, or request a paper proxy card to sign, date and return by mail so that your shares may be voted.

By Order of the Board of Directors

Richard Pilnik
Chairman of the Board

April 8, 2019
Minneapolis, Minnesota

DIAMEDICA THERAPEUTICS INC.
2019 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

Table of Contents

DIAMEDICA THERAPEUTICS INC.
2019 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

1. Purpose of Plan.

The purpose of the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. 2019 Omnibus Incentive Plan (this "Plan") is to advance the interests of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. a corporation organized under the laws of Canada (the "Company"), and its shareholders by enabling the Company and its Subsidiaries to attract and retain qualified individuals to perform services for the Company and its Subsidiaries, providing incentive compensation for such individuals that is linked to the growth and profitability of the Company and increases in shareholder value and aligning the interests of such individuals with the interests of its shareholders through opportunities for equity participation in the Company.

2. Definitions.

The following terms will have the meanings set forth below, unless the context clearly otherwise requires. Terms defined elsewhere in this Plan will have the same meaning throughout this Plan.

2.1 "Adverse Action" means any action or conduct by a Participant that the Committee, in its sole discretion, determines to be injurious, detrimental, prejudicial or adverse to the interests of the Company or any Subsidiary, including: (a) disclosing confidential information of the Company or any Subsidiary to any person not authorized by the Company or Subsidiary to receive it, (b) engaging, directly or indirectly, in any commercial activity that in the judgment of the Committee competes with the business of the Company or any Subsidiary or (c) interfering with the relationships of the Company or any Subsidiary and their respective employees, independent contractors, customers, prospective customers and vendors.

2.2 "Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by or under common control with, such Person where "control" will have the meaning given such term under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

2.3 "Applicable Law" means any applicable law, including without limitation, (a) provisions of the Code, the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and any rules or regulations thereunder; (b) corporate, securities, tax or other laws, statutes, rules, requirements or regulations, whether federal, state, provincial, local or foreign; and (c) rules of any securities exchange, national market system or automated quotation system on which the Shares are listed, quoted or traded.

2.4 "Award" means, individually or collectively, an Option, Stock Appreciation Right, Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Unit, Deferred Stock Unit, Performance Award, Non-Employee Director Award, or Other Stock-Based Award, in each case granted to an Eligible Recipient pursuant to this Plan.

2.5 "Award Agreement" means either: (a) a written or electronic (as provided in Section 22.7) agreement entered into by the Company and a Participant setting forth the terms and provisions applicable to an Award granted under this Plan, including any amendment or modification thereof, or (b) a written or electronic (as provided in Section 22.7) statement issued by the Company to a Participant describing the terms and provisions of such an Award, including any amendment or modification thereof.

2.6 "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

2.7 "Broker Exercise Notice" means a written notice pursuant to which a Participant, upon exercise of an Option, irrevocably instructs a broker or dealer to sell a sufficient number of Shares to pay

all or a portion of the exercise price of the Option and/or any related withholding tax obligations and remit such sums to the Company and directs the Company to deliver Shares to be issued upon such exercise directly to such broker or dealer or its nominee.

2.8 "Cause" means, unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, (a) "Cause" as defined in any employment, consulting, severance or similar agreement between the Participant and the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates (an "Individual Agreement"), or (b) if there is no such Individual Agreement or if it does not define Cause: (i) dishonesty, fraud, misrepresentation, embezzlement or deliberate injury or attempted injury, in each case related to the Company or any Subsidiary; (ii) any unlawful or criminal activity of a serious nature; (iii) any intentional and deliberate breach of a duty or duties that, individually or in the aggregate, are material in relation to the Participant's overall duties; (iv) any material breach by a Participant of any employment, service, confidentiality, non-compete or non-solicitation agreement entered into with the Company or any Subsidiary; or (v) before a Change in Control, such other events as will be determined by the Committee. Before a Change in Control, the Committee will, unless otherwise provided in an Individual Agreement, have the sole discretion to determine whether "Cause" exists with respect to subclauses (i), (ii), (iii), (iv) or (v) above, and its determination will be final.

2.9 "Change in Control" means, unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement or any Individual Agreement, and except as provided in Section 18, an event described in Section 15.1 of this Plan.

2.10 "Code" means the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Any reference to a section of the Code herein will be deemed to include a reference to any applicable regulations thereunder and any successor or amended section of the Code.

2.11 "Committee" means the Board or, if the Board so delegates, the Compensation Committee of the Board or a subcommittee thereof, or any other committee delegated authority by the Board to administer this Plan. If the Board determines appropriate, such committee may be comprised solely of directors designated by the Board to administer this Plan who are (a) "non-employee directors" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 under the Exchange Act, and (b) "independent directors" within the meaning of the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market (or other applicable exchange or market on which the Common Shares may be traded or quoted). The members of the Committee will be appointed from time to time by and will serve at the discretion of the Board. Any action duly taken by the Committee will be valid and effective, whether or not the members of the Committee at the time of such action are later determined not to have satisfied the requirements of membership provided herein.

2.12 "Common Shares" or "Shares" means the voting common shares, no par value, of the Company, or the number and kind of shares of stock or other securities into which such Common Shares may be changed in accordance with Section 4.5 of this Plan.

2.13 "Company" means DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc., a corporation organized under the laws of Canada, and any successor thereto as provided in Section 22.5 of this Plan.

2.14 "Consultant" means a person engaged to provide consulting or advisory services (other than as an Employee or a Director) to the Company or any Subsidiary that: (a) are not in connection with the offer and sale of the Company's securities in a capital raising transaction and (b) do not directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for the Company's securities.

2.15 "Deferred Stock Unit*"* means a right granted to an Eligible Recipient pursuant to Section 8 of this Plan to receive Shares (or the equivalent value in cash or other property if the Committee so provides) at a future time as determined by the Committee, or as determined by the Participant within guidelines established by the Committee in the case of voluntary deferral elections.

2.16 "Director" means a member of the Board.

2.17 "Disability" means, unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, with respect to a Participant who is a party to an Individual Agreement, which agreement contains a definition of "disability" or "permanent disability" (or words of like import) for purposes of termination of employment thereunder by the Company, "disability" or "permanent disability" as defined in the most recent of such agreements; or in all other cases, means the disability of the Participant such as would entitle the Participant to receive disability income benefits pursuant to the long-term disability plan of the Company or Subsidiary then covering the Participant or, if no such plan exists or is applicable to the Participant, the permanent and total disability of the Participant within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

2.18 "Dividend Equivalents" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.2(l) of this Plan.

2.19 "Eligible Recipients" means all Employees, all Non-Employee Directors and all Consultants.

2.20 "Employee" means any individual performing services for the Company or a Subsidiary and designated as an employee of the Company or a Subsidiary on the payroll records thereof. An Employee will not include any individual during any period he or she is classified or treated by the Company or Subsidiary as an independent contractor, a consultant, or any employee of an employment, consulting or temporary agency or any other entity other than the Company or Subsidiary, without regard to whether such individual is subsequently determined to have been, or is subsequently retroactively reclassified as a common-law employee of the Company or Subsidiary during such period. An individual will not cease to be an Employee in the case of: (a) any leave of absence approved by the Company, or (b) transfers between locations of the Company or between the Company or any Subsidiaries. For purposes of Incentive Stock Options, no such leave may exceed ninety (90) days, unless reemployment upon expiration of such leave is guaranteed by statute or contract. If reemployment upon expiration of a leave of absence approved by the Company or a Subsidiary, as applicable, is not so guaranteed, then ninety (90) days following the ninety-first (91st) day of such leave, any Incentive Stock Option held by a Participant will cease to be treated as an Incentive Stock Option and will be treated for tax purposes as a Non-Statutory Stock Option. Neither service as a Director nor payment of a Director's fee by the Company will be sufficient to constitute "employment" by the Company.

2.21 "Exchange Act" means the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Any reference to a section of the Exchange Act herein will be deemed to include a reference to any applicable rules and regulations thereunder and any successor or amended section of the Exchange Act.

2.22 "Fair Market Value" means, with respect to the Common Shares, as of any date a price that is equal to the closing sale price of a Common Share as of the end of the regular trading session on such date, as reported by the Nasdaq Stock Market or any national securities exchange on which the Common Shares are then listed (or, if no shares were traded on such date, as of the next preceding date on which there was such a trade) or if the Common Shares are not so listed, admitted to unlisted trading privileges or reported on any national exchange, the closing sale price as of the immediately preceding trading date at the end of the regular trading session, as reported by the OTC Bulletin Board, OTC Markets or other comparable quotation service (or, if no shares were traded or quoted on such date, as of the next preceding date on which there was such a trade or quote). In the event the Common Shares are not publicly traded at the time a determination of its value is required to be made hereunder, the determination of Fair Market Value shall be made by the Committee in such manner as it deems appropriate and in good faith in the exercise of its reasonable discretion, and consistent with the definition of "fair market value" under Section 409A of the Code. If determined by the Committee, such determination will be final, conclusive and binding for all purposes and on all persons, including the Company, the shareholders of the Company, the

Participants and their respective successors-in-interest. No member of the Committee will be liable for any determination regarding the fair market value of the Common Shares that is made in good faith.

2.23 "Grant Date" means the date an Award is granted to a Participant pursuant to this Plan and as determined pursuant to Section 5 of this Plan.

2.24 "Incentive Stock Option" means a right to purchase Common Shares granted to an Employee pursuant to Section 6 of this Plan that is designated as and intended to meet the requirements of an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

2.25 "Individual Agreement" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.8 of this Plan.

2.26 "Non-Employee Director" means a Director who is not an Employee.

2.27 "Non-Employee Director Award" means any Award granted, whether singly, in combination, or in tandem, to an Eligible Recipient who is a Non-Employee Director, pursuant to such applicable terms, conditions and limitations as the Board or Committee may establish in accordance with this Plan, including any Non-Employee Director Option.

2.28 "Non-Employee Director Option" means a Non-Statutory Stock Option granted to a Non-Employee Director pursuant to Section 10 of this Plan.

2.29 "Non-Statutory Stock Option" means a right to purchase Common Shares granted to an Eligible Recipient pursuant to Section 6 of this Plan that is not intended to meet the requirements of or does not qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

2.30 "Option" means an Incentive Stock Option or a Non-Statutory Stock Option, including a Non-Employee Director Option.

2.31 "Other Stock-Based Award" means an Award, denominated in Shares, not otherwise described by the terms of this Plan, granted pursuant to Section 11 of this Plan.

2.32 "Participant" means an Eligible Recipient who receives one or more Awards under this Plan.

2.33 "Performance Award" means a right granted to an Eligible Recipient pursuant to Section 9 of this Plan to receive an amount of cash, number of Shares, or a combination of both, contingent upon and the value of which at the time it is payable is determined as a function of the extent of the achievement of one or more Performance Goals during a specified Performance Period or the achievement of other objectives during a specified period.

2.34 "Performance Goals" mean with respect to any applicable Award, one or more targets, goals or levels of attainment required to be achieved during the specified Performance Period, as set forth in the related Award Agreement.

2.35 "Performance Period" means the period of time, as determined by the Committee, during which the Performance Goals must be met in order to determine the degree of payout or vesting with respect to an Award.

2.36 "Period of Restriction" means the period when a Restricted Stock Award or Restricted Stock Units are subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture (based on the passage of time, the achievement of

Performance Goals, or upon the occurrence of other events as determined by the Committee, in its discretion), as provided in Section 8 of this Plan.

2.37 "Person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, business trust, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated association, joint venture, governmental authority or any other entity of whatever nature.

2.38 "Plan" means this DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, as may be amended from time to time.

2.39 "Plan Year" means the Company's fiscal year.

2.40 "Previously Acquired Shares" means Shares that are already owned by the Participant or, with respect to any Award, that are to be issued to the Participant upon the grant, exercise, vesting or settlement of such Award.

2.41 "Restricted Stock Award" means an award of Common Shares granted to an Eligible Recipient pursuant to Section 8 of this Plan that is subject to the restrictions on transferability and the risk of forfeiture imposed by the provisions of such Section 8.

2.42 "Restricted Stock Unit" means an award denominated in Shares granted to an Eligible Recipient pursuant to Section 8 of this Plan.

2.43 "Retirement," means, unless otherwise defined in the Award Agreement or in an Individual Agreement between the Participant and the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, "Retirement" as defined from time to time for purposes of this Plan by the Committee or by the Company's chief human resources officer or other person performing that function or, if not so defined, means voluntary termination of employment or service by the Participant on or after the date the Participant reaches age fifty-five (55) with the present intention to leave the Company's industry or to leave the general workforce.

2.44 "Securities Act" means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Any reference to a section of the Securities Act herein will be deemed to include a reference to any applicable rules and regulations thereunder and any successor or amended section of the Securities Act.

2.45 "Stock Appreciation Right" means a right granted to an Eligible Recipient pursuant to Section 7 of this Plan to receive a payment from the Company upon exercise, in the form of Shares, cash or a combination of both, equal to the difference between the Fair Market Value of one or more Shares and the grant price of such shares under the terms of such Stock Appreciation Right.

2.46 "Stock-Based Award" means any Award, denominated in Shares, made pursuant to this Plan, including Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Deferred Stock Units, Performance Awards or Other Stock-Based Awards.

2.47 "Subsidiary" means any corporation or other entity, whether domestic or foreign, in which the Company has or obtains, directly or indirectly, an interest of more than fifty percent (50%) by reason of stock ownership or otherwise.

2.48 "Tax Date" means the date any withholding or employment related tax obligation arises under the Code or any Applicable Law for a Participant with respect to an Award.

2.49 "Tax Laws" has the meaning set forth in Section 22.8 of this Plan.

3. Plan Administration.

3.1 The Committee. This Plan will be administered by the Committee. The Committee will act by majority approval of the members at a meeting or by unanimous written consent, and a majority of the members of the Committee will constitute a quorum. The Committee may exercise its duties, power and authority under this Plan in its sole discretion without the consent of any Participant or other party, unless this Plan specifically provides otherwise. The Committee will not be obligated to treat Participants or Eligible Recipients uniformly, and determinations made under this Plan may be made by the Committee selectively among Participants or Eligible Recipients, whether or not such Participants and Eligible Recipients are similarly situated. Each determination, interpretation or other action made or taken by the Committee pursuant to the provisions of this Plan will be final, conclusive and binding for all purposes and on all persons, and no member of the Committee will be liable for any action or determination made in good faith with respect to this Plan or any Award granted under this Plan.

3.2 Authority of the Committee. In accordance with and subject to the provisions of this Plan, the Committee will have full and exclusive discretionary power and authority to take such actions as it deems necessary and advisable with respect to the administration of this Plan, including the following:

(a) To designate the Eligible Recipients to be selected as Participants;

(b) To determine the nature, extent and terms of the Awards to be made to each Participant, including the amount of cash or number of Shares to be subject to each Award, any exercise price or grant price, the manner in which Awards will vest, become exercisable, settled or paid out and whether Awards will be granted in tandem with other Awards, and the form of Award Agreement, if any, evidencing such Award;

(c) To determine the time or times when Awards will be granted;

(d) To determine the duration of each Award;

(e) To determine the terms, restrictions and other conditions to which the grant of an Award or the payment or vesting of Awards may be subject;

(f) To construe and interpret this Plan and Awards granted under it, and to establish, amend and revoke rules and regulations for its administration and in so doing, to correct any defect, omission, or inconsistency in this Plan or in an Award Agreement, in a manner and to the extent it will deem necessary or expedient to make this Plan fully effective;

(g) To determine Fair Market Value in accordance with Section 2.22 of this Plan;

(h) To amend this Plan or any Award Agreement, as provided in this Plan;

(i) To adopt subplans or special provisions applicable to Awards regulated by the laws of a jurisdiction other than, and outside of, the United States, which except as otherwise provided in this Plan, such subplans or special provisions may take precedence over other provisions of this Plan;

(j) To authorize any person to execute on behalf of the Company any Award Agreement or any other instrument required to effect the grant of an Award previously granted by the Committee;

(k) To determine whether Awards will be settled in Shares, cash or in any combination thereof;

(l) To determine whether Awards will be adjusted for dividend equivalents, with "Dividend Equivalents" meaning a credit, made at the discretion of the Committee, to the account of a Participant in an amount equal to the cash dividends paid on one Common Share for each Common Share represented by an Award held by such Participant, subject to Section 12 of this Plan and any other provision of this Plan, and which Dividend Equivalents may be subject to the same conditions and restrictions as the Awards to which they attach and may be settled in the form of cash, Shares, or in any combination of both; and

(m) To impose such restrictions, conditions or limitations as it determines appropriate as to the timing and manner of any resales by a Participant or other subsequent transfers by the Participant of any Shares, including restrictions under an insider trading policy, stock ownership guidelines, restrictions as to the use of a specified brokerage firm for such resales or other transfers and other restrictions designed to increase equity ownership by Participants or otherwise align the interests of Participants with the Company's shareholders.

3.3 Delegation. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Committee may delegate to one or more of its members or to one or more officers of the Company or any Subsidiary or to one or more agents or advisors such administrative duties or powers as it may deem advisable, and the Committee or any individuals to whom it has delegated duties or powers as aforesaid may employ one or more individuals to render advice with respect to any responsibility the Committee or such individuals may have under this Plan. The Committee may, by resolution, authorize one or more directors of the Company or one or more officers of the Company to do one or both of the following on the same basis as can the Committee: (a) designate Eligible Recipients to be recipients of Awards pursuant to this Plan; and (b) determine the size of any such Awards; provided, however, that (x) the Committee will not delegate such responsibilities to any such director(s) or officer(s) for any Awards granted to an Eligible Recipient: (i) who is a Non-Employee Director or who is subject to the reporting and liability provisions of Section 16 under the Exchange Act, or (ii) to whom authority to grant or amend Awards has been delegated hereunder; provided, further; that any delegation of administrative authority will only be permitted to the extent it is permissible under Applicable Law; (y) the resolution providing such authorization will set forth the type of Awards and total number of each type of Awards such director(s) or officer(s) may grant; and (z) such director(s) or officer(s) will report periodically to the Committee regarding the nature and scope of the Awards granted pursuant to the authority delegated. At all times, the delagatee appointed under this Section 3.3 will serve in such capacity at the pleasure of the Committee.

3.4 No Re-pricing. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan other than Section 4.5 of this Plan, the Committee may not, without prior approval of the Company's shareholders, seek to effect any re-pricing of any previously granted, "underwater" Option or Stock Appreciation Right by: (a) amending or modifying the terms of the Option or Stock Appreciation Right to lower the exercise price or grant price; (b) canceling the underwater Option or Stock Appreciation Right in exchange for (i) cash; (ii) replacement Options or Stock Appreciation Rights having a lower exercise price or grant price; or (iii) other Awards; or (c) repurchasing the underwater Options or Stock Appreciation Rights and granting new Awards under this Plan. For purposes of this Section 3.4, an Option or Stock Appreciation Right will be deemed to be "underwater" at any time when the Fair Market Value of the Common Shares is less than the exercise price of the Option or grant price of the Stock Appreciation Right.

3.5 Participants Based Outside of the United States. In addition to the authority of the Committee under Section 3.2(i) and notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, amend the terms of this Plan or Awards with respect to Participants resident outside

of the United States or employed by a non-U.S. Subsidiary in order to comply with local legal requirements, to otherwise protect the Company's or Subsidiary's interests or to meet objectives of this Plan, and may, where appropriate, establish one or more sub-plans (including the adoption of any required rules and regulations) for the purposes of qualifying for preferred tax treatment under foreign tax laws. The Committee will have no authority, however, to take action pursuant to this Section 3.5: (a) to reserve Shares or grant Awards in excess of the limitations provided in Section 4.1 of this Plan; (b) to effect any re-pricing in violation of Section 3.4 of this Plan; (c) to grant Options or Stock Appreciation Rights having an exercise price or grant price less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of one Share on the Grant Date in violation of Section 6.3 or Section 7.3 of this Plan; or (d) for which shareholder approval would then be required pursuant to Section 19.2 of this Plan.

4. Shares Available for Issuance.

4.1 Maximum Number of Shares Available. Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4.5 of this Plan, the maximum number of Shares that will be available for issuance under this Plan shall not exceed 2,000,000.

4.2 Limits on Incentive Stock Options and Non-Employee Director Awards. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Plan to the contrary and subject to adjustment as provided in Section 4.5 of this Plan,

(a) the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that will be available for issuance pursuant to Incentive Stock Options under this Plan may not exceed 2,000,000 shares; and

(b) the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock granted as an Award to any Non-Employee Director in any one Plan Year will be 100,000 shares; provided that such limit will not apply to any election of a Non-Employee Director to receive shares of Common Stock in lieu of all or a portion of any annual Board, committee, chair or other retainer, or any meeting fees otherwise payable in cash.

4.3 Accounting for Awards. Shares that are issued under this Plan or that are subject to outstanding Awards will be applied to reduce the maximum number of Shares remaining available for issuance under this Plan only to the extent they are used; provided, however, that the full number of Shares subject to a stock-settled Stock Appreciation Right or other Stock-Based Award will be counted against the Shares authorized for issuance under this Plan, regardless of the number of Shares actually issued upon settlement of such Stock Appreciation Right or other Stock-Based Award. Furthermore, any Shares withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations on Awards issued under this Plan, any Shares withheld to pay the exercise price or grant price of Awards under this Plan and any Shares not issued or delivered as a result of the "net exercise" of an outstanding Option pursuant to Section 6.5 or settlement of a Stock Appreciation Right in Shares pursuant to Section 7.7 will be counted against the Shares authorized for issuance under this Plan and will not be available again for grant under this Plan. Shares subject to Awards settled in cash will again be available for issuance pursuant to Awards granted under the Plan. Any Shares repurchased by the Company on the open market using the proceeds from the exercise of an Award will not increase the number of Shares available for future grant of Awards. Any shares of Common Stock related to Awards granted under this Plan that terminate by expiration, forfeiture, cancellation or otherwise without the issuance of the Shares, will be available again for grant under this Plan. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, Shares issued in assumption of, or in substitution for, any outstanding awards of any entity acquired in any form of combination by the Company or a Subsidiary pursuant to Section 20 of this Plan or otherwise will not be counted against Shares available for issuance pursuant to this Plan. The Shares available for issuance under this Plan may be authorized and unissued shares or treasury shares.

4.4 Stock Distributed. Any Shares distributed pursuant to an Award may consist, in whole or in part, of authorized and unissued Common Shares, treasury Common Shares or Common Shares purchased on the open market.

4.5 Adjustments to Shares and Awards.

(a) In the event of any reorganization, merger, consolidation, recapitalization, liquidation, reclassification, stock dividend, stock split, combination of shares, rights offering, divestiture or extraordinary dividend (including a spin off) or any other similar change in the corporate structure or Shares the Company, the Committee (or, if the Company is not the surviving corporation in any such transaction, the board of directors of the surviving corporation) will make appropriate adjustment or substitutions (which determination will be conclusive) as to: (i) the number and kind of securities or other property (including cash) available for issuance or payment under this Plan, including the sub-limits set forth in Section 4.2 of this Plan, and (ii) in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of Participants, the number and kind of securities or other property (including cash) subject to outstanding Awards and the exercise price of outstanding Awards; provided, however, that this Section 4.5 will not limit the authority of the Committee to take action pursuant to Section 15 of this Plan in the event of a Change in Control. The determination of the Committee as to the foregoing adjustments and/or substitutions, if any, will be final, conclusive and binding on Participants under this Plan.

(b) Notwithstanding anything else herein to the contrary, without affecting the number of Shares reserved or available hereunder, the limits in Section 4.1 or 4.2 of this Plan, the Committee may authorize the issuance or assumption of benefits under this Plan in connection with any merger, consolidation, acquisition of property or stock or reorganization upon such terms and conditions as it may deem appropriate, subject to compliance with the rules under Sections 422, 424 and 409A of the Code, or any successor regulations, as and where applicable.

5. Participation.

Participants in this Plan will be those Eligible Recipients who, in the judgment of the Committee, have contributed, are contributing or are expected to contribute to the achievement of the objectives of the Company or its Subsidiaries. Eligible Recipients may be granted from time to time one or more Awards, singly or in combination or in tandem with other Awards, as may be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. Awards will be deemed to be granted as of the date specified in the grant resolution of the Committee, which date will be the Grant Date of any related Award Agreement with the Participant.

6. Options.

6.1 Grant. An Eligible Recipient may be granted one or more Options under this Plan, and such Options will be subject to such terms and conditions, consistent with the other provisions of this Plan, as may be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion; provided, however, that any Option granted under this Plan shall comply with Applicable Law and applicable stock exchange rules. Incentive Stock Options may be granted solely to eligible Employees of the Company or a Subsidiary. The Committee shall designate whether an Option is to be considered an Incentive Stock Option or a Non-Statutory Stock Option. To the extent that any Incentive Stock Option (or portion thereof) granted under this Plan ceases for any reason to qualify as an "incentive stock option" for purposes of Section 422 of the Code, such Incentive Stock Option (or portion thereof) will continue to be outstanding for purposes of this Plan but will thereafter be deemed to be a Non-Statutory Stock Option. Options may be granted to an Eligible Recipient for services provided to a Subsidiary only if, with respect to such Eligible Recipient, the underlying Shares constitute

"service recipient stock" within the meaning of Treas. Reg. Sec. 1.409A-1(b)(5)(iii) promulgated under the Code.

6.2 Award Agreement. Each Option grant will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the exercise price of the Option, the maximum duration of the Option, the number of Shares to which the Option pertains, the conditions upon which an Option will become vested and exercisable, and such other provisions as the Committee will determine which are not inconsistent with the terms of this Plan or applicable stock exchange rules. The Award Agreement also will specify whether the Option is intended to be an Incentive Stock Option or a Non-Statutory Stock Option.

6.3 Exercise Price. The per share price to be paid by a Participant upon exercise of an Option granted pursuant to this Section 6 will be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion at the time of the Option grant; provided, however, that such price will not be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of one Share on the Grant Date (one hundred and ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value if, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, the Participant owns, directly or indirectly, more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any parent or subsidiary corporation of the Company).

6.4 Exercisability and Duration. An Option will become exercisable at such times and in such installments and upon such terms and conditions as may be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion at the time of grant, including (a) the achievement of one or more of the Performance Goals; or that (b) the Participant remain in the continuous employment or service with the Company or a Subsidiary for a certain period; provided, however, that no Option may be exercisable after ten (10) years from the Grant Date (five (5) years from the Grant Date in the case of an Incentive Stock Option that is granted to a Participant who owns, directly or indirectly, more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any parent or subsidiary corporation of the Company). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the exercise of an Option that is exercisable in accordance with its terms is prevented by the provisions of Section 17 of this Plan, the Option will remain exercisable until thirty (30) days after the date such exercise first would no longer be prevented by such provisions, but in any event no later than the expiration date of such Option.

6.5 Payment of Exercise Price.

(a) The total purchase price of the Shares to be purchased upon exercise of an Option will be paid entirely in cash (including check, bank draft or money order); provided, however, that the Committee, in its sole discretion and upon terms and conditions established by the Committee, may allow such payments to be made, in whole or in part, by (i) tender of a Broker Exercise Notice; (ii) by tender, either by actual delivery or attestation as to ownership, of Previously Acquired Shares; (iii) a "net exercise" of the Option (as further described in paragraph (b), below); (iv) by a combination of such methods; or (v) any other method approved or accepted by the Committee in its sole discretion and permitted under applicable law. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan to the contrary, no Participant who is a Director or an "executive officer" of the Company within the meaning of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act will be permitted to make payment with respect to any Awards granted under this Plan, or continue any extension of credit with respect to such payment with a loan from the Company or a loan arranged by the Company in violation of Section 13(k) of the Exchange Act.

(b) In the case of a "net exercise" of an Option, the Company will not require a payment of the exercise price of the Option from the Participant but will reduce the number of Shares issued upon the exercise by the largest number of whole shares that has a Fair Market Value on the exercise date that does not exceed the aggregate exercise price for the shares exercised under

this method. Shares will no longer be outstanding under an Option (and will therefore not thereafter be exercisable) following the exercise of such Option to the extent of (i) shares used to pay the exercise price of an Option under the "net exercise," (ii) shares actually delivered to the Participant as a result of such exercise and (iii) any shares withheld for purposes of tax withholding pursuant to Section 14 of this Plan.

(c) For purposes of such payment, Previously Acquired Shares tendered or covered by an attestation will be valued at their Fair Market Value on the exercise date of the Option.

6.6 Manner of Exercise. An Option may be exercised by a Participant in whole or in part from time to time, subject to the conditions contained in this Plan and in the Award Agreement evidencing such Option, by delivery in person, by facsimile or electronic transmission or through the mail of written notice of exercise to the Company at its principal executive office (or to the Company's designee as may be established from time to time by the Company and communicated to Participants) and by paying in full the total exercise price for the Shares to be purchased in accordance with Section 6.5 of this Plan.

7. Stock Appreciation Rights.

7.1 Grant. An Eligible Recipient may be granted one or more Stock Appreciation Rights under this Plan, and such Stock Appreciation Rights will be subject to such terms and conditions, consistent with the other provisions of this Plan, as may be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. Stock Appreciation Rights may be granted to an Eligible Recipient for services provided to a Subsidiary only if, with respect to such Eligible Recipient, the underlying Shares constitute "service recipient stock" within the meaning of Treas. Reg. Sec. 1.409A-1(b)(5)(iii) promulgated under the Code.

7.2 Award Agreement. Each Stock Appreciation Right will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the grant price of the Stock Appreciation Right, the term of the Stock Appreciation Right, and such other provisions as the Committee will determine which are not inconsistent with the terms of this Plan.

7.3 Grant Price. The grant price of a Stock Appreciation Right will be determined by the Committee, in its discretion, at the Grant Date; provided, however, that such price may not be less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value of one Share on the Grant Date.

7.4 Exercisability and Duration. A Stock Appreciation Right will become exercisable at such times and in such installments as may be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion at the time of grant; provided, however, that no Stock Appreciation Right may be exercisable after ten (10) years from its Grant Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right that is exercisable in accordance with its terms is prevented by the provisions of Section 17 of this Plan, the Stock Appreciation Right will remain exercisable until thirty (30) days after the date such exercise first would no longer be prevented by such provisions, but in any event no later than the expiration date of such Stock Appreciation Right.

7.5 Manner of Exercise. A Stock Appreciation Right will be exercised by giving notice in the same manner as for Options, as set forth in Section 6.6 of this Plan, subject to any other terms and conditions consistent with the other provisions of this Plan as may be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion.

7.6 Settlement. Upon the exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right, a Participant will be entitled to receive payment from the Company in an amount determined by multiplying:

(a) The excess of the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of exercise over the per share grant price; by

(b) The number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised.

7.7 Form of Payment. Payment, if any, with respect to a Stock Appreciation Right settled in accordance with Section 7.6 of this Plan will be made in accordance with the terms of the applicable Award Agreement, in cash, Shares or a combination thereof, as the Committee determines.

8. Restricted Stock Awards, Restricted Stock Units and Deferred Stock Units.

8.1 Grant. An Eligible Recipient may be granted one or more Restricted Stock Awards, Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units under this Plan, and such Awards will be subject to such terms and conditions, consistent with the other provisions of this Plan, as may be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. Restricted Stock Units will be similar to Restricted Stock Awards except that no Shares are actually awarded to the Participant on the Grant Date of the Restricted Stock Units. Restricted Stock Units and Deferred Stock Units will be denominated in Shares but paid in cash, Shares or a combination of cash and Shares as the Committee, in its sole discretion, will determine, and as provided in the Award Agreement.

8.2 Award Agreement. Each Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Unit or Deferred Stock Unit grant will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the type of Award, the period(s) of restriction, the number of Shares subject to a Restricted Stock Award, or the number of Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units granted, and such other provisions as the Committee will determine that are not inconsistent with the terms of this Plan.

8.3 Conditions and Restrictions. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan, the Committee will impose such conditions or restrictions on a Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units granted pursuant to this Plan as it may deem advisable including a requirement that Participants pay a stipulated purchase price for each Share underlying a Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Unit or Deferred Stock Unit, restrictions based upon the achievement of specific Performance Goals, time-based restrictions on vesting following the attainment of the Performance Goals, time-based restrictions, restrictions under Applicable Laws or holding requirements or sale restrictions placed on the Shares by the Company upon vesting of such Restricted Stock Award, Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units.

8.4 Voting Rights. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee and set forth in a Participant's Award Agreement, to the extent permitted or required by Applicable Law, as determined by the Committee, Participants holding a Restricted Stock Award granted hereunder will be granted the right to exercise full voting rights with respect to the Shares underlying such Restricted Stock Award during the Period of Restriction. A Participant will have no voting rights with respect to any Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units granted hereunder.

8.5 Dividend Rights.

(a) Unless otherwise determined by the Committee and set forth in a Participant's Award Agreement, to the extent permitted or required by Applicable Law, as determined by the

Committee, Participants holding a Restricted Stock Award granted hereunder will have the same dividend rights as the Company's other shareholders. Notwithstanding the foregoing any such dividends as to a Restricted Stock Award that is subject to vesting requirements will be subject to forfeiture and termination to the same extent as the Restricted Stock Award to which such dividends relate and the Award Agreement may require that any cash dividends be reinvested in additional Shares subject to the Restricted Stock Award and subject to the same conditions and restrictions as the Restricted Stock Award with respect to which the dividends were paid. In no event will dividends with respect to Restricted Stock Awards that are subject to vesting be paid or distributed until the vesting provisions of such Restricted Stock Award lapse.

(b) Unless otherwise determined by the Committee and set forth in a Participant's Award Agreement, to the extent permitted or required by Applicable Law, as determined by the Committee, prior to settlement or forfeiture, any Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Unit awarded under this Plan may, at the Committee's discretion, carry with it a right to Dividend Equivalents. Such right entitles the Participant to be credited with an amount equal to all cash dividends paid on one Share while the Restricted Stock Unit or Deferred Stock Unit is outstanding. Dividend Equivalents may be converted into additional Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units and may (and will, to the extent required below) be made subject to the same conditions and restrictions as the Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units to which they attach. Settlement of Dividend Equivalents may be made in the form of cash, in the form of Shares, or in a combination of both. Dividend Equivalents as to Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units will be subject to forfeiture and termination to the same extent as the corresponding Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units as to which the Dividend Equivalents relate. In no event will Participants holding Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units be entitled to receive the payment of any Dividend Equivalents on such Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units until the vesting provisions of such Restricted Stock Units or Deferred Stock Units lapse.

8.6 Enforcement of Restrictions. To enforce the restrictions referred to in this Section 8, the Committee may place a legend on the stock certificates representing Restricted Stock Awards referring to such restrictions and may require the Participant, until the restrictions have lapsed, to keep the stock certificates, together with duly endorsed stock powers, in the custody of the Company or its transfer agent, or to maintain evidence of stock ownership, together with duly endorsed stock powers, in a certificateless book entry stock account with the Company's transfer agent. Alternatively, Restricted Stock Awards may be held in non-certificated form pursuant to such terms and conditions as the Company may establish with its registrar and transfer agent or any third-party administrator designated by the Company to hold Restricted Stock Awards on behalf of Participants.

8.7 Lapse of Restrictions; Settlement. Except as otherwise provided in this Plan, including without limitation this Section 8 and 16.4 of this Plan, Shares underlying a Restricted Stock Award will become freely transferable by the Participant after all conditions and restrictions applicable to such shares have been satisfied or lapse (including satisfaction of any applicable tax withholding obligations). Upon the vesting of a Restricted Stock Unit, the Restricted Stock Unit will be settled, subject to the terms and conditions of the applicable Award Agreement, (a) in cash, based upon the Fair Market Value of the vested underlying Shares, (b) in Shares or (c) a combination thereof, as provided in the Award Agreement, except to the extent that a Participant has properly elected to defer income that may be attributable to a Restricted Stock Unit under a Company deferred compensation plan or arrangement.

8.8 Section 83(b) Election for Restricted Stock Award. If a Participant makes an election pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Code with respect to a Restricted Stock Award, the Participant must file, within thirty (30) days following the Grant Date of the Restricted Stock Award, a copy of such election with the Company and with the Internal Revenue Service, in accordance with the regulations under Section

83 of the Code. The Committee may provide in the Award Agreement that the Restricted Stock Award is conditioned upon the Participant's making or refraining from making an election with respect to the award under Section 83(b) of the Code.

9. Performance Awards.

9.1 Grant. An Eligible Recipient may be granted one or more Performance Awards under this Plan, and such Awards will be subject to such terms and conditions, consistent with the other provisions of this Plan, as may be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, including the achievement of one or more Performance Goals.

9.2 Award Agreement. Each Performance Award will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the amount of cash, Shares, other Awards, or combination of both to be received by the Participant upon payout of the Performance Award, any Performance Goals upon which the Performance Award is subject, any Performance Period during which any Performance Goals must be achieved and such other provisions as the Committee will determine which are not inconsistent with the terms of this Plan.

9.3 Vesting. Subject to the terms of this Plan, the Committee may impose such restrictions or conditions, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Plan, to the vesting of such Performance Awards as it deems appropriate, including the achievement of one or more of the Performance Goals.

9.4 Earning of Performance Award Payment. Subject to the terms of this Plan and the Award Agreement, after the applicable Performance Period has ended, the holder of Performance Awards will be entitled to receive payout on the value and number of Performance Awards earned by the Participant over the Performance Period, to be determined as a function of the extent to which the corresponding Performance Goals have been achieved and such other restrictions or conditions imposed on the vesting and payout of the Performance Awards has been satisfied.

9.5 Form and Timing of Performance Award Payment. Subject to the terms of this Plan, after the applicable Performance Period has ended, the holder of Performance Awards will be entitled to receive payment on the value and number of Performance Awards earned by the Participant over the Performance Period, to be determined as a function of the extent to which the corresponding Performance Goals have been achieved. Payment of earned Performance Awards will be as determined by the Committee and as evidenced in the Award Agreement. Subject to the terms of this Plan, the Committee, in its sole discretion, may pay earned Performance Awards in the form of cash, in Shares or other Awards (or in a combination thereof) equal to the value of the earned Performance Awards at the close of the applicable Performance Period. Payment of any Performance Award will be made as soon as practicable after the Committee has determined the extent to which the applicable Performance Goals have been achieved and not later than the fifteenth (15^{th}) day of the third (3^{rd}) month immediately following the later of the end of the Company's fiscal year in which the Performance Period ends and any additional vesting restrictions are satisfied or the end of the calendar year in which the Performance Period ends and any additional vesting restrictions are satisfied, except to the extent that a Participant has properly elected to defer payment that may be attributable to a Performance Award under a Company deferred compensation plan or arrangement. The determination of the Committee with respect to the form and time of payment of Performance Awards will be set forth in the Award Agreement pertaining to the grant of the Performance Award. Any Shares or other Awards issued in payment of earned Performance Awards may be granted subject to any restrictions deemed appropriate by the Committee, including that the Participant remain in the continuous employment or service with the Company or a Subsidiary for a certain period.

9.6 Evaluation of Performance. The Committee may provide in any such Award Agreement including Performance Goals that any evaluation of performance may include or exclude any of the

following events that occurs during a Performance Period: (a) items related to a change in accounting principles; (b) items relating to financing activities; (c) expenses for restructuring or productivity initiatives; (d) other non-operating items; (e) items related to acquisitions; (f) items attributable to the business operations of any entity acquired by the Company during the Performance Period; (g) items related to the disposal of a business or segment of a business; (h) items related to discontinued operations that do not qualify as a segment of a business under applicable accounting standards; (i) items attributable to any stock dividend, stock split, combination or exchange of stock occurring during the Performance Period; (j) any other items of significant income or expense which are determined to be appropriate adjustments; (k) items relating to unusual or extraordinary corporate transactions, events or developments; (l) items related to amortization of acquired intangible assets; (m) items that are outside the scope of the Company's core, on-going business activities; (n) items related to acquired in-process research and development; (o) items relating to changes in tax laws; (p) items relating to major licensing or partnership arrangements; (q) items relating to asset impairment charges; (r) items relating to gains or losses for litigation, arbitration and contractual settlements; (s) foreign exchange gains and losses; or (t) items relating to any other unusual or nonrecurring events or changes in applicable laws, accounting principles or business conditions.

9.7 Adjustment of Performance Goals, Performance Periods or other Vesting Criteria. The Committee may amend or modify the vesting criteria (including any Performance Goals or Performance Periods) of any outstanding Awards based in whole or in part on the financial performance of the Company (or any Subsidiary or division, business unit or other sub-unit thereof) in recognition of unusual or nonrecurring events (including the events described in Sections 9.6 or 4.5(a) of this Plan) affecting the Company or the financial statements of the Company or of changes in applicable laws, regulations or accounting principles, whenever the Committee determines that such adjustments are appropriate in order to prevent unintended dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under this Plan. The determination of the Committee as to the foregoing adjustments, if any, will be final, conclusive and binding on Participants under this Plan.

9.8 Dividend Rights. Participants holding Performance Awards granted under this Plan will not receive any cash dividends or Dividend Equivalents based on the dividends declared on Shares that are subject to such Performance Awards during the period between the date that such Performance Awards are granted and the date such Performance Awards are settled.

10. Non-Employee Director Awards.

10.1 Automatic and Non-Discretionary Awards to Non-Employee Directors. Subject to such terms and conditions, consistent with the other provisions of this Plan, the Committee at any time and from time to time may approve resolutions providing for the automatic grant to Non-Employee Directors of Non-Employee Director Awards granted under this Plan and may grant to Non-Employee Directors such discretionary Non-Employee Director Awards on such terms and conditions, consistent with the other provisions of this Plan, as may be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, and set forth in an applicable Award Agreement.

10.2 Deferral of Award Payment; Election to Receive Award in Lieu of Retainers. The Committee may permit Non-Employee Directors the opportunity to defer the payment of an Award pursuant to such terms and conditions as the Committee may prescribe from time to time. In addition, the Committee may permit Non-Employee Directors to elect to receive, pursuant to the procedures established by the Board or a committee of the Board, all or any portion of their annual retainers, meeting fees, or other fees in Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Deferred Stock Units or other Stock-Based Awards as contemplated by this Plan in lieu of cash.

11. Other Stock-Based Awards.

11.1 Other Stock-Based Awards. Subject to such terms and conditions, consistent with the other provisions of this Plan, as may be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion, the Committee may grant Other Stock-Based Awards to Eligible Recipients not otherwise described by the terms of this Plan (including the grant or offer for sale of unrestricted Shares) in such amounts and subject to such terms and conditions as the Committee will determine. Such Awards may involve the transfer of actual Shares to Participants as a bonus or in lieu of obligations to pay cash or deliver other property under this Plan or under other plans or compensatory arrangements, or payment in cash or otherwise of amounts based on the value of Shares, and may include Awards designed to comply with or take advantage of the applicable local laws of jurisdictions other than the United States.

11.2 Value of Other Stock-Based Awards. Each Other Stock-Based Award will be expressed in terms of Shares or units based on Shares, as determined by the Committee. The Committee may establish Performance Goals in its discretion for any Other Stock-Based Award. If the Committee exercises its discretion to establish Performance Goals for any such Awards, the number or value of Other Stock-Based Awards that will be paid out to the Participant will depend on the extent to which the Performance Goals are met.

11.3 Payment of Other Stock-Based Awards. Payment, if any, with respect to an Other Stock-Based Award will be made in accordance with the terms of the Award, in cash or Shares for any Other Stock-Based Award, as the Committee determines, except to the extent that a Participant has properly elected to defer payment that may be attributable to an Other Stock-Based Award under a Company deferred compensation plan or arrangement.

12. Dividend Equivalents.

Subject to the provisions of this Plan and any Award Agreement, any Participant selected by the Committee may be granted Dividend Equivalents based on the dividends declared on Shares that are subject to any Award (including any Award that has been deferred), to be credited as of dividend payment dates, during the period between the date the Award is granted and the date the Award is exercised, vests, settles, is paid or expires, as determined by the Committee. Such Dividend Equivalents will be converted to cash or additional Shares by such formula and at such time and subject to such limitations as may be determined by the Committee and the Committee may provide that such amounts (if any) will be deemed to have been reinvested in additional Shares or otherwise reinvested. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may not grant Dividend Equivalents based on the dividends declared on Shares that are subject to an Option or Stock Appreciation Right or unvested Performance Awards; and further, no dividend or Dividend Equivalents will be paid out with respect to any unvested Awards.

13. Effect of Termination of Employment or Other Service.

13.1 Termination Due to Cause. Unless otherwise expressly provided by the Committee in its sole discretion in an Award Agreement or the terms of an Individual Agreement between the Participant and the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates or a plan or policy of the Company applicable to the Participant specifically provides otherwise, and subject to Sections 13.4 and 13.5 of this Plan, in the event a Participant's employment or other service with the Company or any Subsidiary is terminated for Cause:

(a) All outstanding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights held by the Participant as of the effective date of such termination will be immediately terminated and forfeited;

(b) All outstanding but unvested Restricted Stock Awards, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Awards and Other Stock-Based Awards held by the Participant as of the effective date of such termination will be terminated and forfeited; and

(c) All other outstanding Awards to the extent not vested will be immediately terminated and forfeited.

13.2 Termination Due to Death, Disability or Retirement. Unless otherwise expressly provided by the Committee in its sole discretion in an Award Agreement between the Participant and the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates or the terms of an Individual Agreement or a plan or policy of the Company applicable to the Participant specifically provides otherwise, and subject to Sections 13.4, 13.5 and 15 of this Plan, in the event a Participant's employment or other service with the Company and all Subsidiaries is terminated by reason of death or Disability of a Participant, or in the case of a Participant that is an Employee, Retirement:

(a) All outstanding Options (excluding Non-Employee Director Options in the case of Retirement) and Stock Appreciation Rights held by the Participant as of the effective date of such termination or Retirement will, to the extent exercisable as of the date of such termination or Retirement, remain exercisable for a period of one (1) year after the date of such termination or Retirement (but in no event after the expiration date of any such Option or Stock Appreciation Right) and Options and Stock Appreciation Rights not exercisable as of the date of such termination or Retirement will be terminated and forfeited;

(b) All outstanding unvested Restricted Stock Awards held by the Participant as of the effective date of such termination or Retirement will be terminated and forfeited; and

(c) All outstanding unvested Restricted Stock Units, Performance Awards, and Other Stock-Based Awards held by the Participant as of the effective date of such termination or Retirement will be terminated and forfeited; provided, however, that with respect to any such Awards the vesting of which is based on the achievement of Performance Goals, if a Participant's employment or other service with the Company or any Subsidiary, as the case may be, is terminated prior to the end of the Performance Period of such Award, but after the conclusion of a portion of the Performance Period (but in no event less than one year), the Committee may, in its sole discretion, cause Shares to be delivered or payment made (except to the extent that a Participant has properly elected to defer income that may be attributable to such Award under a Company deferred compensation plan or arrangement) with respect to the Participant's Award, but only if otherwise earned for the entire Performance Period and only with respect to the portion of the applicable Performance Period completed at the date of such event, with proration based on the number of months or years that the Participant was employed or performed services during the Performance Period. The Committee will consider the provisions of Section 13.5 of this Plan and will have the discretion to consider any other fact or circumstance in making its decision as to whether to deliver such Shares or other payment, including whether the Participant again becomes employed.

13.3 Termination for Reasons Other than Death, Disability or Retirement. Unless otherwise expressly provided by the Committee in its sole discretion in an Award Agreement or the terms of an Individual Agreement between the Participant and the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates or a plan or policy of the Company applicable to the Participant specifically provides otherwise, and subject to Sections 13.4, 13.5 and 15 of this Plan, in the event a Participant's employment or other service with the Company and all Subsidiaries is terminated for any reason other than for Cause or death or Disability of a Participant, or in the case of a Participant that is an Employee, Retirement:

(a) All outstanding Options (including Non-Employee Director Options) and Stock Appreciation Rights held by the Participant as of the effective date of such termination will, to the extent exercisable as of such termination, remain exercisable for a period of three (3) months after such termination (but in no event after the expiration date of any such Option or Stock Appreciation Right) and Options and Stock Appreciation Rights not exercisable as of such termination will be terminated and forfeited. If the Participant dies within the three (3) month period referred to in the preceding sentence, the Option or Stock Appreciation Right may be exercised by those entitled to do so under the Participant's will or by the laws of descent and distribution within a period of one (1) year following the Participant's death (but in no event after the expiration date of any such Option or Stock Appreciation Right).

(b) All outstanding unvested Restricted Stock Awards held by the Participant as of the effective date of such termination will be terminated and forfeited;

(c) All outstanding unvested Restricted Stock Units, Performance Awards, and Other Stock-Based Awards held by the Participant as of the effective date of such termination will be terminated and forfeited; provided, however, that with respect to any such Awards the vesting of which is based on the achievement of Performance Goals, if a Participant's employment or other service with the Company or any Subsidiary, as the case may be, is terminated by the Company without Cause prior to the end of the Performance Period of such Award, but after the conclusion of a portion of the Performance Period (but in no event less than one year), the Committee may, in its sole discretion, cause Shares to be delivered or payment made (except to the extent that a Participant has properly elected to defer income that may be attributable to such Award under a Company deferred compensation plan or arrangement) with respect to the Participant's Award, but only if otherwise earned for the entire Performance Period and only with respect to the portion of the applicable Performance Period completed at the date of such event, with proration based on the number of months or years that the Participant was employed or performed services during the Performance Period.

13.4 Modification of Rights upon Termination. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Section 13, upon a Participant's termination of employment or other service with the Company or any Subsidiary, as the case may be, the Committee may, in its sole discretion (which may be exercised at any time on or after the Grant Date, including following such termination) cause Options or Stock Appreciation Rights (or any part thereof) held by such Participant as of the effective date of such termination to terminate, become or continue to become exercisable or remain exercisable following such termination of employment or service, and Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Deferred Stock Units, Performance Awards, Non-Employee Director Awards, and Other Stock-Based Awards held by such Participant as of the effective date of such termination to terminate, vest or become free of restrictions and conditions to payment, as the case may be, following such termination of employment or service, in each case in the manner determined by the Committee; provided, however, that (a) no Option or Stock Appreciation Right may remain exercisable beyond its expiration date; and (b) any such action by the Committee adversely affecting any outstanding Award will not be effective without the consent of the affected Participant (subject to the right of the Committee to take whatever action it deems appropriate under Section 4.5, 13.5, 15 or 19 of this Plan).

13.5 Additional Forfeiture Events.

(a) Effect of Actions Constituting Cause or Adverse Action. Notwithstanding anything in this Plan to the contrary and in addition to the other rights of the Committee under this Plan, including this Section 13.5, if a Participant is determined by the Committee, acting in its sole discretion, to have taken any action that would constitute Cause or an Adverse Action during or

within one (1) year after the termination of employment or other service with the Company or a Subsidiary, irrespective of whether such action or the Committee's determination occurs before or after termination of such Participant's employment or other service with the Company or any Subsidiary and irrespective of whether or not the Participant was terminated as a result of such Cause or Adverse Action, (i) all rights of the Participant under this Plan and any Award Agreements evidencing an Award then held by the Participant will terminate and be forfeited without notice of any kind, and (ii) the Committee in its sole discretion will have the authority to rescind the exercise, vesting or issuance of, or payment in respect of, any Awards of the Participant that were exercised, vested or issued, or as to which such payment was made, and to require the Participant to pay to the Company, within ten (10) days of receipt from the Company of notice of such rescission, any amount received or the amount of any gain realized as a result of such rescinded exercise, vesting, issuance or payment (including any dividends paid or other distributions made with respect to any Shares subject to any Award). The Company may defer the exercise of any Option or Stock Appreciation Right for a period of up to six (6) months after receipt of the Participant's written notice of exercise or the issuance of share certificates upon the vesting of any Award for a period of up to six (6) months after the date of such vesting in order for the Committee to make any determination as to the existence of Cause or an Adverse Action. The Company will be entitled to withhold and deduct from future wages of the Participant (or from other amounts that may be due and owing to the Participant from the Company or a Subsidiary) or make other arrangements for the collection of all amounts necessary to satisfy such payment obligations. Unless otherwise provided by the Committee in an applicable Award Agreement, this Section 13.5(a) will not apply to any Participant following a Change in Control.

(b) Forfeiture or Clawback of Awards Under Applicable Law and Company Policy. If the Company is required to prepare an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company, as a result of misconduct, with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, then any Participant who is one of the individuals subject to automatic forfeiture under Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 will reimburse the Company for the amount of any Award received by such individual under this Plan during the 12-month period following the first public issuance or filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission, as the case may be, of the financial document embodying such financial reporting requirement. The Company also may seek to recover any Award made as required by the provisions of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act or any other clawback, forfeiture or recoupment provision required by Applicable Law or under the requirements of any stock exchange or market upon which the Shares are then listed or traded. In addition, all Awards under this Plan will be subject to forfeiture or other penalties pursuant to any clawback or forfeiture policy of the Company, as in effect from time to time, and such forfeiture and/or penalty conditions or provisions as determined by the Committee and set forth in the applicable Award Agreement.

14. Payment of Withholding Taxes.

14.1 General Rules. The Company is entitled to (a) withhold and deduct from future wages of the Participant (or from other amounts that may be due and owing to the Participant from the Company or a Subsidiary), or make other arrangements for the collection of, all amounts the Company reasonably determines are necessary to satisfy any and all federal, foreign, state, provincial and local withholding and employment related tax requirements attributable to an Award, including the grant, exercise, vesting or settlement of, or payment of dividends with respect to, an Award or a disqualifying disposition of stock received upon exercise of an Incentive Stock Option, or (b) require the Participant promptly to remit the amount of such withholding to the Company before taking any action, including issuing any Shares, with respect to an Award. When withholding Shares for taxes is effected under this Plan, it will be withheld

only up to an amount based on the maximum statutory tax rates in the Participant's applicable tax jurisdiction or such other rate that will not trigger a negative accounting impact on the Company.

14.2 Special Rules. The Committee may, in its sole discretion and upon terms and conditions established by the Committee, permit or require a Participant to satisfy, in whole or in part, any withholding or employment related tax obligation described in Section 14.1 of this Plan by withholding Shares underlying an Award, by electing to tender, or by attestation as to ownership of, Previously Acquired Shares, by delivery of a Broker Exercise Notice or a combination of such methods. For purposes of satisfying a Participant's withholding or employment-related tax obligation, Shares withheld by the Company or Previously Acquired Shares tendered or covered by an attestation will be valued at their Fair Market Value on the Tax Date.

15. Change in Control.

15.1 Definition of Change in Control. Unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement or Individual Agreement between the Participant and the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, a "Change in Control" will mean the occurrence of any of the following:

(a) The acquisition, other than from the Company, by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Exchange Act) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of fifty percent (50%) or more of either the then outstanding Shares of the Company or the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors; or

(b) The consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation of the Company, in each case, with respect to which all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the respective beneficial owners of the Common Shares and voting securities of the Company immediately prior to such reorganization, merger or consolidation do not, following such reorganization, merger or consolidation, beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than fifty percent (50%) of, respectively, the then outstanding Shares and the combined voting power of the then outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the corporation resulting from such reorganization, merger or consolidation; or

(c) a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company.

15.2 Effect of Change in Control. Subject to the terms of the applicable Award Agreement or an Individual Agreement, in the event of a Change in Control, the Committee (as constituted prior to such Change in Control) may, in its discretion:

(a) require that shares of stock of the corporation resulting from such Change in Control, or a parent corporation thereof, be substituted for some or all of the Shares subject to an outstanding Award, with an appropriate and equitable adjustment to such Award as shall be determined by the Board in accordance with Section 4.5;

(b) provide that (i) some or all outstanding Options shall become exercisable in full or in part, either immediately or upon a subsequent termination of employment, (ii) the restrictions or vesting applicable to some or all outstanding Restricted Stock Awards and Restricted Stock Units shall lapse in full or in part, either immediately or upon a subsequent termination of employment, (iii) the Performance Period applicable to some or all outstanding Awards shall lapse in full or in part, and/or (iv) the Performance Goals

applicable to some or all outstanding Awards shall be deemed to be satisfied at the target or any other level; and/or

(c) require outstanding Awards, in whole or in part, to be surrendered to the Company by the holder, and to be immediately cancelled by the Company, and to provide for the holder to receive (A) a cash payment in an amount determined pursuant to Section 15.3 below; (B) shares of capital stock of the corporation resulting from or succeeding to the business of the Company pursuant to such Change in Control, or a parent corporation thereof, having a fair market value not less than the amount determined under clause (A) above; or (C) a combination of the payment of cash pursuant to clause (A) above and the issuance of shares pursuant to clause (B) above.

15.3 Alternative Treatment of Incentive Awards. In connection with a Change in Control and subject to Section 18, the Committee, in its sole discretion, either in an Award Agreement at the time of grant of an Award or at any time after the grant of such an Award, in lieu of providing a substitute award to a Participant pursuant to Section 15.2(a), may determine that any or all outstanding Awards granted under this Plan, whether or not exercisable or vested, as the case may be, will be canceled and terminated and that in connection with such cancellation and termination the holder of such Award will receive for each Share subject to such Award a cash payment (or the delivery of shares of stock, other securities or a combination of cash, stock and securities with a fair market value (as determined by the Committee in good faith) equivalent to such cash payment) equal to the difference, if any, between the consideration received by shareholders of the Company in respect of a Share in connection with such Change in Control and the purchase price per share, if any, under the Award, multiplied by the number of Shares subject to such Award (or in which such Award is denominated); provided, however, that if such product is zero ($0) or less or to the extent that the Award is not then exercisable, the Award may be canceled and terminated without payment therefor. If any portion of the consideration pursuant to a Change in Control may be received by holders of Shares on a contingent or delayed basis, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, determine the fair market value per share of such consideration as of the time of the Change in Control on the basis of the Committee's good faith estimate of the present value of the probable future payment of such consideration. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any Shares issued pursuant to an Award that immediately prior to the effectiveness of the Change in Control are subject to no further restrictions pursuant to this Plan or an Award Agreement (other than pursuant to the securities laws) will be deemed to be outstanding Shares and receive the same consideration as other outstanding Shares in connection with the Change in Control.

15.4 Limitation on Change in Control Payments. Notwithstanding anything in this Section 15 to the contrary, if, with respect to a Participant, the acceleration of the vesting of an Award or the payment of cash in exchange for all or part of a Stock-Based Award (which acceleration or payment could be deemed a "payment" within the meaning of Section 280G(b)(2) of the Code), together with any other "payments" that such Participant has the right to receive from the Company or any corporation that is a member of an "affiliated group" (as defined in Section 1504(a) of the Code without regard to Section 1504(b) of the Code) of which the Company is a member, would constitute a "parachute payment" (as defined in Section 280G(b)(2) of the Code), then the "payments" to such Participant pursuant to Section 15.2 or Section 15.3 of this Plan will be reduced (or acceleration of vesting eliminated) to the largest amount as will result in no portion of such "payments" being subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code; provided, however, that such reduction will be made only if the aggregate amount of the payments after such reduction exceeds the difference between (a) the amount of such payments absent such reduction minus (b) the aggregate amount of the excise tax imposed under Section 4999 of the Code attributable to any such excess parachute payments; and provided, further that such payments will be reduced (or acceleration of vesting eliminated) by first eliminating vesting of Options with an exercise price above the then Fair Market Value of a Share that have a positive value for purposes of Section 280G of the Code, followed by reducing or eliminating payments or benefits pro rata among Awards that are deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code, and, if a further reduction is necessary, by reducing or eliminating payments or benefits

pro rata among Awards that are not subject to Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if a Participant is subject to a separate agreement with the Company or a Subsidiary that expressly addresses the potential application of Section 280G or 4999 of the Code, then this Section 15.4 will not apply and any "payments" to a Participant pursuant to Section 15 of this Plan will be treated as "payments" arising under such separate agreement; provided, however, such separate agreement may not modify the time or form of payment under any Award that constitutes deferred compensation subject to Section 409A of the Code if the modification would cause such Award to become subject to the adverse tax consequences specified in Section 409A of the Code.

15.5 Exceptions. Notwithstanding anything in this Section 15 to the contrary, individual Award Agreements or Individual Agreements between a Participant and the Company or one of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates may contain provisions with respect to vesting, payment or treatment of Awards upon the occurrence of a Change in Control, and the terms of any such Award Agreement or Individual Agreement will govern to the extent of any inconsistency with the terms of this Section 15. The Committee will not be obligated to treat all Awards subject to this Section 15 in the same manner. The timing of any payment under this Section 15 may be governed by any election to defer receipt of a payment made under a Company deferred compensation plan or arrangement.

16. Rights of Eligible Recipients and Participants; Transferability.

16.1 Employment. Nothing in this Plan or an Award Agreement will interfere with or limit in any way the right of the Company or any Subsidiary to terminate the employment or service of any Eligible Recipient or Participant at any time, nor confer upon any Eligible Recipient or Participant any right to continue employment or other service with the Company or any Subsidiary.

16.2 No Rights to Awards. No Participant or Eligible Recipient will have any claim to be granted any Award under this Plan.

16.3 Rights as a Shareholder. Except as otherwise provided in the Award Agreement, a Participant will have no rights as a shareholder with respect to Shares covered by any Stock-Based Award unless and until the Participant becomes the holder of record of such Shares and then subject to any restrictions or limitations as provided herein or in the Award Agreement.

16.4 Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) Except pursuant to testamentary will or the laws of descent and distribution or as otherwise expressly permitted by subsections (b) and (c) below, no right or interest of any Participant in an Award prior to the exercise (in the case of Options or Stock Appreciation Rights) or vesting, issuance or settlement of such Award will be assignable or transferable, or subjected to any lien, during the lifetime of the Participant, either voluntarily or involuntarily, directly or indirectly, by operation of law or otherwise.

(b) A Participant will be entitled to designate a beneficiary to receive an Award upon such Participant's death, and in the event of such Participant's death, payment of any amounts due under this Plan will be made to, and exercise of any Options or Stock Appreciation Rights (to the extent permitted pursuant to Section 13 of this Plan) may be made by, such beneficiary. If a deceased Participant has failed to designate a beneficiary, or if a beneficiary designated by the Participant fails to survive the Participant, payment of any amounts due under this Plan will be made to, and exercise of any Options or Stock Appreciation Rights (to the extent permitted pursuant to Section 13 of this Plan) may be made by, the Participant's legal representatives, heirs and legatees. If a deceased Participant has designated a beneficiary and such beneficiary survives the

Participant but dies before complete payment of all amounts due under this Plan or exercise of all exercisable Options or Stock Appreciation Rights, then such payments will be made to, and the exercise of such Options or Stock Appreciation Rights may be made by, the legal representatives, heirs and legatees of the beneficiary.

(c) Upon a Participant's request, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, permit a transfer of all or a portion of a Non-Statutory Stock Option, other than for value, to such Participant's child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, former spouse, sibling, niece, nephew, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, any person sharing such Participant's household (other than a tenant or employee), a trust in which any of the foregoing have more than fifty percent (50%) of the beneficial interests, a foundation in which any of the foregoing (or the Participant) control the management of assets, and any other entity in which these persons (or the Participant) own more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting interests. Any permitted transferee will remain subject to all the terms and conditions applicable to the Participant prior to the transfer. A permitted transfer may be conditioned upon such requirements as the Committee may, in its sole discretion, determine, including execution or delivery of appropriate acknowledgements, opinion of counsel, or other documents by the transferee.

(d) The Committee may impose such restrictions on any Shares acquired by a Participant under this Plan as it may deem advisable, including minimum holding period requirements, restrictions under applicable federal securities laws, under the requirements of any stock exchange or market upon which the Common Shares are then listed or traded, or under any blue sky or state securities laws applicable to such Shares or the Company's insider trading policy.

16.5 Non-Exclusivity of this Plan. Nothing contained in this Plan is intended to modify or rescind any previously approved compensation plans or programs of the Company or create any limitations on the power or authority of the Board to adopt such additional or other compensation arrangements as the Board may deem necessary or desirable.

17. Securities Law and Other Restrictions.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan or any Award Agreements entered into pursuant to this Plan, the Company will not be required to issue any Shares under this Plan, and a Participant may not sell, assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of Shares issued pursuant to Awards granted under this Plan, unless (a) there is in effect with respect to such Shares a registration statement under the Securities Act and any applicable securities laws of a state or foreign jurisdiction or an exemption from such registration under the Securities Act and applicable state or foreign securities laws, and (b) there has been obtained any other consent, approval or permit from any other U.S. or foreign regulatory body which the Committee, in its sole discretion, deems necessary or advisable. The Company may condition such issuance, sale or transfer upon the receipt of any representations or agreements from the parties involved, and the placement of any legends on certificates representing Shares, as may be deemed necessary or advisable by the Company in order to comply with such securities law or other restrictions.

18. Deferred Compensation; Compliance with Section 409A.

It is intended that all Awards issued under this Plan be in a form and administered in a manner that will comply with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code, or the requirements of an exception to Section 409A of the Code, and the Award Agreements and this Plan will be construed and administered in a manner that is consistent with and gives effect to such intent. The Committee is authorized to adopt rules or regulations deemed necessary or appropriate to qualify for an exception from or to comply with the

requirements of Section 409A of the Code. With respect to an Award that constitutes a deferral of compensation subject to Code Section 409A: (a) if any amount is payable under such Award upon a termination of service, a termination of service will be treated as having occurred only at such time the Participant has experienced a Separation from Service; (b) if any amount is payable under such Award upon a Disability, a Disability will be treated as having occurred only at such time the Participant has experienced a "disability" as such term is defined for purposes of Code Section 409A; (c) if any amount is payable under such Award on account of the occurrence of a Change in Control, a Change in Control will be treated as having occurred only at such time a "change in the ownership or effective control of the corporation or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the corporation" as such terms are defined for purposes of Code Section 409A; (d) if any amount becomes payable under such Award on account of a Participant's Separation from Service at such time as the Participant is a "specified employee" within the meaning of Code Section 409A, then no payment will be made, except as permitted under Code Section 409A, prior to the first business day after the earlier of (i) the date that is six months after the date of the Participant's Separation from Service or (ii) the Participant's death; and (e) no amendment to or payment under such Award will be made except and only to the extent permitted under Code Section 409A.

19. Amendment, Modification and Termination.

19.1 Generally. Subject to other subsections of this Section 19 and Sections 3.4 and 19.3 of this Plan, the Board at any time may suspend or terminate this Plan (or any portion thereof) or terminate any outstanding Award Agreement and the Committee, at any time and from time to time, may amend this Plan or amend or modify the terms of an outstanding Award. The Committee's power and authority to amend or modify the terms of an outstanding Award includes the authority to modify the number of Shares or other terms and conditions of an Award, extend the term of an Award, accept the surrender of any outstanding Award or, to the extent not previously exercised or vested, authorize the grant of new Awards in substitution for surrendered Awards; provided, however that the amended or modified terms are permitted by this Plan as then in effect and that any Participant adversely affected by such amended or modified terms has consented to such amendment or modification.

19.2 Shareholder Approval. No amendments to this Plan will be effective without approval of the Company's shareholders if: (a) shareholder approval of the amendment is then required pursuant to Section 422 of the Code, the rules of the primary stock exchange or stock market on which the Common Shares are then traded, applicable corporate laws or regulations, or other Applicable Law, and the applicable laws of any foreign country or jurisdiction where Awards are, or will be, granted under this Plan; or (b) such amendment would: (i) modify Section 3.4 of this Plan; (ii) materially increase benefits accruing to Participants; (iii) increase the aggregate number of Shares issued or issuable under this Plan; (iv) increase any limitation set forth in this Plan on the number of Shares which may be issued or the aggregate value of Awards which may be made, in respect of any type of Award to any single Participant during any specified period; (v) modify the eligibility requirements for Participants in this Plan; or (vi) reduce the minimum exercise price or grant price as set forth in Sections 6.3 and 7.3 of this Plan.

19.3 Awards Previously Granted. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan to the contrary, no termination, suspension or amendment of this Plan may adversely affect any outstanding Award without the consent of the affected Participant; provided, however, that this sentence will not impair the right of the Committee to take whatever action it deems appropriate under Sections 4.5, 9.7, 13, 15, 18 or 19.4 of this Plan.

19.4 Amendments to Conform to Law. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan to the contrary, the Committee may amend this Plan or an Award Agreement, to take effect retroactively or otherwise, as deemed necessary or advisable for the purpose of conforming this Plan or an Award Agreement to any present or future law relating to plans of this or similar nature, and to the administrative

regulations and rulings promulgated thereunder. By accepting an Award under this Plan, a Participant agrees to any amendment made pursuant to this Section 19.4 to any Award granted under this Plan without further consideration or action.

20. Substituted Awards.

The Committee may grant Awards under this Plan in substitution for stock and stock-based awards held by employees of another entity who become employees of the Company or a Subsidiary as a result of a merger or consolidation of the former employing entity with the Company or a Subsidiary or the acquisition by the Company or a Subsidiary of property or stock of the former employing corporation. The Committee may direct that the substitute Awards be granted on such terms and conditions as the Committee considers appropriate in the circumstances.

21. Effective Date and Duration of this Plan.

This Plan was approved by the Board on March 14, 2019 and became effective upon approval by the Company's shareholders on May 22, 2019. This Plan will terminate at midnight on May 21, 2029, and may be terminated prior to such time by Board action. No Award will be granted after termination of this Plan, but Awards outstanding upon termination of this Plan will remain outstanding in accordance with their applicable terms and conditions and the terms and conditions of this Plan.

22. Miscellaneous.

22.1 Usage. In this Plan, except where otherwise indicated by clear contrary intention, (a) any masculine term used herein also will include the feminine, (b) the plural will include the singular, and the singular will include the plural, (c) "including" (and with correlative meaning "include") means including without limiting the generality of any description preceding such term, and (d) "or" is used in the inclusive sense of "and/or".

22.2 Relationship to Other Benefits. Neither Awards made under this Plan nor Shares or cash paid pursuant to such Awards under this Plan will be included as "compensation" for purposes of computing the benefits payable to any Participant under any pension, retirement (qualified or non-qualified), savings, profit sharing, group insurance, welfare, or benefit plan of the Company or any Subsidiary unless provided otherwise in such plan.

22.3 Fractional Shares. No fractional Shares will be issued or delivered under this Plan or any Award. The Committee will determine whether cash, other Awards or other property will be issued or paid in lieu of fractional Shares or whether such fractional Shares or any rights thereto will be forfeited or otherwise eliminated by rounding up or down.

22.4 Governing Law. Except to the extent expressly provided herein or in connection with other matters of corporate governance and authority (all of which will be governed by the laws of the Company's jurisdiction of incorporation), the validity, construction, interpretation, administration and effect of this Plan and any rules, regulations and actions relating to this Plan will be governed by and construed exclusively in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, notwithstanding the conflicts of laws principles of any jurisdictions.

22.5 Successors. All obligations of the Company under this Plan with respect to Awards granted hereunder will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company.

22.6 Construction. Wherever possible, each provision of this Plan and any Award Agreement will be interpreted so that it is valid under the Applicable Law. If any provision of this Plan or any Award Agreement is to any extent invalid under the Applicable Law, that provision will still be effective to the extent it remains valid. The remainder of this Plan and the Award Agreement also will continue to be valid, and the entire Plan and Award Agreement will continue to be valid in other jurisdictions.

22.7 Delivery and Execution of Electronic Documents. To the extent permitted by Applicable Law, the Company may: (a) deliver by email or other electronic means (including posting on a Web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company) all documents relating to this Plan or any Award hereunder (including prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including annual reports and proxy statements), and (b) permit Participants to use electronic, internet or other non-paper means to execute applicable Plan documents (including Award Agreements) and take other actions under this Plan in a manner prescribed by the Committee.

22.8 No Representations or Warranties Regarding Tax Effect. Notwithstanding any provision of this Plan to the contrary, the Company and its Subsidiaries, the Board, and the Committee neither represent nor warrant the tax treatment under any federal, state, local, or foreign laws and regulations thereunder (individually and collectively referred to as the "Tax Laws") of any Award granted or any amounts paid to any Participant under this Plan including, but not limited to, when and to what extent such Awards or amounts may be subject to tax, penalties, and interest under the Tax Laws.

22.9 Unfunded Plan. Participants will have no right, title or interest whatsoever in or to any investments that the Company or its Subsidiaries may make to aid it in meeting its obligations under this Plan. Nothing contained in this Plan, and no action taken pursuant to its provisions, will create or be construed to create a trust of any kind, or a fiduciary relationship between the Company and any Participant, beneficiary, legal representative, or any other individual. To the extent that any individual acquires a right to receive payments from the Company or any Subsidiary under this Plan, such right will be no greater than the right of an unsecured general creditor of the Company or the Subsidiary, as the case may be. All payments to be made hereunder will be paid from the general funds of the Company or the Subsidiary, as the case may be, and no special or separate fund will be established and no segregation of assets will be made to assure payment of such amounts except as expressly set forth in this Plan.

22.10 Indemnification. Subject to any limitations and requirements of the *Canada Business Corporation Act* or other Applicable Law, each individual who is or will have been a member of the Board, or a Committee appointed by the Board, or an officer or Employee of the Company to whom authority was delegated in accordance with Section 3.3 of this Plan, will be indemnified and held harmless by the Company against and from any loss, cost, liability or expense that may be imposed upon or reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with or resulting from any claim, action, suit or proceeding to which he or she may be a party or in which he or she may be involved by reason of any action taken or failure to act under this Plan and against and from any and all amounts paid by him or her in settlement thereof, with the Company's approval, or paid by him or her in satisfaction of any judgment in any such action, suit or proceeding against him or her, provided he or she will give the Company an opportunity, at its own expense, to handle and defend the same before he or she undertakes to handle and defend it on his/her own behalf. The foregoing right of indemnification will not be exclusive of any other rights of indemnification to which such individuals may be entitled under the Company's Articles of Incorporation or By-laws, as a matter of law, or otherwise, or pursuant to any agreement with the Company, or any power that the Company may have to indemnify them or hold them harmless.

Index of Articles
of
DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.

Articles

of

DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.

(the "Company")

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions

In these Articles, unless the context otherwise requires:

(a) "appropriate person", has the meaning assigned in the Securities Transfer Act;

(b) "board of directors", "directors" and "board" mean the directors or sole director of the Company for the time being;

(c) "Business Corporations Act" means the **Business Corporations Act** (British Columbia) from time to time in force and all amendments thereto and includes all regulations and amendments thereto made pursuant to that Act;

(d) "Canadian securities legislation" means the securities legislation in any province or territory of Canada and includes the Securities Act;

(e) "Interpretation Act" means the **Interpretation Act** (British Columbia) from time to time in force and all amendments thereto and includes all regulations and amendments thereto made pursuant to that Act;

(f) "legal personal representative" means the personal or other legal representative of a shareholder;

(g) "protected purchaser" has the meaning assigned in the Securities Transfer Act;

(h) "registered address" of a shareholder means the shareholder's address as recorded in the central securities register;

(i) "seal" means the seal of the Company, if any;

(j) "Securities Act" means the **Securities Act** (British Columbia) from time to time in force and all amendments thereto and includes all regulations and amendments thereto made pursuant to that Act;

(k) "securities legislation" means statutes concerning the regulation of securities markets and trading in securities and the regulations, rules, forms and schedules under those statutes, all as amended from time to time, and the blanket rulings and orders, as amended from time to time, issued by the securities commissions or similar regulatory authorities appointed under or pursuant to those statutes;

(l) "Securities Transfer Act" means the **Securities Transfer Act** (British Columbia) from time to time in force and all amendments thereto and includes all regulations and amendments thereto made pursuant to that Act; and

(m) "U.S. securities legislation" means the securities legislation in the federal jurisdiction of the United States and in any state of the United States and includes the Securities Act of 1933 and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

1.2 Business Corporations Act and Interpretation Act Definitions Applicable

The definitions in the Business Corporations Act and the definitions and rules of construction in the Interpretation Act, with the necessary changes, so far as applicable, and unless the context requires otherwise, apply to these Articles as if they were an enactment. If there is a conflict between a definition in the Business Corporations Act and a definition or rule in the Interpretation Act relating to a term used in these Articles, the definition in the Business Corporations Act will prevail in relation to the use of the term in these Articles. If there is a conflict or inconsistency between these Articles and the Business Corporations Act, the Business Corporations Act will prevail.

2. SHARES AND SHARE CERTIFICATES

2.1 Authorized Share Structure

The authorized share structure of the Company consists of shares of the class or classes and series, if any, described in the Notice of Articles of the Company.

2.2 Form of Share Certificate

The Company may issue shares in certificate or uncertificated form. In the event that shares are issued in certificated form, the share certificate issued by the Company must comply with, and be signed as required by, the Business Corporations Act.

2.3 Shareholder Entitled to Certificate or Acknowledgment

Unless the shares of which the shareholder is the registered owner are uncertificated shares within the meaning of the Business Corporations Act, each shareholder is entitled, without charge, to:

(a) one share certificate representing the shares of each class or series of shares registered in the shareholder's name; or

(b) a non-transferable written acknowledgment of the shareholder's right to obtain such a share certificate,

provided that in respect of a share held jointly by several persons, the Company is not bound to issue more than one share certificate or acknowledgement and delivery of a share certificate or an acknowledgement to one of several joint shareholders or to a duly authorized agent of one of the joint shareholders will be sufficient delivery to all.

2.4 Delivery by Mail

Any share certificate or non-transferable written acknowledgment of a shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate may be sent to the shareholder by mail at the shareholder's registered address and neither

the Company nor any director, officer or agent of the Company is liable for any loss to the shareholder because the share certificate or acknowledgement is lost in the mail or stolen.

2.5 Replacement of Worn Out or Defaced Certificate or Acknowledgement

If the directors are satisfied that a share certificate or a non-transferable written acknowledgment of the shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate is worn out or defaced, they must, on production to them of the share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be, and on such other terms, if any, as they think fit:

(a) order the share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be, to be cancelled; and

(b) issue a replacement share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be.

2.6 Replacement of Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificate or Acknowledgment

If a person entitled to a share certificate claims that the share certificate has been lost, destroyed or wrongfully taken, the Company must issue a new share certificate, if that person:

(a) so requests before the Company has notice that the share certificate has been acquired by a protected purchaser;

(b) provides the Company with an indemnity bond sufficient in the Company's judgement to protect the Company from any loss that the Company may suffer by issuing a new certificate; and

(c) satisfies any other reasonable requirements imposed by the directors.

A person entitled to a share certificate may not assert against the Company a claim for a new share certificate where a share certificate has been lost, apparently destroyed or wrongfully taken if that person fails to notify the Company of that fact within a reasonable time after that person has notice of it and the Company registers a transfer of the shares represented by the certificate before receiving a notice of the loss, apparent destruction or wrongful taking of the share certificate.

2.7 Recovery of New Share Certificate

If, after the issue of a new share certificate, a protected purchaser of the original share certificate presents the original share certificate for the registration of transfer, then in addition to any rights under any indemnity bond, the Company may recover the new share certificate from a person to whom it was issued or any person taking under that person other than a protected purchaser.

2.8 Splitting Share Certificates

If a shareholder surrenders a share certificate to the Company with a written request that the Company issue in the shareholder's name two or more share certificates, each representing a specified number of shares and in the aggregate representing the same number of shares as the share certificate so surrendered, the Company must cancel the surrendered share certificate and issue replacement share certificates in accordance with that request.

2.9 Certificate Fee

The Company may charge a fee in relation to the issue of any share certificate under Articles 2.5, 2.6 or 2.8; provided, however, that the amount of the fee, if any, must not exceed the amount prescribed under the Business Corporations Act.

2.10 Recognition of Trusts

Except as required by law or statute or these Articles, no person will be recognized by the Company as holding any share upon any trust, and the Company is not bound by or compelled in any way to recognize (even when having notice thereof) any equitable, contingent, future or shared interest in any share or fraction of a share or (except as required by law or statute or these Articles or as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction) any other rights in respect of any share except an absolute right to the entirety thereof in the shareholder.

3. ISSUE OF SHARES

3.1 Directors Authorized

Subject to the Business Corporations Act and the rights, if any, of the holders of issued shares of the Company, the Company may issue, allot, sell or otherwise dispose of the unissued shares, and issued shares held by the Company, at the times, to the persons, including directors, in the manner, on the terms and conditions and for the issue prices (including any premium at which shares with par value may be issued) that the directors may determine. The issue price for a share with par value must be equal to or greater than the par value of the share.

3.2 Commissions and Discounts

The Company may at any time, pay a reasonable commission or allow a reasonable discount to any person in consideration of that person:

(a) purchasing or agreeing to purchase shares of the Company from the Company or any other person; or

(b) procuring or agreeing to procure purchasers for shares of the Company.

3.3 Brokerage

The Company may pay such brokerage fee or other consideration as may be lawful for or in connection with the sale or placement of its securities.

3.4 Conditions of Issue

Except as provided for by the Business Corporations Act, no share may be issued until it is fully paid. A share is fully paid when:

(a) consideration is provided to the Company for the issue of the share by one or more of the following:

(i) past services performed for the Company;

(ii) property;

(iii) money; and

(b) the value of the consideration received by the Company equals or exceeds the issue price set for the share under Article 3.1.

3.5 Share Purchase Warrants and Rights

Subject to the Business Corporations Act, the Company may issue share purchase warrants, options and rights upon such terms and conditions as the directors determine, which share purchase warrants, options and rights may be issued alone or in conjunction with debentures, debenture stock, bonds, shares or any other securities issued or created by the Company from time to time.

4. SHARE REGISTERS

4.1 Central Securities Register

As required by and subject to the Business Corporations Act, the Company must maintain in British Columbia a central securities register. The directors may, subject to the Business Corporations Act, appoint an agent to maintain the central securities register. The directors may also appoint one or more agents, including the agent which keeps the central securities register, as transfer agent for its shares or any class or series of its shares, as the case may be, and the same or another agent as registrar for its shares or such class or series of its shares, as the case may be. The directors may terminate such appointment of any agent at any time and may appoint another agent in its place.

4.2 Closing Register

The Company must not at any time close its central securities register.

5. SHARE TRANSFERS

5.1 Registering Transfers

The Company must register a transfer of a share of the Company if either:

(a) the Company or the transfer agent or registrar for the class or series of share to be transferred has received:

(i) in the case where the Company has issued a share certificate in respect of the share to be transferred, that share certificate and a written instrument of transfer (which may be on a separate document or endorsed on the share certificate) made by the shareholder or other appropriate person or by an agent who has actual authority to act on behalf of that person;

(ii) in the case of a share that is not represented by a share certificate (including an uncertificated share within the meaning of the Business Corporations Act and including the case where the Company has issued a non-transferable written acknowledgement of the shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate in respect of the share to be transferred), a written instrument of transfer, made by the shareholder or other appropriate person or by an agent who has actual authority to act on behalf of that person; and

(iii) such other evidence, if any, as the Company or the transfer agent or registrar for the class or series of share to be transferred may require to prove the title of the transferor or the transferor's right to transfer the share, that the written instrument of transfer is genuine and authorized and that the transfer is rightful or to a protected purchaser; or

(b) all the preconditions for a transfer of a share under the Securities Transfer Act have been met and the Company is required under the Securities Transfer Act to register the transfer.

5.2 Waiver of Requirements for Transfer

The Company may waive any of the requirements set out in Article 5.1(a) and any of the preconditions referred to in Article 5.1(b).

5.3 Transferor Remains Shareholder

Except to the extent that the Business Corporations Act otherwise provides, the transferor of shares is deemed to remain the holder of the shares until the name of the transferee is entered in a securities register of the Company in respect of the transfer.

5.4 Signing of Instrument of Transfer

If a shareholder, or his or her duly authorized attorney, signs an instrument of transfer in respect of shares registered in the name of the shareholder, the signed instrument of transfer constitutes a complete and sufficient authority to the Company and its directors, officers and agents to register the number of shares specified in the instrument of transfer or specified in any other manner, or, if no number is specified, all the shares represented by the share certificates or set out in the written acknowledgments deposited with the instrument of transfer:

(a) in the name of the person named as transferee in that instrument of transfer; or

(b) if no person is named as transferee in that instrument of transfer, in the name of the person on whose behalf the instrument is deposited for the purpose of having the transfer registered.

5.5 Enquiry as to Title Not Required

Neither the Company nor any director, officer or agent of the Company is bound to inquire into the title of the person named in the instrument of transfer as transferee or, if no person is named as transferee in the instrument of transfer, of the person on whose behalf the instrument is deposited for the purpose of having the transfer registered or is liable for any claim related to registering the transfer by the shareholder or by any intermediate owner or holder of the shares, of any interest in the shares, of any share certificate representing such shares or of any written acknowledgment of a right to obtain a share certificate for such shares.

5.6 Transfer Fee

The Company may charge a fee in relation to the registration of any transfer in such amount as may be determined by the directors, from time to time.

6. TRANSMISSION OF SHARES

6.1 Legal Personal Representative Recognized on Death

In case of the death of a shareholder, the legal personal representative, or if the shareholder was a joint holder, the surviving joint holder, will be the only person recognized by the Company as having any title to the shareholder's interest in the shares. Before recognizing a person as a legal personal representative,

the directors may require proof of appointment by a court of competent jurisdiction, a grant of letters probate, letters of administration or such other evidence or documents as the directors consider appropriate.

6.2 Rights of Legal Personal Representative

The legal personal representative of a shareholder has the same rights, privileges and obligations that attach to the shares held by the shareholder, including the right to transfer the shares in accordance with these Articles, provided the documents required by the Business Corporations Act and the directors have been deposited with the Company.

7. PURCHASE OF SHARES

7.1 Company Authorized to Purchase Shares

Subject to Article 7.2, the special rights or restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series and the Business Corporations Act, the Company may, if authorized by the directors, purchase or otherwise acquire any of its shares at the price and upon the terms specified in such resolution.

7.2 Purchase When Insolvent

The Company must not make a payment or provide any other consideration to purchase or otherwise acquire any of its shares if there are reasonable grounds for believing that:

(a) the Company is insolvent; or

(b) making the payment or providing the consideration would render the Company insolvent.

7.3 Sale and Voting of Purchased Shares

If the Company retains a share redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired by it, the Company may sell, gift or otherwise dispose of the share, but, while such share is held by the Company, it:

(a) is not entitled to vote the share at a meeting of its shareholders;

(b) must not pay a dividend in respect of the share; and

(c) must not make any other distribution in respect of the share.

8. BORROWING POWERS

The Company, if authorized by the directors, may:

(a) borrow money in the manner and amount, on the security, from the sources and on the terms and conditions that they consider appropriate;

(b) issue bonds, debentures and other debt obligations either outright or as security for any liability or obligation of the Company or any other person and at such discounts or premiums and on such other terms as they consider appropriate;

(c) guarantee the repayment of money by any other person or the performance of any obligation of any other person; and

(d) mortgage, charge, whether by way of specific or floating charge, grant a security interest in, or give other security on, the whole or any part of the present and future assets and undertaking of the Company.

9. ALTERATIONS

9.1 Alteration of Authorized Share Structure

Subject to Article 9.2 and the Business Corporations Act, the Company may by directors' resolution, unless an alteration to the Company's Notice of Articles would be required, in which case by ordinary resolution:

(a) create one or more classes or series of shares or, if none of the shares of a class or series of shares are allotted or issued, eliminate that class or series of shares;

(b) increase, reduce or eliminate the maximum number of shares that the Company is authorized to issue out of any class or series of shares or establish a maximum number of shares that the Company is authorized to issue out of any class or series of shares for which no maximum is established;

(c) subdivide or consolidate all or any of its unissued, or fully paid issued, shares;

(d) if the Company is authorized to issue shares of a class of shares with par value:

(i) decrease the par value of those shares; or

(ii) if none of the shares of that class of shares are allotted or issued, increase the par value of those shares;

(e) change all or any of its unissued, or fully paid issued, shares with par value into shares without par value or any of its unissued shares without par value into shares with par value;

(f) alter the identifying name of any of its shares; or

(g) otherwise alter its shares or authorized share structure when required or permitted to do so by the Business Corporations Act;

and, if applicable, alter its Notice of Articles and, if applicable, its Articles, accordingly.

9.2 Special Rights or Restrictions

Subject to the Business Corporations Act, the Company may by ordinary resolution:

(a) create special rights or restrictions for, and attach those special rights or restrictions to, the shares of any class or series of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares have been issued; or

(b) vary or delete any special rights or restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series of shares, whether or not any or all of those shares have been issued;

and alter its Articles and Notice of Articles accordingly.

9.3 Change of Name

The Company may by directors' resolution authorize an alteration of its Notice of Articles in order to change its name.

9.4 Other Alterations

If the Business Corporations Act does not specify the type of resolution and these Articles do not specify another type of resolution, the Company may by ordinary resolution alter these Articles.

10. MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

10.1 Annual General Meetings

Unless an annual general meeting is deferred or waived in accordance with the Business Corporations Act, the Company must hold its first annual general meeting within 18 months after the date on which it was incorporated or otherwise recognized, and after that must hold an annual general meeting at least once in each calendar year and not more than 15 months after the last annual reference date at such time and place as may be determined by the directors.

10.2 Resolution Instead of Annual General Meeting

If all the shareholders who are entitled to vote at an annual general meeting consent by a unanimous resolution under the Business Corporations Act to all of the business that is required to be transacted at that annual general meeting, the annual general meeting is deemed to have been held on the date of the unanimous resolution. The shareholders must, in any unanimous resolution passed under this Article 10.2, select as the Company's annual reference date a date that would be appropriate for the holding of the applicable annual general meeting.

10.3 Calling of Meetings of Shareholders

The chairman of the board, the chief executive officer or president (in the absence of a chief executive officer), or a majority of the directors, by resolution, may, at any time, call a meeting of shareholders. Subject to compliance with the Business Corporations Act, shareholders holding no less than $1/20^{th}$ (5%) of the issued shares of the Company that carry the right to vote may request a meeting of shareholders.

10.4 Location of Meetings of Shareholders

Subject to the Business Corporations Act, a meeting of shareholders may be held in or outside of British Columbia as determined by a resolution of the directors. For greater certainty, and without limiting the generality of the foregoing, a meeting of shareholders may be held electronically, in Minneapolis,

Minnesota, or in such other city in the United States of America as the directors may be determined by a resolution of the directors.

10.5 Notice for Meetings of Shareholders

Notice of the time and place of a meeting of shareholders must be sent not less than twenty-one days and not more than fifty days before the meeting:

(a) to each shareholder entitled to vote at the meeting;

(b) to each director; and

(c) to the auditor of the Corporation.

10.6 Record Date for Notice

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to notice of any meeting of shareholders. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is to be held by more than two months or, in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders under the Business Corporations Act, by more than four months. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is held by fewer than 21 days.

If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the day immediately preceding the first date on which the notice is sent or, if no notice is sent, the beginning of the meeting.

10.7 Record Date for Voting

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to vote at any meeting of shareholders. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is to be held by more than two months or, in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders under the Business Corporations Act, by more than four months. If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the day immediately preceding the first date on which the notice is sent or, if no notice is sent, the beginning of the meeting.

10.8 Failure to Give Notice and Waiver of Notice

The accidental omission to send notice of any meeting to, or the non-receipt of any notice by, any of the persons entitled to notice does not invalidate any proceedings at that meeting. Any person entitled to notice of a meeting of shareholders may, in writing or otherwise, waive or reduce the period of notice of such meeting. Attendance of a person at a meeting of shareholders is a waiver of entitlement to notice of the meeting unless that person attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the grounds that the meeting is not lawfully called.

10.9 Notice of Special Business at Meetings of Shareholders

If a meeting of shareholders is to consider special business within the meaning of Article 11.1, the notice of meeting must:

(a) state the general nature of the special business; and

(b) if the special business includes considering, approving, ratifying, adopting or authorizing any document or the signing of or giving of effect to any document, have attached to it a copy of the document or state that a copy of the document will be available for inspection by shareholders:

(i) at the Company's records office, or at such other reasonably accessible location in British Columbia as is specified in the notice; and

(ii) during statutory business hours on any one or more specified days before the day set for the holding of the meeting.

11. PROCEEDINGS AT MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

11.1 Special Business

At a meeting of shareholders, the following business is special business:

(a) at a meeting of shareholders that is not an annual general meeting, all business is special business except business relating to the conduct of or voting at the meeting;

(b) at an annual general meeting, all business is special business except for the following:

(i) business relating to the conduct of or voting at the meeting;

(ii) consideration of any financial statements of the Company presented to the meeting;

(iii) consideration of any reports of the directors or auditor;

(iv) the setting or changing of the number of directors;

(v) the election or appointment of directors;

(vi) the appointment of an auditor;

(vii) business arising out of a report of the directors not requiring the passing of a special resolution or an exceptional resolution;

(viii) any other business which, under these Articles or the Business Corporations Act, may be transacted at a meeting of shareholders without prior notice of the business being given to the shareholders.

11.2 Voting Thresholds

The majority of votes required for the Company to pass an ordinary resolution at a meeting of shareholders is a simple majority of the votes cast on the resolution.

The majority of votes required for the Company to pass a special resolution at a meeting of shareholders is two-thirds of the votes cast on the resolution.

11.3 Quorum

Subject to the special rights or restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series of shares, the quorum for the transaction of business at a meeting of shareholders shall be any number of shareholders who, in the aggregate, hold at least $33^{1/3}$% of the issued shares entitled to be voted at the meeting.

11.4 Other Persons May Attend

The directors, the president (if any), the secretary (if any), the assistant secretary (if any), any lawyer for the Company, the auditor of the Company and any other persons invited by the directors are entitled to attend any meeting of shareholders, but if any of those persons does attend a meeting of shareholders, that person is not entitled to vote at the meeting unless that person is a shareholder or proxy holder entitled to vote at the meeting.

11.5 Requirement of Quorum

No business, other than the election of a chair of the meeting and the adjournment of the meeting, may be transacted at any meeting of shareholders unless a quorum of shareholders entitled to vote is present at the commencement of the meeting, but such quorum need not be present throughout the meeting.

11.6 Lack of Quorum

If, within one-half hour from the time set for the holding of a meeting of shareholders, a quorum is not present:

(a) in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders, the meeting is dissolved, and

(b) in the case of any other meeting of shareholders, the meeting stands adjourned to the same day in the next week at the same time and place.

11.7 Chair

The following individual is entitled to preside as chair at a meeting of shareholders:

(a) the chair of the board, if any; or

(b) if the chair of the board is absent or unwilling to act as chair of the meeting, the president, if any; or

(c) if the chair of the board and the president are absent or unwilling to act as chair of the meeting, the chief executive officer, if any; or

(d) if the chair of the board, the president and the chief executive officer are absent or unwilling to act as chair of the meeting, the chief financial officer.

11.8 Selection of Alternate Chair

If, at any meeting of shareholders, there is no chair of the board, president, chief executive officer or chief financial officer present within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting, or if all of the foregoing are unwilling to act as chair of the meeting or have advised the secretary, if any, or any director present at the meeting, that they will not be present at the meeting, the directors present at the meeting

must choose one of their number to be chair of the meeting or if all of the directors present decline to take the chair or fail to so choose or if no director is present at the meeting, the shareholders entitled to vote at the meeting who are present in person or by proxy may choose any person present at the meeting to chair the meeting.

11.9 Adjournments

The chair of a meeting of shareholders may, and if so directed by the meeting must, adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place, but no business may be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting from which the adjournment took place. For greater certainty, a meeting of shareholders may be adjourned multiple times if so required.

11.10 Notice of Adjourned Meeting

It is not necessary to give any notice of an adjourned meeting or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting of shareholders except that, when a meeting is adjourned for 30 days or more, notice of the adjourned meeting must be given as in the case of the original meeting.

11.11 Decisions by Show of Hands or Poll

Subject to the Business Corporations Act, every motion put to a vote at a meeting of shareholders will be decided on a show of hands unless a poll, before or on the declaration of the result of the vote by show of hands, is directed by the chair or demanded by at least one shareholder entitled to vote who is present in person or by proxy.

11.12 Declaration of Result

The chair of a meeting of shareholders may declare to the meeting the decision on a question in accordance with the result of the show of hands or the poll, as the case may be, and that decision, if so declared, must be entered in the minutes of the meeting. A declaration of the chair that a resolution is carried by the necessary majority or is defeated is, unless a poll is directed by the chair or demanded under Article 11.11, conclusive evidence without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against the resolution.

11.13 Motion Need Not be Seconded

No motion proposed at a meeting of shareholders need be seconded unless the chair of the meeting rules otherwise, and the chair of any meeting of shareholders is entitled to propose or second a motion.

11.14 Casting Vote

In case of an equality of votes, the chair of a meeting of shareholders does not, either on a show of hands or on a poll, have a second or casting vote in addition to the vote or votes to which the chair may be entitled as a shareholder.

11.15 Manner of Taking Poll

Subject to Article 11.16, if a poll is duly demanded at a meeting of shareholders:

(a) the poll must be taken:

(i) at the meeting, or within seven days after the date of the meeting, as the chair of the meeting directs; and

(ii) in the manner, at the time and at the place that the chair of the meeting directs;

(b) the result of the poll is deemed to be the decision of the meeting at which the poll is demanded; and

(c) the demand for the poll may be withdrawn by the person who demanded it.

11.16 Demand for Poll on Adjournment

A poll demanded at a meeting of shareholders on a question of adjournment must be taken immediately at the meeting.

11.17 Chair Must Resolve Dispute

In the case of any dispute as to the admission or rejection of a vote given on a poll, the chair of the meeting must determine the dispute, and his or her determination made in good faith is final and conclusive.

11.18 Casting of Votes

On a poll, a shareholder entitled to more than one vote need not cast all the votes in the same way.

11.19 Demand for Poll

No poll may be demanded in respect of the vote by which a chair of a meeting of shareholders is elected.

11.20 Demand for Poll Not to Prevent Continuance of Meeting

The demand for a poll at a meeting of shareholders does not, unless the chair of the meeting so rules, prevent the continuation of a meeting for the transaction of any business other than the question on which a poll has been demanded.

11.21 Retention of Ballots and Proxies

The Company must, for at least three months after a meeting of shareholders, keep each ballot cast on a poll and each proxy voted at the meeting, and, during that period, make them available for inspection during normal business hours by any shareholder or proxyholder entitled to vote at the meeting. At the end of such three month period, the Company may destroy such ballots and proxies.

11.24 Meetings by Telephone or Other Communications Medium

A shareholder or proxy holder who is entitled to participate in, including vote, at a meeting of shareholders may do so by telephone or other communications medium if all shareholders participating in the meeting, whether in person, by telephone or other communications medium, are able to communicate with each other. Nothing in this Article 11.24 obligates the company to take any action or provide any facility to permit or facilitate the use of any communications medium at a meeting of shareholders. A shareholder who participates in a meeting in a manner contemplated by this Article 11.24 is deemed for all purposes of the Business Corporations Act and these Articles to be present at the meeting and to have agreed to participate in that manner**.**

12. VOTES OF SHAREHOLDERS

12.1 Number of Votes by Shareholder or by Shares

Subject to any special rights or restrictions attached to any shares and to the restrictions imposed on joint shareholders under Article 12.3:

(a) on a vote by show of hands, every person present who is a shareholder or proxy holder and entitled to vote on the matter has one vote; and

(b) on a poll, every shareholder entitled to vote on the matter has one vote in respect of each share entitled to be voted on the matter and held by that shareholder and may exercise that vote either in person or by proxy.

12.2 Votes of Persons in Representative Capacity

A person who is not a shareholder may vote at a meeting of shareholders, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, and may appoint a proxy holder to act at the meeting, if, before doing so, the person satisfies the chair of the meeting, or the directors, that the person is a legal personal representative or a trustee in bankruptcy for a shareholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting.

12.3 Votes by Joint Holders

If there are joint shareholders registered in respect of any share:

(a) any one of the joint shareholders may vote at any meeting, either personally or by proxy, in respect of the share as if that joint shareholder were solely entitled to it; or

(b) if more than one of the joint shareholders is present at any meeting, personally or by proxy, and more than one of them votes in respect of that share, then only the vote of the joint shareholder present whose name stands first on the central securities register in respect of the share will be counted.

12.4 Legal Personal Representatives as Joint Shareholders

Two or more legal personal representatives of a shareholder in whose sole name any share is registered are, for the purposes of Article 12.3, deemed to be joint shareholders.

12.5 Representative of a Corporate Shareholder

If a corporation, that is not a subsidiary of the Company, is a shareholder, that corporation may appoint a person to act as its representative at any meeting of shareholders of the Company, and:

(a) for that purpose, the instrument appointing a representative must:

(i) be received at the registered office of the Company or at any other place specified, in the notice calling the meeting, for the receipt of proxies, at least the number of business days specified in the notice for the receipt of proxies, or if no number of days is specified, two business days before the day set for the holding of the meeting; or

(ii) be provided, at the meeting, to the chair of the meeting or to a person designated by the chair of the meeting;

(b) if a representative is appointed under this Article 12.5:

(i) the representative is entitled to exercise in respect of and at that meeting the same rights on behalf of the corporation that the representative represents as that corporation could exercise if it were a shareholder who is an individual, including, without limitation, the right to appoint a proxy holder; and

(ii) the representative, if present at the meeting, is to be counted for the purpose of forming a quorum and is deemed to be a shareholder present in person at the meeting.

Evidence of the appointment of any such representative may be sent to the Company by written instrument, fax or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages.

12.6 When Proxy Provisions Do Not Apply to the Company

Articles 12.7 to 12.15 apply only insofar as they are not inconsistent with any Canadian securities legislation applicable to the Company, any U.S. securities legislation applicable to the Company or any rules of an exchange on which securities of the Company are listed.

12.7 Appointment of Proxy Holders

Every shareholder of the Company, including a corporation that is a shareholder but not a subsidiary of the Company, entitled to vote at a meeting of shareholders of the Company may, by proxy, appoint one or more proxy holders to attend and act at the meeting in the manner, to the extent and with the powers conferred by the proxy.

12.8 Alternate Proxy Holders

A shareholder may appoint one or more alternate proxy holders to act in the place of an absent proxy holder.

12.9 Deposit of Proxy

A proxy for a meeting of shareholders must:

(a) be received at the registered office of the Company or at any other place specified, in the notice calling the meeting, for the receipt of proxies, at least the number of business days specified in the notice, or if no number of days is specified, two business days before the day set for the holding of the meeting; or

(b) unless the notice provides otherwise, be provided, at the meeting, to the chair of the meeting or to a person designated by the chair of the meeting.

A proxy may be sent to the Company by written instrument, fax or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages.

12.10 Validity of Proxy Vote

A vote given in accordance with the terms of a proxy is valid notwithstanding the death or incapacity of the shareholder giving the proxy and despite the revocation of the proxy or the revocation of the authority under which the proxy is given, unless notice in writing of that death, incapacity or revocation is received:

(a) at the registered office of the Company, at any time up to and including the last business day before the day set for the holding of the meeting at which the proxy is to be used; or

(b) by the chair of the meeting, before the vote is taken.

12.11 Form of Instrument of Proxy

An instrument of proxy, whether for a specified meeting or otherwise, must be in substantially the following form or in any other form approved by the directors or the chair of the meeting:

Name of Company

(the "Company")

The undersigned, being a shareholder of the Company, hereby appoints _____ or, failing that person, _____, as proxy holder for the undersigned to attend, act and vote for and on behalf of the undersigned at the meeting of shareholders of the Company to be held on _____ and at any adjournment of that meeting.

Number of shares in respect of which this proxy is given (if no number is specified, then this proxy is given in respect of all shares registered in the name of the shareholder):

_____

Signed _____

(month, day, year)

_____

(Signature of shareholder) - print name

12.12 Revocation of Instrument of Proxy

Subject to Article 12.13, every instrument of proxy may be revoked by an instrument in writing that is:

(a) received at the registered office of the Company at any time up to and including the last business day before the day set for the holding of the meeting at which the instrument of proxy is to be used; or

(b) provided, at the meeting, to the chair of the meeting.

12.13 Revocation of Instrument of Proxy Must Be Signed

An instrument referred to in Article 12.12 must be signed as follows:

(a) if the shareholder for whom the proxy holder is appointed is an individual, the instrument must be signed by the shareholder or his or her legal personal representative or trustee in bankruptcy;

(b) if the shareholder for whom the proxy holder is appointed is a corporation, the instrument must be signed by the corporation or by a representative appointed for the corporation under Article 12.5.

12.14 Production of Evidence of Authority to Vote

The chair of any meeting of shareholders may, but need not, inquire into the authority of any person to vote at the meeting and may, but need not, demand from that person production of evidence as to the existence of the authority to vote.

12.15 Chair to Determine Validity

The chair of the meeting may determine whether or not a proxy, deposited for use at such meeting, which may not strictly comply with the requirements of these Articles as to form, execution, accompanying documentation, time of filing, or otherwise, shall be valid for use at such meeting and any such determination made in good faith shall be final, conclusive and binding upon such meeting.

12.16 Consent Resolution In Counterparts

A resolution consented to in writing by the shareholders may be consented to in any number of counterparts which together shall be deemed to constitute one resolution in writing. A consent resolution passed in this manner which meets the requirements of the Business Corporations Act is effective on the date stipulated in the resolution or, if no date is stipulated, then on the latest date stated on any counterpart.

12.17 Consent Resolution

A resolution or any counterpart thereof consented to in writing by the shareholders which has been sent to the records office of the Company by fax or any other method of transmitting such resolution or counterpart thereof which indicates written consent of such resolution by such shareholders shall, subject to evidence to the contrary, be deemed to be proof that the resolution has been passed.

13. DIRECTORS

13.1 First Director; Number of Directors

The first directors are the persons designated as directors of the Company in the Notice of Articles that applies to the Company when it is recognized under the Business Corporations Act. The number of directors, excluding additional directors appointed under Article 14.8, is set at the greater of three and the most recently set of: (i) the number of directors set by ordinary resolution (whether or not previous notice of the resolution was given); and (ii) the number of directors set under Article 14.4.

13.2 Election or Appointment of Directors

If the number of directors is set under Article 13.1:

(a) the shareholders may elect or appoint the directors needed to fill any vacancies in the board of directors up to that number;

(b) if the shareholders do not elect or appoint the directors needed to fill any vacancies in the board of directors up to that number contemporaneously with the setting of that number, then the directors, subject to Article 14.8, may appoint, or the shareholders may elect or appoint, directors to fill those vacancies.

13.3 Directors' Acts Valid Despite Vacancy

An act or proceeding of the directors is not invalid merely because fewer than the number of directors set or otherwise required under these Articles is in office.

13.4 Qualifications of Directors

A director is not required to hold a share in the capital of the Company as qualification for his or her office but must be qualified as required by the Business Corporations Act to become, act or continue to act as a director.

13.5 Remuneration of Directors

The directors are entitled to the remuneration for acting as directors, if any, as the directors may from time to time determine. That remuneration may be in addition to any salary or other remuneration paid to any officer or employee of the Company as such, who is also a director.

13.6 Reimbursement of Expenses of Directors

The Company must reimburse each director for the reasonable expenses that he or she may incur in and about the business of the Company.

14. ELECTION AND REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

14.1 Election at Annual General Meeting

At every annual general meeting and in every unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2:

(a) the shareholders entitled to vote at the annual general meeting for the election of directors must elect, or in the unanimous resolution appoint, a board of directors consisting of the number of directors for the time being set under these Articles; and

(b) all the directors cease to hold office immediately before the election or appointment of directors under Article 14.1(a), but are eligible for re-election or re-appointment.

14.2 Consent to be a Director

No election, appointment or designation of an individual as a director is valid unless:

(a) that individual consents to be a director in the manner provided for in the Business Corporations Act;

(b) that individual is elected or appointed at a meeting at which the individual is present and the individual does not refuse, at the meeting, to be a director; or

(c) with respect to first directors, the designation is otherwise valid under the Business Corporations Act.

14.3 Failure to Elect or Appoint Directors

If:

(a) the Company fails to hold an annual general meeting, and all the shareholders who are entitled to vote at an annual general meeting fail to pass the unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2, on or before the date by which the annual general meeting is required to be held under the Business Corporations Act; or

(b) the shareholders fail, at the annual general meeting or in the unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2, to elect or appoint any directors;

then each director then in office continues to hold office until the earlier of:

(c) the date on which his or her successor is elected or appointed; and

(d) the date on which he or she otherwise ceases to hold office under the Business Corporations Act or these Articles.

14.4 Places of Retiring Directors Not Filled

If, at any meeting of shareholders at which there should be an election of directors, the places of any of the retiring directors are not filled by that election, those retiring directors who are not re-elected and who are asked by the newly elected directors to continue in office will, if willing to do so, continue in office to complete the number of directors for the time being set pursuant to these Articles until further new directors are elected at a meeting of shareholders convened for that purpose. If any such election or

continuance of directors does not result in the election or continuance of the number of directors for the time being set pursuant to these Articles, the number of directors of the Company is deemed to be set at the number of directors actually elected or continued in office.

14.5 Directors May Fill Casual Vacancies

Any casual vacancy occurring in the board of directors may be filled by the directors.

14.6 Remaining Directors Power to Act

The directors may act notwithstanding any vacancy in the board of directors, but if the Company has fewer directors in office than the number set pursuant to these Articles as the quorum of directors, the directors may only act for the purpose of appointing directors up to that number or of summoning a meeting of shareholders for the purpose of filling any vacancies on the board of directors or, subject to the Business Corporations Act, for any other purpose.

14.7 Shareholders May Fill Vacancies

If the Company has no directors or fewer directors in office than the number set pursuant to these Articles as the quorum of directors, the shareholders may elect or appoint directors to fill any vacancies on the board of directors.

14.8 Additional Directors

Notwithstanding Articles 13.1 and 13.2, between annual general meetings or unanimous resolutions contemplated by Article 10.2, the directors may appoint one or more additional directors, but the number of additional directors appointed under this Article 14.8 must not at any time exceed:

(a) one-third of the number of first directors, if, at the time of the appointments, one or more of the first directors have not yet completed their first term of office; or

(b) in any other case, one-third of the number of the current directors who were elected or appointed as directors other than under this Article 14.8.

Any director so appointed ceases to hold office immediately before the next election or appointment of directors under Article 14.1(a), but is eligible for re-election or re-appointment.

14.9 Ceasing to be a Director

A director ceases to be a director when:

(a) the term of office of the director expires;

(b) the director dies;

(c) the director resigns as a director by notice in writing provided to the Company or a lawyer for the Company; or

(d) the director is removed from office pursuant to Articles 14.10 or 14.11.

14.10 Removal of Director by Shareholders

The Company may remove any director before the expiration of his or her term of office by special resolution. In that event, the shareholders may elect, or appoint by ordinary resolution, a director to fill the resulting vacancy. If the shareholders do not elect or appoint a director to fill the resulting vacancy contemporaneously with the removal, then the directors may appoint or the shareholders may elect, or appoint by ordinary resolution, a director to fill that vacancy.

14.11 Removal of Director by Directors

The directors may remove any director before the expiration of his or her term of office if the director is charged with an indictable offence, or if the director ceases to be qualified to act as a director of a company and does not promptly resign, and the directors may appoint a director to fill the resulting vacancy.

15. POWERS AND DUTIES OF DIRECTORS

15.1 Powers of Management

The directors must, subject to the Business Corporations Act and these Articles, manage or supervise the management of the business and affairs of the Company and have the authority to exercise all such powers of the Company as are not, by the Business Corporations Act or by these Articles, required to be exercised by the shareholders of the Company.

15.2 Appointment of Attorney of Company

Subject to the provisions of Part 24 of these Articles, the directors may from time to time, by power of attorney or other instrument, under seal if so required by law, appoint any person to be the attorney of the Company for such purposes, and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in or exercisable by the directors under these Articles and excepting the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors, to remove a director, to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors, to appoint or remove officers appointed by the directors and to declare dividends) and for such period, and with such remuneration and subject to such conditions as the directors may think fit. Any such resolution of appointment of attorney may contain such provisions for the protection or convenience of persons dealing with such attorney as the directors think fit. Any such attorney may be authorized by the directors to sub-delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions for the time being vested in him or her.

16. INTERESTS OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

16.1 Obligation to Account for Profits

A director or senior officer who holds a disclosable interest (as that term is used in the Business Corporations Act) in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter is liable to account to the Company for any profit that accrues to the director or senior officer under or as a result of the contract or transaction only if and to the extent provided in the Business Corporations Act.

16.2 Restrictions on Voting by Reason of Interest

A director who holds a disclosable interest in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter is not entitled to vote on any directors' resolution to approve that contract or

transaction, unless all the directors have a disclosable interest in that contract or transaction, in which case any or all of those directors may vote on such resolution.

16.3 Interested Director Counted in Quorum

A director who holds a disclosable interest in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter and who is present at the meeting of directors at which the contract or transaction is considered for approval may be counted in the quorum at the meeting whether or not the director votes on any or all of the resolutions considered at the meeting.

16.4 Disclosure of Conflict of Interest or Property

A director or senior officer who holds any office or possesses any property, right or interest that could result, directly or indirectly, in the creation of a duty or interest that materially conflicts with that individual's duty or interest as a director or senior officer, must disclose the nature and extent of the conflict as required by the Business Corporations Act.

16.5 Director Holding Other Office in the Company

A director may hold any office or place of profit with the Company, other than the office of auditor of the Company, in addition to his or her office of director for the period and on the terms (as to remuneration or otherwise) that the directors may determine.

16.6 Director or Officer in Other Corporations

A director or officer may be or become a director, officer or employee of, or otherwise interested in, any person in which the Company may be interested as a shareholder or otherwise, and, subject to the Business Corporations Act, the director or officer is not accountable to the Company for any remuneration or other benefits received by him or her as director, officer or employee of, or from his or her interest in, such other person.

17. PROCEEDINGS OF DIRECTORS

17.1 Meetings of Directors

The directors may meet together for the conduct of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate their meetings as they think fit, and meetings of the directors held at regular intervals may be held at the place, at the time and on the notice, if any, as the directors may from time to time determine.

17.2 Voting at Meetings

Questions arising at any meeting of directors are to be decided by a majority of votes and, in the case of an equality of votes, the chair of the meeting does not have a second or casting vote.

17.3 Chair of Meetings

The following individual is entitled to preside as chair at a meeting of directors:

(a) the chair of the board, if any;

(b) in the absence of the chair of the board, the president, if any, if the president is a director; or

(c) any other director chosen by the directors if:

(i) neither the chair of the board nor the president, if a director, is present at the meeting within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting;

(ii) neither the chair of the board nor the president, if a director, is willing to chair the meeting; or

(iii) the chair of the board and the president, if a director, have advised the secretary, if any, or any other director, that they will not be present at the meeting.

17.4 Meetings by Telephone or Other Communications Medium

A director may participate in a meeting of the directors or of any committee of the directors in person or by telephone if all directors participating in the meeting, whether in person or by telephone or other communications medium, are able to communicate with each other. A director may participate in a meeting of the directors or of any committee of the directors by a communications medium other than telephone if all directors participating in the meeting, whether in person or by telephone or other communications medium, are able to communicate with each other and if all directors who wish to participate in the meeting agree to such participation. A director who participates in a meeting in a manner contemplated by this Article 17.4 is deemed for all purposes of the Business Corporations Act and these Articles to be present at the meeting and to have agreed to participate in that manner**.**

17.5 Calling of Meetings

A director may, and the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Company, if any, on the request of a director must, call a meeting of the directors at any time.

17.6 Notice of Meetings

Other than for meetings held at regular intervals as determined by the directors pursuant to Article 17.1, reasonable notice of each meeting of the directors, specifying the place, day and time of that meeting must be given to each of the directors by any method set out in Article 23.1 or orally or by telephone.

17.7 When Notice Not Required

It is not necessary to give notice of a meeting of the directors to a director if:

(a) the meeting is to be held immediately following a meeting of shareholders at which that director was elected or appointed, or is the meeting of the directors at which that director is appointed; or

(b) the director has waived notice of the meeting.

17.8 Meeting Valid Despite Failure to Give Notice

The accidental omission to give notice of any meeting of directors to, or the non-receipt of any notice by, any director, does not invalidate any proceedings at that meeting.

17.9 Waiver of Notice of Meetings

Any director may send to the Company a document signed by him or her waiving notice of any past, present or future meeting or meetings of the directors and may at any time withdraw that waiver with respect to meetings held after that withdrawal. After sending a waiver with respect to all future meetings and until that waiver is withdrawn, no notice of any meeting of the directors need be given to that director and, unless the director otherwise requires by notice in writing to the Company, and all meetings of the directors so held are deemed not to be improperly called or constituted by reason of notice not having been given to such director.

17.10 Quorum

The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the directors may be set by the directors and, if not so set, is deemed to be set at two directors or, if the number of directors is set at one, is deemed to be set at one director, and that director may constitute a meeting.

17.11 Validity of Acts Where Appointment Defective

Subject to the Business Corporations Act, an act of a director or officer is not invalid merely because of an irregularity in the election or appointment or a defect in the qualification of that director or officer.

17.12 Consent Resolutions in Writing

A resolution of the directors consented to in writing by all of the directors entitled to vote on it is as valid and effective as if it had been passed at a meeting of the directors duly called and held that satisfies all the requirements of the Business Corporations Act and all the requirements of these Articles relating to meetings of the directors. A resolution of the directors consented to in writing in accordance with this Article 17.12 is deemed to be a proceeding at a meeting of directors.

17.13 Consent Resolution in Counterparts

A resolution consented to in writing by each of the directors entitled to vote on it may be consented to in any number of counterparts which together shall be deemed to constitute one resolution in writing. A consent resolution passed in this manner is effective on the date stipulated in the resolution or on the latest date stated on any counterpart.

17.14 Consent Resolution

A resolution or any counterpart thereof consented to in writing by each of the directors entitled to vote on it which has been sent to the records office of the Company by fax or any other method of transmitting such resolution or counterpart thereof which indicates written consent of such resolution shall, subject to evidence to the contrary, be deemed to be proof that the resolution has been passed.

18. EXECUTIVE AND OTHER COMMITTEES

18.1 Appointment and Powers of Executive Committee

The directors may, by resolution, appoint an executive committee consisting of the director or directors that they consider appropriate, and this committee has, during the intervals between meetings of the board of directors, all of the directors' powers, except:

(a) the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors;

(b) the power to remove a director;

(c) the power to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors; and

(d) such other powers, if any, as may be set out in the resolution or any subsequent directors' resolution.

18.2 Appointment and Powers of Other Committees

The directors may, by resolution:

(a) appoint one or more committees (other than the executive committee) consisting of the director or directors that they consider appropriate;

(b) delegate to a committee appointed under Article 18.2(a) any of the directors' powers, except:

(i) the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors;

(ii) the power to remove a director;

(iii) the power to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors; and

(iv) the power to appoint or remove officers appointed by the directors; and

(c) make any delegation referred to in Article 18.2(b) subject to the conditions set out in the resolution or any subsequent directors' resolution.

18.3 Obligations of Committees

Any committee appointed under Articles 18.1 or 18.2, in the exercise of the powers delegated to it, must:

(a) conform to any rules that may from time to time be imposed on it by the directors; and

(b) report every act or thing done in exercise of those powers at such times as the directors may require.

18.4 Powers of Board

The directors may, at any time, with respect to a committee appointed under Articles 18.1 or 18.2:

(a) revoke or alter the authority given to the committee, or override a decision made by the committee, except as to acts done before such revocation, alteration or overriding;

(b) terminate the appointment of, or change the membership of, the committee; and

(c) fill vacancies in the committee.

18.5 Committee Meetings

Subject to Article 18.3(a) and unless the directors otherwise provide in the resolution appointing the committee or in any subsequent resolution, with respect to a committee appointed under Articles 18.1 or 19.2:

(a) the committee may meet and adjourn as it thinks proper;

(b) the committee may elect a chair of its meetings but, if no chair of a meeting is elected, or if at a meeting the chair of the meeting is not present within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting, the directors present who are members of the committee may choose one of their number to chair the meeting;

(c) a majority of the members of the committee constitutes a quorum of the committee; and

(d) questions arising at any meeting of the committee are determined by a majority of votes of the members present, and in case of an equality of votes, the chair of the meeting does not have a second or casting vote.

18.6 Consent Resolutions in Writing

A resolution of a committee of the directors appointed under this Article 18 consented to in writing by all of the directors entitled to vote on it is as valid and effective as if it had been passed at a meeting of such committee of the directors duly called and held that satisfies all the requirements of the Business Corporations Act and all the requirements of these Articles relating to meetings of such committee of the directors. A resolution of such committee of the directors consented to in writing in accordance with this Article 18.6 is deemed to be a proceeding at a meeting of such committee of the directors.

18.7 Consent Resolution in Counterparts

A resolution consented to in writing by each member of a committee entitled to vote on it may be consented to in any number of counterparts which together shall be deemed to constitute one resolution in writing. A consent resolution passed in this manner is effective on the date stipulated in the resolution or on the latest date stated on any counterpart.

18.8 Consent Resolution

A resolution or any counterpart thereof consented to in writing by each of the members of a committee entitled to vote on it which has been sent to the records office of the Company by fax or any other method of transmitting such resolution or counterpart thereof which indicates written consent of such resolution shall, subject to evidence to the contrary, be deemed to be proof that the resolution has been passed.

19. OFFICERS

19.1 Appointment of Officers

The directors may, from time to time, appoint such officers, if any, as the directors determine and the directors may, at any time, terminate any such appointment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the directors may delegate the authority to appoint and terminate officers on such terms and conditions as the directors may determine from time to time.

19.2 Functions, Duties and Powers of Officers

The directors may, for each officer:

(a) determine the functions and duties of the officer;

(b) entrust to and confer on the officer any of the powers exercisable by the directors on such terms and conditions and with such restrictions as the directors think fit; and

(c) revoke, withdraw, alter or vary all or any of the functions, duties and powers of the officer.

19.3 Qualifications

No officer may be appointed unless that officer is qualified in accordance with the Business Corporations Act. One person may hold more than one position as an officer of the Company. Any person appointed as the chair of the board or as the managing director must be a director. Any other officer need not be a director.

19.4 Remuneration and Terms of Appointment

All appointments of officers are to be made on the terms and conditions and at the remuneration (whether by way of salary, fee, commission, participation in profits or otherwise) that the directors thinks fit and are subject to termination at the pleasure of the directors, and an officer may in addition to such remuneration be entitled to receive, after he or she ceases to hold such office or leaves the employment of the Company, a pension or gratuity.

20. INDEMNIFICATION

20.1 Definitions

In this Article 20:

(a) "eligible penalty" means a judgment, penalty or fine awarded or imposed in, or an amount paid in settlement of, an eligible proceeding;

(b) "eligible proceeding" means a legal proceeding or investigative action, whether current, threatened, pending or completed, in which a director or former director of the Company (an "eligible party") or any of the heirs and legal personal representatives of the eligible party, by reason of the eligible party being or having been a director of the Company:

(i) is or may be joined as a party; or

(ii) is or may be liable for or in respect of a judgment, penalty or fine in, or expenses related to, the proceeding;

(c) "expenses" has the meaning set out in the Business Corporations Act.

20.2 Mandatory Indemnification of Directors and Former Directors

Subject to the Business Corporations Act, the Company must indemnify a director or former director of the Company and his or her heirs and legal personal representatives against all eligible penalties to which

such person is or may be liable, and the Company must, either as they are incurred in advance of the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, or after the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, pay the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such person in respect of that proceeding. Each director is deemed to have contracted with the Company on the terms of the indemnity contained in this Article 20.2.

20.3 Indemnification of Other Persons

Subject to any restrictions in the Business Corporations Act, the Company may indemnify any person.

20.4 Non-Compliance with Business Corporations Act

The failure of a director or officer of the Company to comply with the Business Corporations Act or these Articles does not invalidate any indemnity to which he or she is entitled under this Part.

20.5 Company May Purchase Insurance

The Company may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any person (or his or her heirs or legal personal representatives) who:

(a) is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company;

(b) is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation at a time when the corporation is or was an affiliate of the Company;

(c) at the request of the Company, is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation or of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity;

(d) at the request of the Company, holds or held a position equivalent to that of a director or officer of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity;

against any liability incurred by him or her as such director, officer, employee or agent or person who holds or held such equivalent position.

21. DIVIDENDS

21.1 Payment of Dividends Subject to Special Rights

The provisions of this Article 21 are subject to the rights, if any, of shareholders holding shares with special rights as to dividends.

21.2 Declaration of Dividends

Subject to the Business Corporations Act, the directors may from time to time declare and authorize payment of such dividends as they may deem advisable.

21.3 No Notice Required

The directors need not give notice to any shareholder of any declaration under Article 21.2.

21.4 Record Date

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to receive payment of a dividend. The record date must not precede the date on which the dividend is to be paid by more than two months. If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the date on which the directors pass the resolution declaring the dividend.

21.5 Manner of Paying Dividend

A resolution declaring a dividend may direct payment of the dividend wholly or partly by the distribution of specific assets or of fully paid shares or of bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company, or in any one or more of those ways.

21.6 Settlement of Difficulties

If any difficulty arises in regard to a distribution under Article 21.5, the directors may settle the difficulty as they deem advisable, and, in particular, may:

(a) set the value for distribution of specific assets;

(b) determine that cash payments in substitution for all or any part of the specific assets to which any shareholders are entitled may be made to any shareholders on the basis of the value so fixed in order to adjust the rights of all parties; and

(c) vest any such specific assets in trustees for the persons entitled to the dividend.

21.7 When Dividend Payable

Any dividend may be made payable on such date as is fixed by the directors.

21.8 Dividends to be Paid in Accordance with Number of Shares

All dividends on shares of any class or series of shares must be declared and paid according to the number of such shares held.

21.9 Receipt by Joint Shareholders

If several persons are joint shareholders of any share, any one of them may give an effective receipt for any dividend, bonus or other money payable in respect of the share.

21.10 Dividend Bears No Interest

No dividend bears interest against the Company.

21.11 Fractional Dividends

If a dividend to which a shareholder is entitled includes a fraction of the smallest monetary unit of the currency of the dividend, that fraction may be disregarded in making payment of the dividend and that payment represents full payment of the dividend.

21.12 Payment of Dividends

Any dividend or other distribution payable in cash in respect of shares may be paid by cheque, made payable to the order of the person to whom it is sent, and mailed to the address of the shareholder, or in the case of joint shareholders, to the address of the joint shareholder who is first named on the central securities register, or to the person and to the address the shareholder or joint shareholders may direct in writing. The mailing of such cheque will, to the extent of the sum represented by the cheque (plus the amount of the tax required by law to be deducted), discharge all liability for the dividend unless such cheque is not paid on presentation or the amount of tax so deducted is not paid to the appropriate taxing authority.

21.13 Capitalization of Retained Earnings or Surplus

Notwithstanding anything contained in these Articles, the directors may from time to time capitalize any retained earnings or surplus of the Company and may from time to time issue, as fully paid, shares or any bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company as a dividend representing the retained earnings or surplus so capitalized or any part thereof.

22. ACCOUNTING RECORDS AND AUDITORS

22.1 Recording of Financial Affairs

The directors must cause adequate accounting records to be kept to record properly the financial affairs and condition of the Company and to comply with the Business Corporations Act.

22.2 Inspection of Accounting Records

Unless the directors determine otherwise, or unless otherwise determined by ordinary resolution, no shareholder of the Company is entitled to inspect or obtain a copy of any accounting records of the Company.

22.3 Remuneration of Auditor

The directors may set the remuneration of the auditor of the Company. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the directors may delegate the authority to set the remuneration of the auditor of the Company to the Company's audit committee on such terms as the directors may determine, from time to time.

23. NOTICES

23.1 Method of Giving Notice

Unless the Business Corporations Act or these Articles provides otherwise, a notice, statement, report or other record required or permitted by the Business Corporations Act or these Articles to be sent by or to a person may be sent by any one of the following methods:

(a) mail addressed to the person at the applicable address for that person as follows:

(i) for a record mailed to a shareholder, the shareholder's registered address;

(ii) for a record mailed to a director or officer, the prescribed address for mailing shown for the director or officer in the records kept by the Company or the mailing address provided by the recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class;

(iii) in any other case, the mailing address of the intended recipient;

(b) delivery at the applicable address for that person as follows, addressed to the person:

(i) for a record delivered to a shareholder, the shareholder's registered address;

(ii) for a record delivered to a director or officer, the prescribed address for delivery shown for the director or officer in the records kept by the Company or the delivery address provided by the recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class;

(iii) in any other case, the delivery address of the intended recipient;

(c) sending the record by fax to the fax number provided by the intended recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class;

(d) sending the record by email to the email address provided by the intended recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class;

(e) physical delivery to the intended recipient.

23.2 Deemed Receipt of Mailing

A record that is mailed to a person by ordinary mail to the applicable address for that person referred to in Article 23.1 is deemed to be received by the person to whom it was mailed on the day, Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted, following the date of mailing.

23.3 Certificate of Sending

A certificate signed by the secretary, if any, or other officer of the Company or of any other corporation acting in that behalf for the Company stating that a notice, statement, report or other record was addressed as required by Article 23.1, prepaid and mailed or otherwise sent as permitted by Article 23.1 is conclusive evidence of that fact.

23.4 Notice to Joint Shareholders

If two or more persons are registered as joint holders of any share, notice to one of those persons is sufficient notice to all of them. A notice must be addressed to all those joint holders and the address to be used by the Corporation must be the address appearing in the securities register of the Corporation in respect of that joint holding or the first address appearing if there is more than one address.

24. EXECUTION OF DOCUMENTS

24.1 Execution of Documents

All instruments in writing requiring execution by the Company shall be signed by the person or persons authorized by board from time to time. The Board shall have power from time to time by resolution to

appoint any person or persons on behalf of the Company either to sign instruments generally or to sign specific instruments.

24.2 Who May Execute Documents

In the absence of any resolution passed pursuant to Article 24.1, all instruments in writing requiring execution by the Company may be signed by any one officer, or his or her delegate, on behalf of the Company.

24.3 Mechanical Reproduction of Signature

The directors may authorize the signature of any director, officer or agent of the Company be printed, lithographed, engraved or otherwise mechanically reproduced upon all instruments executed or issued by the Company as they may determine appropriate from time to time. Instruments on which the signature of any such person of the Company is so reproduced in accordance with the Business Corporations Act or these Articles, shall be deemed to have been manually signed by such person whose signature is so reproduced and shall be as valid to all intents and purposes as if such instrument had been signed manually and notwithstanding that the person whose signature is so reproduced may have ceased to hold office at the date of the delivery or issue of such instrument. The term "instrument" as used in this Article shall include deeds, mortgages, hypothecs, charges, conveyances, transfers and assignments of property, real or personal, agreements, releases, receipt and discharges for the payment of money or other obligations, certificates of the Company's shares, share warrants of the Company, bonds, debentures and other debt obligations of the Company, and all paper writings.

24.4 Electronic Signatures

An instrument or any other document required to be signed by a director, officer or agent of the Company may be signed electronically in accordance with the applicable laws.

25. SPECIAL RIGHTS OR RESTRICTIONS

The Voting Common Shares (the "Common Shares") shall have the following rights and be subject to the following restrictions, conditions and limitations:

25.1 Voting

The holders of the Common Shares shall be entitled to one vote for each Common Share held by them at all meetings of shareholders except meetings at which, pursuant to the Business Corporations Act, only holders of a specified class of shares are entitled to vote.

25.2 Dividends

(a) The holders of the Common Shares shall be entitled, in each financial year of the Company, to receive, if declared by the directors of the Company out of the monies or other property of the Company properly applicable to the payment of dividends, non-cumulative dividends in an amount to be determined by and in the discretion of the directors of the Company. If in any year the directors of the Company, in their discretion, decide to declare a dividend, the same amount of dividend must be declared on each such share, without preference or distinction. If in any year the directors in their discretion do not declare any dividend, then the rights of the holders of Common Shares to any dividend for the year shall forever be extinguished.

(b) It shall be in the sole discretion of the directors of the Company whether, in any financial year of the Company, any dividend is declared on the shares of the Company, provided that the provisions of Article 25.2(a) shall always be complied with. For purposes of greater certainty, it is herewith stated that a dividend may be paid in money or property or by issuing fully paid shares of the Company.

These Articles bearing a signature of an incorporator sent by facsimile or other electronic communication medium will for all purposes be treated and accepted as an original copy.

FULL NAME AND SIGNATURE OF EACH INCORPORATOR	DATE OF SIGNING
_____ Rick Pauls	May _____ 2019

Right to dissent

- **190 (1)** Subject to sections 191 and 241, a holder of shares of any class of a corporation may dissent if the corporation is subject to an order under paragraph 192(4)(d) that affects the holder or if the corporation resolves to
    - **(a)** amend its articles under section 173 or 174 to add, change or remove any provisions restricting or constraining the issue, transfer or ownership of shares of that class;
    - **(b)** amend its articles under section 173 to add, change or remove any restriction on the business or businesses that the corporation may carry on;
    - **(c)** amalgamate otherwise than under section 184;
    - **(d)** be continued under section 188;
    - **(e)** sell, lease or exchange all or substantially all its property under subsection 189(3); or
    - **(f)** carry out a going-private transaction or a squeeze-out transaction.

- **Further right**

  (2) A holder of shares of any class or series of shares entitled to vote under section 176 may dissent if the corporation resolves to amend its articles in a manner described in that section.

- **If one class of shares**

  (2.1) The right to dissent described in subsection (2) applies even if there is only one class of shares.

- **Payment for shares**

  (3) In addition to any other right the shareholder may have, but subject to subsection (26), a shareholder who complies with this section is entitled, when the action approved by the resolution from which the shareholder dissents or an order made under subsection 192(4) becomes effective, to be paid by the corporation the fair value of the shares in respect of which the shareholder dissents, determined as of the close of business on the day before the resolution was adopted or the order was made.

- **No partial dissent**

  (4) A dissenting shareholder may only claim under this section with respect to all the shares of a class held on behalf of any one beneficial owner and registered in the name of the dissenting shareholder.

- **Objection**

  (5) A dissenting shareholder shall send to the corporation, at or before any meeting of shareholders at which a resolution referred to in subsection (1) or (2) is to be voted on, a written objection to the resolution, unless the corporation did not give notice to the shareholder of the purpose of the meeting and of their right to dissent.

- **Notice of resolution**

  (6) The corporation shall, within ten days after the shareholders adopt the resolution, send to each shareholder who has filed the objection referred to in subsection (5) notice that the resolution has been adopted, but such notice is not required to be sent to any shareholder who voted for the resolution or who has withdrawn their objection.

- **Demand for payment**

  (7) A dissenting shareholder shall, within twenty days after receiving a notice under subsection (6) or, if the shareholder does not receive such notice, within twenty days after learning that the resolution has been adopted, send to the corporation a written notice containing

    - **(a)** the shareholder's name and address;
    - **(b)** the number and class of shares in respect of which the shareholder dissents; and
    - **(c)** a demand for payment of the fair value of such shares.

- **Share certificate**

  (8) A dissenting shareholder shall, within thirty days after sending a notice under subsection (7), send the certificates representing the shares in respect of which the shareholder dissents to the corporation or its transfer agent.

- **Forfeiture**

  (9) A dissenting shareholder who fails to comply with subsection (8) has no right to make a claim under this section.

- **Endorsing certificate**

  (10) A corporation or its transfer agent shall endorse on any share certificate received under subsection (8) a notice that the holder is a dissenting shareholder under this section and shall forthwith return the share certificates to the dissenting shareholder.

- **Suspension of rights**

  (11) On sending a notice under subsection (7), a dissenting shareholder ceases to have any rights as a shareholder other than to be paid the fair value of their shares as determined under this section except where

    - **(a)** the shareholder withdraws that notice before the corporation makes an offer under subsection (12),

- **(b)** the corporation fails to make an offer in accordance with subsection (12) and the shareholder withdraws the notice, or
- **(c)** the directors revoke a resolution to amend the articles under subsection 173(2) or 174(5), terminate an amalgamation agreement under subsection 183(6) or an application for continuance under subsection 188(6), or abandon a sale, lease or exchange under subsection 189(9),

in which case the shareholder's rights are reinstated as of the date the notice was sent.

- **Offer to pay**

  (12) A corporation shall, not later than seven days after the later of the day on which the action approved by the resolution is effective or the day the corporation received the notice referred to in subsection (7), send to each dissenting shareholder who has sent such notice

  - **(a)** a written offer to pay for their shares in an amount considered by the directors of the corporation to be the fair value, accompanied by a statement showing how the fair value was determined; or
  - **(b)** if subsection (26) applies, a notification that it is unable lawfully to pay dissenting shareholders for their shares.

- **Same terms**

  (13) Every offer made under subsection (12) for shares of the same class or series shall be on the same terms.

- **Payment**

  (14) Subject to subsection (26), a corporation shall pay for the shares of a dissenting shareholder within ten days after an offer made under subsection (12) has been accepted, but any such offer lapses if the corporation does not receive an acceptance thereof within thirty days after the offer has been made.

- **Corporation may apply to court**

  (15) Where a corporation fails to make an offer under subsection (12), or if a dissenting shareholder fails to accept an offer, the corporation may, within fifty days after the action approved by the resolution is effective or within such further period as a court may allow, apply to a court to fix a fair value for the shares of any dissenting shareholder.

- **Shareholder application to court**

  (16) If a corporation fails to apply to a court under subsection (15), a dissenting shareholder may apply to a court for the same purpose within a further period of twenty days or within such further period as a court may allow.

- **Venue**

  (17) An application under subsection (15) or (16) shall be made to a court having jurisdiction in the place where the corporation has its registered office or in the province where the dissenting shareholder resides if the corporation carries on business in that province.

- **No security for costs**

  (18) A dissenting shareholder is not required to give security for costs in an application made under subsection (15) or (16).

- **Parties**

  (19) On an application to a court under subsection (15) or (16),

  - **(a)** all dissenting shareholders whose shares have not been purchased by the corporation shall be joined as parties and are bound by the decision of the court; and
  - **(b)** the corporation shall notify each affected dissenting shareholder of the date, place and consequences of the application and of their right to appear and be heard in person or by counsel.

- **Powers of court**

  (20) On an application to a court under subsection (15) or (16), the court may determine whether any other person is a dissenting shareholder who should be joined as a party, and the court shall then fix a fair value for the shares of all dissenting shareholders.

- **Appraisers**

  (21) A court may in its discretion appoint one or more appraisers to assist the court to fix a fair value for the shares of the dissenting shareholders.

- **Final order**

  (22) The final order of a court shall be rendered against the corporation in favour of each dissenting shareholder and for the amount of the shares as fixed by the court.

- **Interest**

  (23) A court may in its discretion allow a reasonable rate of interest on the amount payable to each dissenting shareholder from the date the action approved by the resolution is effective until the date of payment.

- **Notice that subsection (26) applies**

  (24) If subsection (26) applies, the corporation shall, within ten days after the pronouncement of an order under subsection (22), notify each dissenting shareholder that it is unable lawfully to pay dissenting shareholders for their shares.

- **Effect where subsection (26) applies**

  (25) If subsection (26) applies, a dissenting shareholder, by written notice delivered to the corporation within thirty days after receiving a notice under subsection (24), may

  - **(a)** withdraw their notice of dissent, in which case the corporation is deemed to consent to the withdrawal and the shareholder is reinstated to their full rights as a shareholder; or
  - **(b)** retain a status as a claimant against the corporation, to be paid as soon as the corporation is lawfully able to do so or, in a liquidation, to be ranked subordinate to the rights of creditors of the corporation but in priority to its shareholders.

- **Limitation**

  (26) A corporation shall not make a payment to a dissenting shareholder under this section if there are reasonable grounds for believing that

  - **(a)** the corporation is or would after the payment be unable to pay its liabilities as they become due; or
  - **(b)** the realizable value of the corporation's assets would thereby be less than the aggregate of its liabilities.

DIAMEDICA THERAPEUTICS INC.
(the "Company")

NOTICE OF CHANGE OF AUDITOR

To: KPMG LLP
And to: Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP

In accordance with National Instrument 51-102 Continuous Disclosure Obligations ("**NI 51-102**"), the Company hereby provides notice as follows:

1. The Company has requested and received the resignation of KPMG LLP (in its capacity as auditor of the Company's IFRS-based financial statements) effective as of December 12, 2018;

2. On December 12, 2018, the Company confirmed the appointment of Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP as its auditor, to hold such position until the close of the next annual meeting of shareholders of the Company; and

3. The resignation of KPMG LLP and the appointment of Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP was considered and approved by the Company's board of directors.

4. There were no modifications of opinion by KPMG LLP in the auditor's reports relating to the Company's financial statements for the "relevant period", as defined in NI 51-102.

5. There are no "reportable events" as defined in NI 51-102.

Dated as of December 13, 2018.

DIAMEDICA THERAPEUTICS INC.

Per: /s/ Scott Kellen
Scott Kellen
Chief Financial Officer

KPMG LLP
One Lombard Place
Suite 2000
Winnipeg MB
R3B 0X3
Telephone (204) 957-1770
Fax (204) 957-0808
www.kpmg.ca

To
Alberta Securities Commission
British Columbia Securities Commission
The Manitoba Securities Commission
Ontario Securities Commission
Autorite des marches financiers

December 12, 2018

Dear Sirs/Mesdames

Re: Notice of Change of Auditors of (DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.)

We have read the Notice of Change of Auditor of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. dated December 12, 2018. We confirm we are in agreement with the statements contained in such Notice as they relate to us.

Yours very truly,

/s/ KPMG LLP

Chartered Professional Accountants

December 12, 2018

TO: Alberta Securities Commission
British Columbia Securities Commission
Manitoba Securities Commission
Ontario Securities Commission
Autorite des marches financiers
TSX Venture Exchange

AND TO: KPMG LLP
DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.

Dear Sirs:

Re: DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. (the "Corporation") - Notice of Change of Auditor

As required by Section 4.11 of National Instrument 51-102 - *Continuous Disclosure Obligations* and in connection with our proposed engagement as auditor of the Corporation, we have reviewed the information contained in the Notice of Change of Auditor of the Corporation dated December 12, 2018 (the "**Notice**"). We confirm that we are in agreement with the statements contained in the Notice as they relate to us.

Yours truly,

/s/ Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP

Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP

[This page intentionally left blank]

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark one)

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018

or

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from _____ to _____.

Commission file number: 001-36291

DIAMEDICA THERAPEUTICS INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Canada	**Not Applicable**
(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
2 Carlson Parkway, Suite 260 Minneapolis, Minnesota	**55447**
(Address of principal executive offices)	(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(763) 496-5454**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Name of each exchange on which registered
Voting Common Shares, no par value per share	**The Nasdaq Capital Market The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. YES ☐ NO ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. YES ☐ NO ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. YES ☐ NO ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). YES ☒ NO ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer ☐ Accelerated filer ☐ Non-accelerated filer ☐ Smaller reporting company ☒
Emerging growth company ☒

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☒

Indicate by check mark whether registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). YES ☐ NO ☒

The aggregate market value of the registrant's voting common shares held by non-affiliates, computed by reference to the closing sales price at which the voting common shares was last sold as of June 30, 2018 (the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter) as reported by TSX Venture Exchange on that date was $59.8 million.

As of March 14, 2019, there were 11,956,874 voting common shares outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K incorporates by reference information (to the extent specific sections are referred to herein) from the registrant's Proxy Statement for its 2019 Annual General and Special Meeting of Shareholders to be held May 22, 2019.

[page intentionally left blank]

DIAMEDICA THERAPEUTICS INC.

ANNUAL REPORT ON FORM 10-K
FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

This annual report on Form 10-K contains certain forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and are subject to the safe harbor created by those sections. For more information, see "Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

As used in this report, references to "DiaMedica," the "Company," "we," "our" or "us," unless the context otherwise requires, refer to DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and its subsidiaries, all of which are consolidated in DiaMedica's consolidated financial statements. References in this report to "common shares" means our voting common shares, no par value per share.

We own various unregistered trademarks and service marks, including our corporate logo. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and trade names in this report are referred to without the ® and ™ symbols, but such references should not be construed as any indicator that the owner of such trademarks and trade names will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, their rights thereto. We do not intend the use or display of other companies' trademarks and trade names to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other companies.

CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Statements in this annual report on Form 10-K that are not descriptions of historical facts are forward-looking statements within the meaning of the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 that are based on management's current expectations and are subject to risks and uncertainties that could negatively affect our business, operating results, financial condition and share price. We have attempted to identify forward-looking statements by terminology including "anticipates," "believes," "can," "continue," "could," "estimates," "expects," "intends," "may," "plans," "potential," "predicts," "should," "will," "would," the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology, and the use of future dates.

The forward-looking statements in this report include, among other things, statements about:

- our plans to develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize our DM199 product candidate for the treatment of acute ischemic stroke and chronic kidney disease and our expectations regarding the benefits of our DM199 product candidate;
- our ability to conduct successful clinical testing of our DM199 product candidate for acute ischemic stroke and chronic kidney disease;
- our ability to obtain required regulatory approvals of our DM199 product candidate for acute ischemic stroke and chronic kidney disease;
- the perceived benefits of our DM199 product candidate over existing treatment options for acute ischemic stroke and chronic kidney disease;
- the potential size of the markets for our DM199 product candidate and our ability to serve those markets;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance, both in the United States and internationally, of our DM199 product candidate for acute ischemic stroke and chronic kidney disease;
- our ability to partner with and generate revenue from biopharmaceutical and pharmaceutical partners to develop, obtain regulatory approval for and commercialize our DM199 product candidate for acute ischemic stroke and chronic kidney disease;
- the success, cost and timing of planned clinical trials, as well as our reliance on collaboration with third parties to conduct our clinical trials;
- our commercialization, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and strategy;
- expectations regarding federal, state, and foreign regulatory requirements and developments, such as potential FDA regulation of our DM199 product candidate for acute ischemic stroke and chronic kidney disease;
- expectations regarding competition and our ability to obtain data exclusivity for our DM199 product candidate for acute ischemic stroke and chronic kidney disease;
- our ability to obtain funding for our operations, including funding necessary to complete planned clinical trials and obtain regulatory approvals for our DM199 product candidate for acute ischemic stroke and chronic kidney disease;
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing;
- our expectations regarding our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our DM199 product candidate;
- our expectations regarding the period during which we qualify as an emerging growth company under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012;
- the requirements of being a U.S. public reporting company; and
- our anticipated use of the net proceeds from our recent initial public offering.

These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described under *"Part I. Item 1A. Risk Factors* in this report. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly-changing environment. New risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this report may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements. You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. Except as required by law, including the securities laws of the United States, we do not intend to update any forward-looking statements to conform these statements to actual results or to changes in our expectations.

INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

In addition to the industry, market and competitive position data referenced in this report from our own internal estimates and research, some market data and other statistical information included in this report are based in part upon information obtained from third-party industry publications, research, surveys and studies, none of which we commissioned. Third-party industry publications, research, surveys and studies generally indicate that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

We are responsible for all of the disclosure in this report and while we believe that each of the publications, research, surveys and studies included in this report are prepared by reputable sources, we have not independently verified market and industry data from third-party sources. In addition, while we believe our internal company research and estimates are reliable, such research and estimates have not been verified by independent sources. Assumptions and estimates of our and our industry's future performance are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in "*Part I. Item 1A. Risk Factors*." These and other factors could cause our future performance to differ materially from our assumptions and estimates. See "*Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements*."

PART I

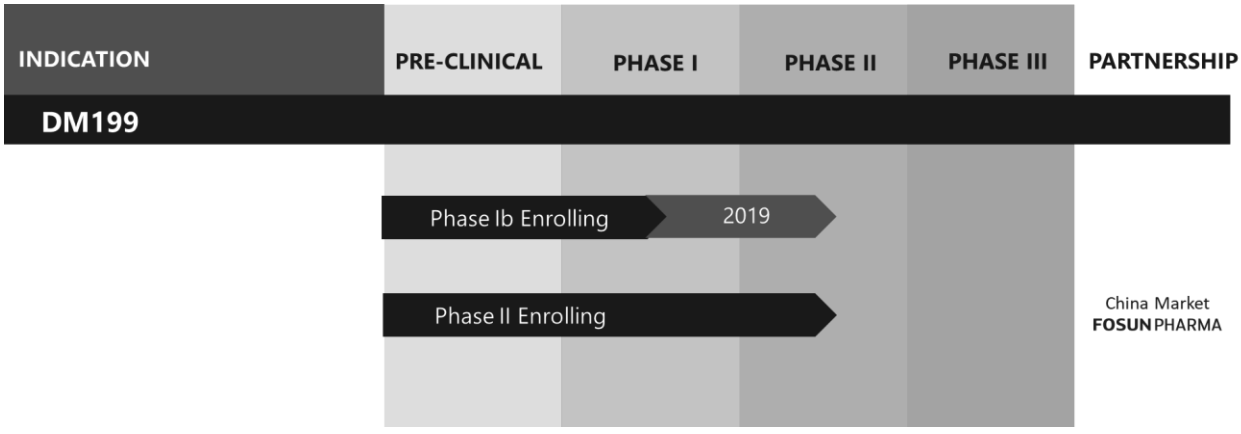
Item 1. Business

Overview

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company primarily focused on the development of novel recombinant (synthetic) proteins. Our goal is to use our patented and licensed technologies to establish our company as a leader in the development and commercialization of novel recombinant proteins to treat kidney and neurological diseases. Our primary focus is on chronic kidney disease ("CKD") and acute ischemic stroke ("AIS"). We plan to advance our lead drug candidate, DM199, through clinical trials, as appropriate, to create shareholder value by establishing its clinical and commercial potential as a therapy for CKD and AIS.

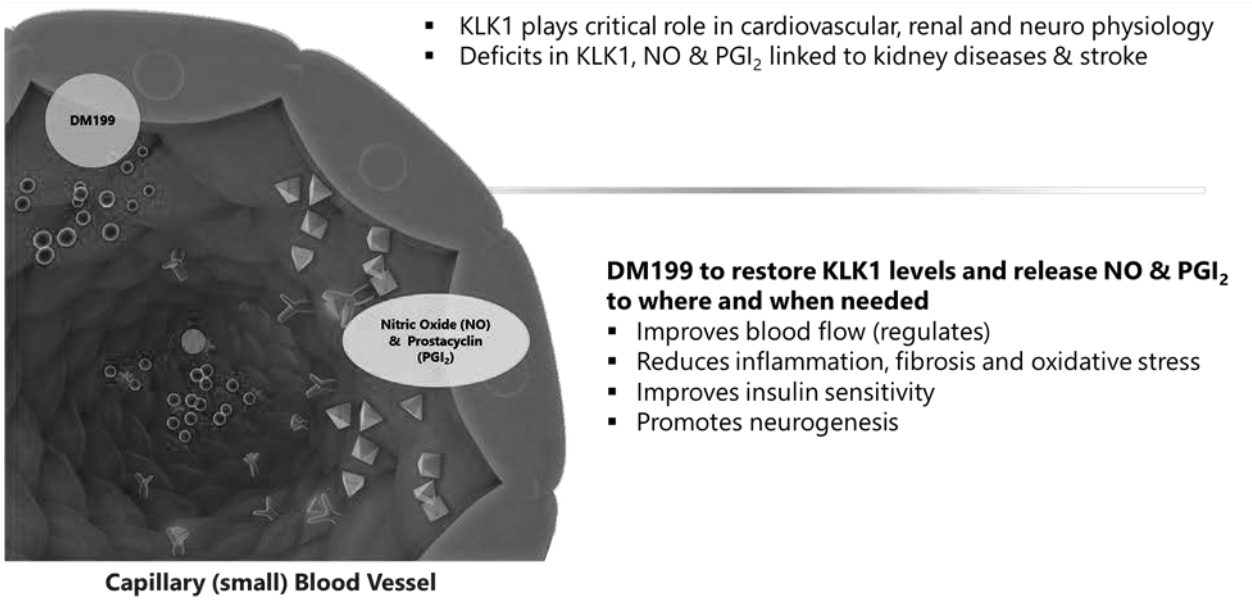
DM199 is a recombinant form of human tissue kallikrein-1 ("KLK1"). KLK1 is a serine protease (protein) produced in the pancreas, kidneys and salivary glands, which plays a critical role in the regulation of local blood flow and vasodilation (the widening of blood vessels which decreases blood pressure) in the body, as well as an important role in inflammation and oxidative stress (an imbalance between potentially damaging reactive oxygen species, or free radicals, and antioxidants in your body). We believe DM199 has the potential to treat a variety of diseases where healthy functioning requires sufficient activity of KLK1 and its system, the kallikrein-kinin system ("KKS").

Our current product candidates in preclinical and clinical development are as follows:



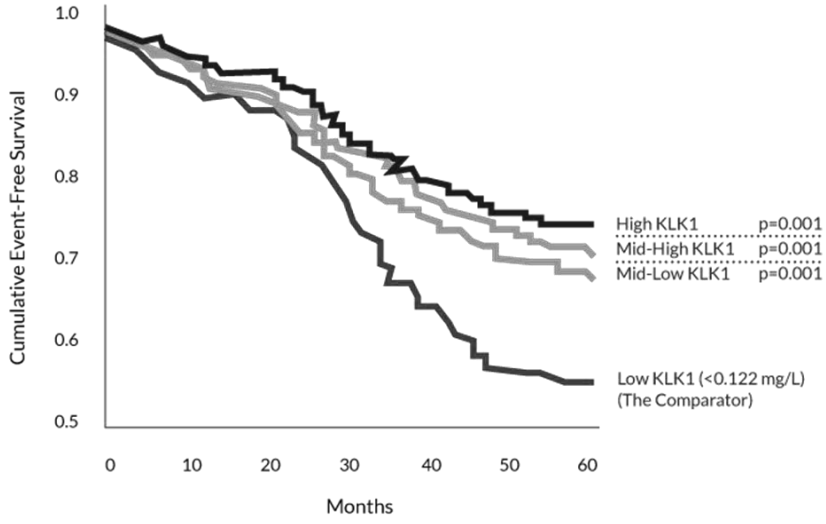
KLK1 is involved in multiple biochemical processes. The most well-characterized activity of KLK1 is its enzymatic cleavage of low molecular weight kininogen ("LMWK") to produce bradykinin ("BK")-like peptides, collectively known as kinins, which activate BK receptors (BK1R, BK2R). Activation of BK receptors by kinins sets in motion metabolic pathways that can improve blood flow (through vasodilation), dampen inflammation, and protect tissues and end-organs from ischemic damage. Scientific literature, including publications in *Circulation Research*, *Immunopharmacology* and *Kidney International*, suggests that lower endogenous KLK1 levels in patients are associated with diseases related to vascular disorders, such as kidney diseases, stroke and hypertension. We believe DM199 could replenish KLK1 levels to properly activate the BK system that protects the kidney and brain from damage. By providing this additional supply of KLK1, DM199 treatment could improve blood flow to damaged end-organs, such as kidneys and brain, supporting the structural integrity and normal functioning.

DM199 (KLK1): Increasing Blood Flow in Brain and Kidneys



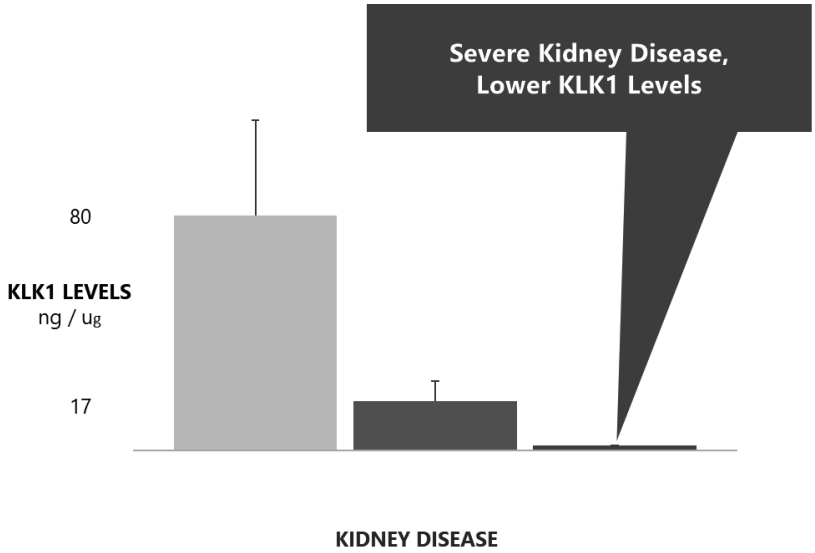
We believe DM199 may provide new treatment options with significant benefits over the current standards of care by offering potentially fewer side effects and a therapeutic treatment option to a greater number of patients. There are no approved therapies in the United States or the European Union, of which we are aware, to address low KLK1 levels. We are positioning DM199 for worldwide use. We have conducted and are conducting clinical trials in Europe and Australia to support regulatory filings in the United States, Europe and around the world; with an initial focus on the United States. In December 2018, the FDA accepted our Investigational New Drug application ("IND") for the initiation of a Phase Ib clinical trial of DM199 in patients with moderate or severe CKD caused by Type I or Type II diabetes and in February 2019, we initiated dosing patients in this study. The results from this Phase Ib study will assist us in the design of upcoming Phase II studies in patients suffering from rare diseases and CKD. The DM199 drug levels from this Phase Ib study will also help determine the optimal dose levels for testing in the Phase II studies.

Lower KLK1 levels are associated with initial stroke events and are also a predictor of stroke recurrence after an initial stroke. As shown in the graph below, the red line represents patients in the lowest KLK1 quartile who are at the highest risk for recurrence of stroke. (2,478 stroke patients and event free survival over 5 years).



For patients suffering from kidney disease, studies have shown that KLK1 excretion, or levels of KLK1 in the urine, significantly decreased in patients with mild kidney disease and was further reduced in patients with severe renal failure requiring dialysis as compared to healthy subjects, as illustrated in the graph below.

Low KLK1 Levels Associated With Kidney Disease



Our Strategy

Our goal is to become a leader in the discovery, development, and commercialization of recombinant proteins for the treatment of severe and life-threatening diseases. We seek to identify and select, for development and partnership, recombinant proteins with novel mechanisms that have biological properties with broad applicability. Once we have selected a class of recombinant proteins, we apply their biological properties to clinical settings with unmet needs, and we evaluate opportunities based on estimated development timelines and costs, regulatory pathway, and commercial opportunities. After identifying suitable molecules for clinical development, we intend to mitigate development risk by maintaining a diversified and broad clinical pipeline, analyzing data to determine the potential of each program and entering into development collaborations with industry-leading companies.

Currently, our strategy includes the following key components:

- DM199 for CKD - advance Phase Ib and Phase II studies
- DM199 for AIS - complete our ongoing Phase II study
- DM199 for other vascular diseases - initiate Phase II studies, with sufficient resources
- Leverage our technologies to expand our development pipeline
- Use our expertise to identify and manufacture other novel recombinant proteins

Targeted Indications and Markets for DM199

Chronic Kidney Disease

CKD is characterized by a progressive decline in overall kidney function as measured by glomerular filtration rate ("GFR") (a test used to check how well the kidneys are filtering excess fluid and waste products out of your blood), and albuminuria (the amount of albumin protein excreted in your urine). When GFR gets too low, patients develop end stage renal disease ("ESRD") and require dialysis or a kidney transplant to survive. Among multiple underlying causes, CKD often begins with an increase in blood glucose, which leads to the thickening of the glomerular membrane, known as fibrosis. As the kidney function becomes impaired, GFR decreases and abnormal amounts of protein are released into the urine collecting tubules of the kidney through damaged capillary pores. Additionally, increased blood glucose leads to increased blood pressure, reactive oxygen species, advanced glycation end product formation (harmful compounds that are formed when protein or fat combine with sugar in the bloodstream) and inflammation. As this continues, structural components of the kidney (the nephron) begin to collapse, resulting in cell ischemia and cell death. As the renal damage continues, a progressive thickening of the basement membrane is seen along with continued pathological changes in the cell and inflammation. Early stages of CKD are characterized as microalbuminuria (small amounts of protein leak into the urine). Late stages are characterized as macroalbuminuria (large amount of protein in the urine). The rate of decline depends on the type of diabetes, genetic predisposition, glycemic controls, and blood pressure. At the final stages of CKD, the kidneys fail completely and dialysis or a kidney transplant is needed.

CKD is a widespread health problem that generates significant economic burden throughout the world, including:

- 30 million Americans and 120 million Chinese suffer from this debilitating and potentially life-threatening condition according to the National Kidney Foundation.
- The primary causes of CKD are diabetes (Type 2 and Type 1) and hypertension. The Medical Clinics of North America estimates that over 40% of those with Type 2 diabetes and 20% of those with Type 1 diabetes will eventually develop CKD, making it one of the more common risks for diabetics.
- Patients with CKD are at greater risk for hypertension and heart disease.

Currently, there is no cure for CKD and treatment involves management of the disease. Blood pressure medications, such as angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors ("ACEi") or angiotensin receptor blockers ("ARB"), are often prescribed to control hypertension, and hopefully, slow the progression of CKD. Nevertheless, according to the National Kidney Foundation, many patients continue to show declining kidney function, with the overall population having a lifetime risk of 3.6% of developing ESRD, where dialysis or a kidney transplant are needed. We believe DM199 offers a potentially novel approach for the treatment CKD since KLK1 protein plays a vital role in normal kidney function, and BK and BK receptors are critical for kidney health and integrity. Since patients with moderate to severe CKD often excrete abnormally low levels of KLK1 in their urine, we believe that DM199 may prevent or reduce further kidney damage by replenishing KLK1 levels and restoring the protective BK system.

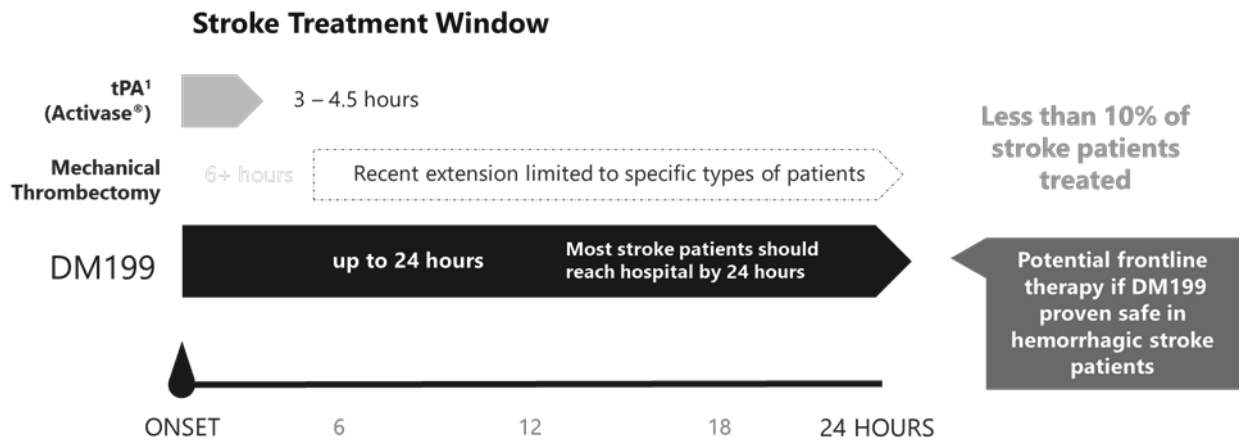
Acute Ischemic Stroke

Stroke is characterized by the rapidly developing loss of brain function due to disturbance in the blood. As a result, the affected area of the brain becomes inactive and eventually dies. Strokes can be classified into two major categories: AIS and hemorrhagic stroke. AIS is characterized by interruption of the blood supply by a blood clot (ischemia), while a hemorrhagic stroke results from rupture, or bleeding, of a blood vessel or an abnormal vascular structure. According to the U.S. Center for Disease Control and Prevention ("CDC"), about 87% of strokes are ischemic in nature with the remainder classified as hemorrhagic. According to the CDC, worldwide, stroke is an important cause of adult disability and the second leading cause of death in developed countries. Risk factors for stroke include advanced age, hypertension (high blood pressure), previous stroke or transient ischemic attack ("TIA"), diabetes, high cholesterol, cigarette smoking and atrial fibrillation. According to the World Health Organization, each year approximately 15 million people worldwide suffer a stroke, of which 5.5 million will die and 5.0 million will be permanently disabled. According to the CDC:

- Every year in the United States, approximately 795,000 people experience a new or recurrent stroke each year (ischemic or hemorrhagic). Approximately 610,000 of these are first events and 185,000 are recurrent stroke events.
- Stroke caused approximately one of every 20 deaths in the United States. On average, someone in the United States has a stroke every 40 seconds, and someone dies from a stroke every four minutes.
- Stroke costs the United States $34 billion annually, including the cost of health care services, medications and lost productivity.

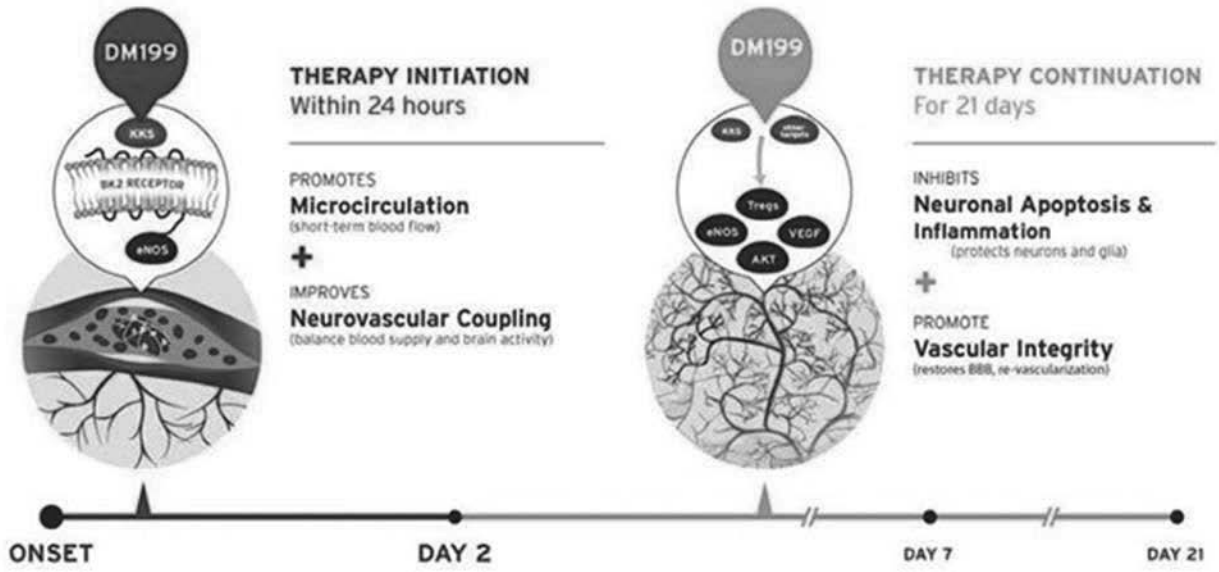
At the site of a blood flow blockage in the brain, there exist two major ischemic zones - the core ischemic zone with nearly complete loss of blood flow, and the surrounding ischemic penumbra having partially reduced blood flow. Within minutes, the significant lack of blood flow in the core (*i.e.*, glucose and oxygen deprivation) rapidly depletes energy stores and triggers the loss of ion gradients, ultimately leading to neuronal cell death. The ischemic penumbra zone, however, may remain viable for several hours via collateral arteries that branch from the main occluded artery in the core zone. Unfortunately, the penumbra is at great risk of delayed tissue damage due to inflammation and cell death, or apoptosis. As time goes on, a lack of blood flow in the ischemic zone (infarct) leads to fluid buildup (edema) and swelling which creates intracranial pressure. This pressure on the brain leads to tissue compression resulting in additional ischemia. Additional events in AIS include vascular damage to the blood vessel lining or endothelium, loss of structural integrity of brain tissue and blood vessels, and inflammation. A stroke can lead to permanent damage with memory loss, speech problems, reading and comprehension difficulties, physical disabilities, and emotional/behavioral problems. The long-term costs of stroke are substantial, with many patients requiring extended hospitalization, extended physical therapy or rehabilitation, and/or long-term institutional or family care. However, provided the extended window of viability in the penumbra, next generation stroke therapies are being developed to protect valuable brain tissue during the hours to a week after a stroke.

Acute Ischemic Stroke Treatment Options



We believe that stroke represents an area of significant unmet medical need, and a KLK1 treatment (such as DM199) could provide a treatment option and a significant patient benefit with its proposed therapeutic window of up to 24 hours after the first sign of symptoms. Currently, the only pharmacological intervention for AIS is the use of tissue plasminogen activator ("tPA"), which must be given within 4.5 hours of symptom onset. Mechanical thrombectomy, in which the clot is removed using catheter-based tools, is also available to some patients. Despite the availability of these treatments, many patients are not eligible due to the location of the clot, the elapsed time after the stroke occurred, or safety considerations. Thus, we believe DM199 offers significant advantages over the current treatment options and fills an unmet need for patients who cannot receive tPA. Additionally, DM199 may also offer a complimentary follow-on treatment for patients who initially receive tPA or mechanical thrombectomy treatments. Based on the number of strokes each year (approximately 1.7 million in the United States, Europe and Japan and 15 million worldwide) and the $8,500 estimated cost per patient for the current standard of care, tPA, we believe the annual market opportunity for DM199 could be significant.

DM199 Acute Ischemic Stroke: Proposed Mechanism



KLK1 in China (marketed under the brand name Kailikang®) is widely used for the treatment of AIS, making therapy available to hundreds of thousands of patients who currently have no options. Kailikang® is a human urine-extracted KLKl protein. We believe that the proprietary DM199 protein could result in an improved efficacy with optimized pharmacokinetics (drug level exposure) and avoid the side effects of risk of endotoxins, impurities and antibody formation in comparison to Kailikang® that is isolated from human urine. We also believe that DM199 addresses potential supply constraints that makes Kailikang® difficult and expensive to produce given the limited source of human urine. We believe these factors make the recombinant protein DM199 a product candidate that is better positioned for regulatory approval worldwide than a urine-derived protein since we believe it can meet the rigorous required manufacturing standards.

Potential Treatments with DM199

Chronic Kidney Disease

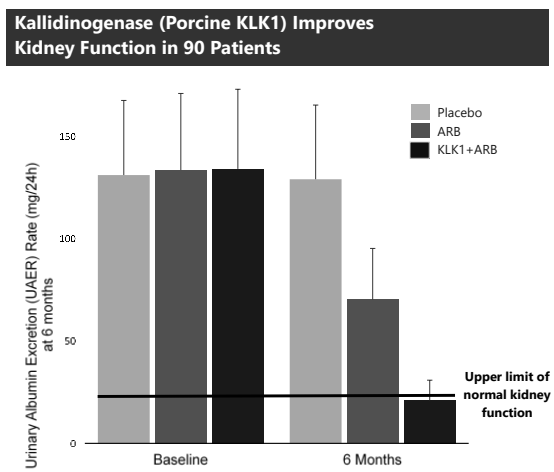
We also believe DM199 has the potential to offer therapeutic benefits for CKD patients. The KLK1 protein plays a vital role in normal kidney function, and BK and BK receptors are critical for kidney health and integrity. Patients with moderate to severe CKD often excrete abnormally low levels of KLK1 in their urine, leading to the hypothesis that this KLK1 deficit contributes to disease progression. We believe that DM199 may replenish KLK1 levels and activate the BK system that protects the kidney from damage. In fact, DM199 treatment in an animal model of Type 1 diabetes delayed the onset of the disease, attenuated the degree of insulitis (inflammation in the insulin producing islet cells of the pancreas) and improved pancreatic beta cell mass in a dose-dependent manner by increasing T-regs. By providing additional KLK1, DM199 has the following potentially beneficial actions:

- Improve blood flow to the kidney by restoring proper regulation of blood flow through veins arteries and especially capillaries (vasoregulation);
- Support the structural integrity of the kidney by reducing scar tissue formation (fibrosis), oxidative stress, and inflammation; and
- Activate mechanisms that upregulate T-regs, improve insulin sensitization, glucose uptake and glycogen synthesis, and lower blood pressure.

Further supporting the hypothesis that an intact KKS is critical for normal kidney function, a series of observational studies published in Immunopharmacology showed the amount of KLK1 released into the urine appears to be inversely correlated with the severity of disease in patients with CKD. Urinary KLK1 excretion was decreased in patients with both mild (not requiring dialysis) and severe (kidney failure/hemodialysis) renal disease compared to controls. The severity of the disease was negatively correlated with KLK1 excretion. Decreases in urinary KLK1 activity was seen especially when the reduction was associated with decreased glomerular filtration rate. We believe DM199 may potentially have advantages over ACEi because it restores already depleted KLK1 levels.

DM199 treatment is intended to directly replenish KLK1 levels, normalizing kidney function. Current treatment options, especially ACEi drugs, only partially restore kidney function and are associated with high-risk side effects. Importantly, it is becoming increasingly clear that part of the beneficial effect of ACEi drugs involves preventing the normal breakdown of BK leading to substantial increases in BK levels throughout the body. While higher BK levels benefit the kidney, ACEi drugs can generate excessive BK where is it not needed, potentially leading to side effects such as persistent cough, angioedema (swelling of skin and tissue) and hyperkalemia (abnormally high potassium levels that can lead to cardiac arrest and sudden death). We believe DM199 treatment could allow KLK1 to follow its normal physiological processes and release BK when and where it is needed, avoiding these side effects. Importantly, we believe successful treatment with ACEi in kidney disease requires a fully functional kallikrein kinin system, KLK1 and bradykinin systems, potentially making ACEi drugs less effective in patients with a pre-existing KLK1 deficit.

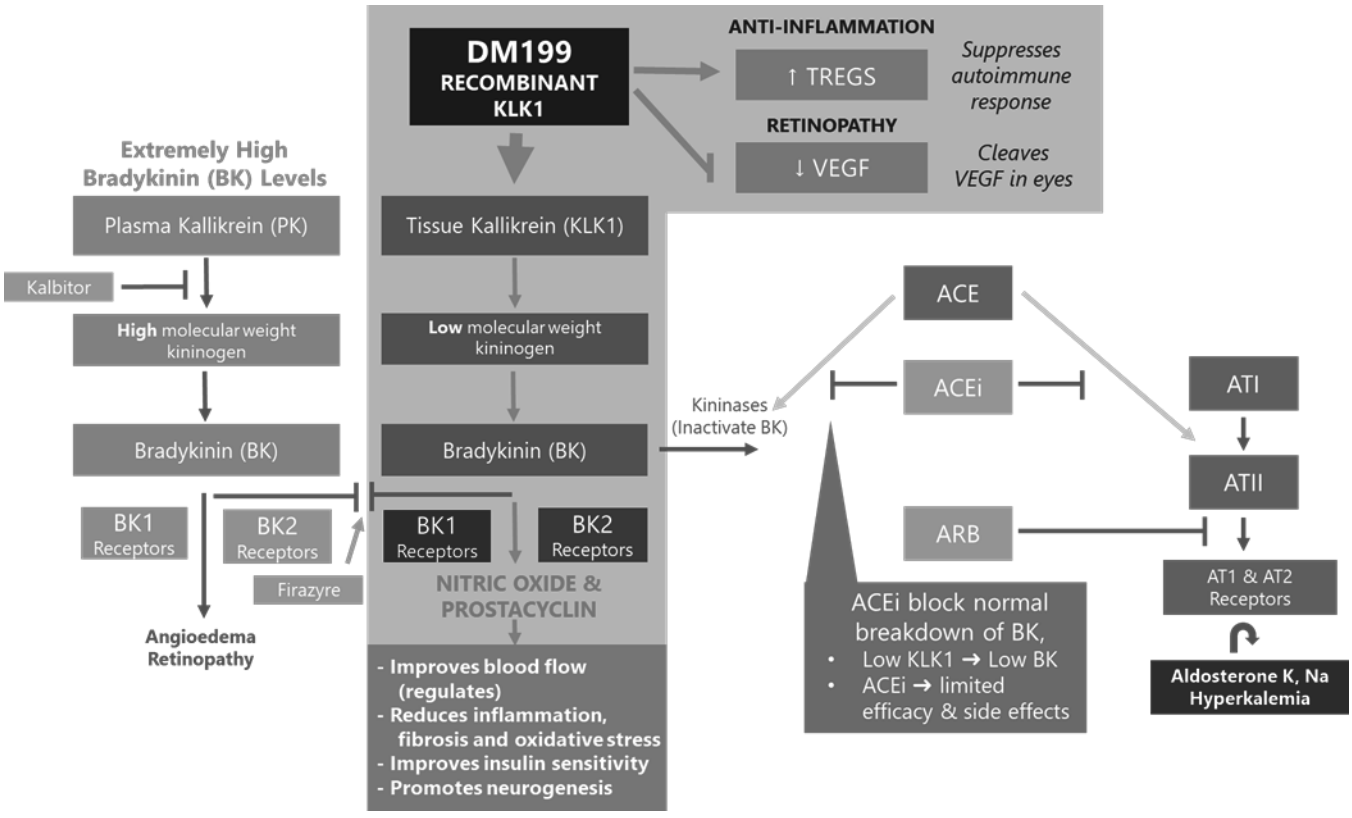
KLK1 derived from the pancreas of a pig, or porcine KLK1, is currently used to treat CKD in China and Japan. Porcine KLK1 is also used to treat hypertension and retinopathy in Japan, China and Korea. Based on IQVIA data and our estimates, we estimate millions of patients have been treated with porcine KLK1 for CKD, retinopathy and other vascular diseases in Asia. Over 20 clinical papers have been published in the Chinese literature supporting the therapeutic activity in CKD patients of porcine KLK1 given alone or in combination with an ARB or an ACEi. These unblinded studies involve treatment durations ranging from a few weeks up to six months and report improvement in kidney disease based on decreased urinary albumin excretion rates and other clinical endpoints of kidney disease.



There is a significant need for new and alternative treatment strategies for CKD and we believe that the combined results of these studies, which are consistent with our proposed mechanism of action for and preclinical studies of DM199, provide a good rationale for formal clinical development of DM199. We intend to seek approval for use of DM199 as a novel and ground-breaking therapy for CKD. We believe DM199 could potentially complement the use of ACEi or ARBs to improve kidney functions without

increasing the risk for hyperkalemia, chronic cough, angioedema or other related side effects. Less than 30% of patients with CKD are believed to be on optimal dose of ACEi or ARB due in part to risk of hyperkalemia which can lead to cardiac arrest and sudden death. We believe DM199, through the activation of the BK system, may complement the renin-angiotensin system, primarily targeted by ACEi and ARBs. Activation of the BK system may improve the function of the diseased renal system by improving vasodilation and insulin sensitization, as well as blocking fibrosis, inflammation, thrombosis and oxidative stress. A significant potential advantage of DM199 over ACEi/ARB treatments is that hyperkalemia may be less likely with DM199. We anticipate that DM199 will boost KLK1 levels to release physiological levels of BK when and where needed, generating beneficial nitric oxide and prostacyclin while increasing regulatory T cells (T-regs or TREGS) to reduce inflammation.

DM199 (Recombinant KLK1), ACEi, ARB and Plasma Kallikrein Proposed Mechanism of Actions

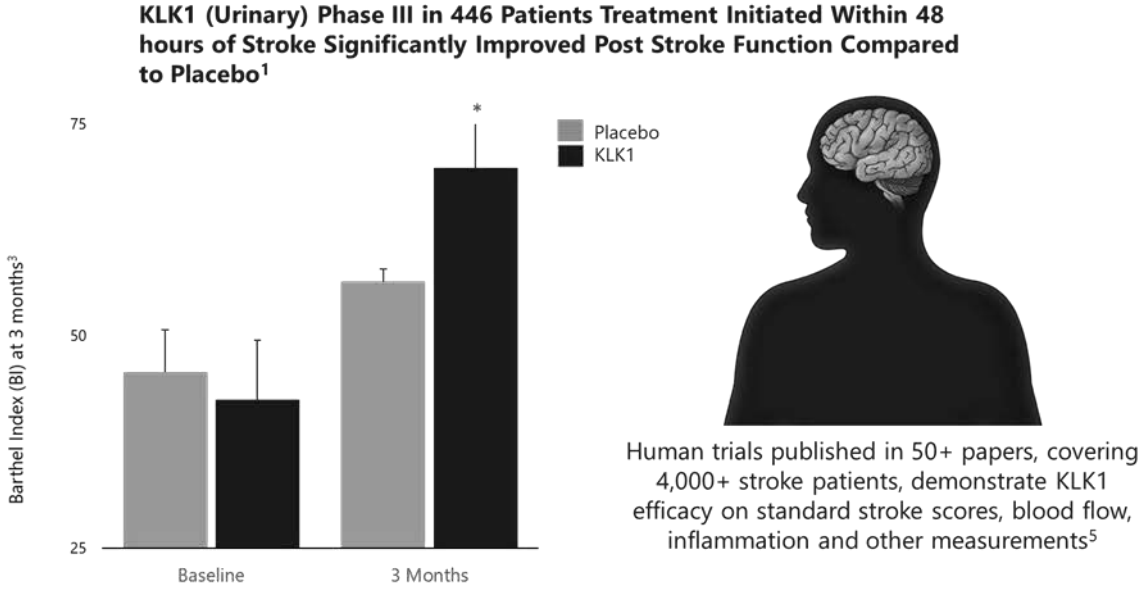


Acute Ischemic Stroke

We believe treatment of AIS with DM199 could have both immediate and long-term benefits for patients that could significantly improve outcomes following AIS. Immediate actions include activation of the KKS to release nitric oxide and improve microcirculation in ischemic tissue along with improvements in the balance between blood flow and brain activity (neurovascular coupling). Long-term (days following the stroke) actions include the restoration of the blood brain barrier through increases in T regulatory cells ("T-regs" – a subpopulation of T cells that modulate the immune system and prevent autoimmune disease) and inhibition of apoptotic cell death.

In China, a human urine-extracted KLKl protein (Kailikang®) is approved and marketed by Techpool Bio-Pharma Inc., a company controlled by Shanghai Pharmaceuticals Holding Co. Ltd. We believe Kailikang® has been approved for the treatment of AIS in China with a treatment window of up to 48 hours post-stroke.

Based on IQVIA data, other publications and internal estimates, we believe over 500,000 stroke patients have been treated with Kailikang® for acute ischemic stroke in Asia. More than 50 published clinical studies, covering over 4,000 stroke patients, have demonstrated a beneficial effect of Kailikang® treatment in AIS. According to a publication in the *China Journal of Neurology*, in a double-blinded, placebo-controlled trial of 446 patients treated with either KLK1 or a placebo administered up to 48 hours after a stroke showed significantly better scores on the European Stroke Scale and Activities of Daily Living at three weeks post-treatment and after three months using the Barthel Index.



Furthermore, a comprehensive meta-analysis covering 24 clinical studies involving 2,433 patients published in the *Journal of Evidenced Based Medicine* concluded that human urinary KLK1 appears to ameliorate neurological deficits for patients with AIS and improves long-term outcomes, though a few treated patients suffered from transient hypotension.

As DM199 is a recombinant form of human KLK1, we believe it has the potential to preserve "at risk" brain tissue by increasing cerebral blood flow, establishing better collateral circulation, decreasing inflammation, reducing cell death, or apoptosis, and facilitating improved blood flow to at-risk ischemic penumbra brain tissue. We believe DM199 offers the potential for an improved recombinant product for worldwide use. We are developing DM199 to treat AIS patients with therapy beyond the current window of 3 to 4.5 hours for tPA to up to 24 hours after the first sign of symptoms, thereby filling a large unmet need of patients who cannot receive tPA under the currently available treatment window of tPA. We believe this could potentially make therapy available to the millions of patients worldwide who currently have limited options.

Other Potential Programs

We are also currently developing a diagnostic tool, DMDx, to measure KLK1 levels. Several published studies indicate KLK1 insufficiency is associated with multiple disease states including hypertension, CKD and AIS. Levels of endogenous KLK1 in both urine and plasma are inversely correlated with disease severity. Importantly, the decrease in urinary protein occurs in a disease state (e.g. CKD), where a primary hallmark is increased secretion of many other proteins. In this way, we believe KLK1 is a potentially unique diagnostic tool for such diseases.

We believe DM199 may also offer a potentially novel treatment for vascular dementia patients. Vascular dementia is caused by chronic impaired blood supply within the brain, often associated with TIA or prior stroke. According to the Alzheimer's Society, one third of all stroke survivors could develop dementia within five years. According to the U.S. National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke, there are over 6 million stroke survivors in the United States alone. In a clinical study, KLK1 isolated from human urine demonstrated the ability to improve cognitive function in vascular dementia patients and increase cerebral blood flow. We have drafted a protocol synopsis for a Phase II study in vascular dementia. Our decision to commence this study will be dependent upon our cash resources.

Our Competition and Current Treatments for Chronic Kidney Disease and Acute Ischemic Stroke

The biopharmaceutical industry is highly competitive and characterized by rapidly advancing technologies that focus on rapid development of proprietary drugs. We believe that our product candidates, development capabilities, experience and scientific knowledge provide us with competitive advantages. However, we face significant potential competition from many different sources, including major pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, academic institutions, governmental agencies and other research institutions. Any product candidates that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing therapies and new therapies that may become available in the future.

Many of our competitors, either alone or with their strategic partners, have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do, and experience in obtaining U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") and other regulatory approvals of treatments and commercializing those treatments. Accordingly, our competitors may be more successful than us in obtaining approval for competitive products and achieving widespread market acceptance. Our competitors' treatments may be more effectively marketed and sold than any products we may commercialize, thus limiting our market share and resulting in a longer period before we can recover the expenses of developing and commercializing our product candidates.

Mergers and acquisitions in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These activities may lead to consolidated efforts that allow for more rapid development of competitive product candidates.

We also compete for staff, development and clinical resources. These competitors may impair our ability to recruit or retain qualified scientific and management personnel, our ability to work with specific advisors, clinical contract organizations, due to conflicts of interest or capacity constraints, and may also delay recruitment of clinical study sites and study volunteers, impeding progress in our development programs.

We expect any products that we develop and commercialize to compete on the basis of, among other things, efficacy, safety, price and the availability of reimbursement from government or other third-party payers. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are viewed as safer, more effective or less expensive than any products that we may develop.

Chronic Kidney Disease

In the United States, we are aware of only one currently approved treatment for CKD. That treatment is an ACEi (marketed under the brand name Captopril®) which is approved for the treatment of patients with CKD caused by Type 1 diabetes. There are several pharmaceutical products for the treatment of CKD currently in clinical development, some of which include:

- Mineralcorticortisteroid receptor agonist (Bayer HealthCare Pharmaceuticals LLC)

- CCR2 receptor antagonists (ChemoCentryx, Inc., Bristol-Myers Squibb Company)
- Oxidative stress, cyclo-oxygenase 2 inhibitors (Reata Pharmaceuticals, Inc.)
- Glycosylation inhibitors (Glycadia, Inc. aka Glycadia Pharmaceuticals)
- Endothelin A receptor antagonists (AbbVie Inc.)
- Cyclin nucleotide phosphodiesterase inhibitor (Pfizer Inc.)
- Aldosterone receptor antagonists (Mitsubishi Tanabe Pharma Corporation)
- Nitric oxide enzyme inhibitor (GenKyoTex SA)
- Nitric oxide (Cyclerion/Ironwood Pharmaceuticals, Inc.)

Current treatment strategies for CKD include the strict control of high blood pressure and high blood sugar. The ACEi drug Captopril is approved for use in patients with CKD due to Type 1 diabetes and both ACEi and ARBs are widely prescribed to slow the progression of CKD. However, according to the National Kidney Foundation, 3.6% of the U.S. population over their lifetime will develop ESRD requiring dialysis or kidney transplantation. Furthermore, the treatment with ACEi and ARBs has been linked to hyperkalemia (elevated blood potassium levels), which increases the risk for abnormal heart rhythms and sudden death. In fact, two clinical trials investigating the use of ACEi and ARB combination therapy in kidney disease were stopped prematurely because participants developed hyperkalemia. The added complication of hyperkalemia results in patients receiving suboptimal dosing or patients being untreated because they cannot tolerate the treatment. Additional side effects with ACEi treatment are angioedema (swelling of skin tissue) and persistent cough.

DM199 treatment is intended to directly replenish KLK1 levels, normalizing kidney function. Current treatment options, especially ACEi drugs, only partially restore kidney function and the association with high-risk side effects. ACEi drugs can generate excessive BK where is it not needed, potentially leading to related side effects such as cough and angioedema (swelling of skin and tissue). We believe DM199 treatment would potentially allow KLK1 to follow its normal physiological processes and release BK when and where it is needed, avoiding these side effects. Importantly, successful treatment with ACEi in kidney disease requires a fully functional KLK1 system, potentially making ACEi drugs less effective in patients with a pre-existing KLK1 deficit.

Acute Ischemic Stroke

Currently, there is one approved pharmaceutical treatment for acute ischemic stroke. That treatment is tPA (marketed under the brand name Activase®), and its therapeutic window is limited to 3 to 4.5 hours after the AIS. There are, however, a number of companies that are actively pursuing a variety of approaches to develop pharmaceutical products for the treatment of AIS including, among others:

- Stem cells (Athersys, Inc.)
- Cerebral edema (Biogen Inc.)
- Anti-inflammatory and clot dissolving (Biogen Inc.)
- Cell protection and anti-inflammation (ZZ Biotech LLC)
- Inhibits platelet aggregation (Acticor Biotech SAS)

We believe that there is a large unmet therapeutic need for AIS treatments that can be administered beyond the 3 to 4.5-hour time window of tPA. With this large unmet therapeutic need, there is significant competition to develop new therapeutic options. New therapeutic options in development include tissue protection focused therapies (deliverable from hours to days after the stroke) that preserve and protect brain cells beyond the tPA therapeutic window. Currently, the most advanced treatments involve the mechanical removal of blood clots in brain arteries through sophisticated catheter-based approaches. According to published research, use of mechanical thrombectomy is growing and the window of time after a stroke where

the procedure can be used is widening. These therapies are especially targeted toward preserving viable cells in the ischemic penumbra hours after a stroke. The goal is to provide treatment options for the vast majority of AIS patients who do not receive hospital care early enough to qualify for tPA therapy. We believe there is a very significant market opportunity for a drug that has a therapeutic window beyond that of tPA and is able to obtain regulatory approval.

In January 2019, we announced the publication of a paper titled "Human Tissue Kallikrein In The Treatment Of Acute Ischemic Stroke" in the peer reviewed journal, *Therapeutic Advances in Neurological Disorders ("TAND")*. The paper reviews the scientific literature covering the biochemical role of KLK1 and presents the mechanistic rationale for using KLK1 as an additional pharmacological treatment for AIS. In addition to the biochemical mechanism of KLK1, the review highlights supporting results from human genetics and preclinical animal models of brain ischemia. It also reviews published clinical results for treatment of AIS by a form of KLK1 that is isolated from human urine. This form has been approved for post-infarct treatment of AIS in China and data has been published on clinical trials involving over 4,000 patients. The paper offers a series of testable therapeutic hypotheses for demonstrating the long-term beneficial effect of KLK1 treatment in AIS patients and the reasons for this action.

DM199 Clinical Studies

We have completed five clinical trials with DM199 in over 120 volunteers, including multiple Phase I single dose ascending and multiple dose ascending studies in healthy volunteers and patients with Type 2 diabetes. Chronic dosing studies over 16 to 28 days were also conducted in healthy volunteers and patients with Type 2 diabetes. (see Table 1 below). As is generally the case for early phase clinical trials, the primary endpoints for all studies were safety, tolerability, and pharmacokinetics. The Phase II (Part D) study also investigated a series of secondary endpoints that included blood glucose concentration, insulin levels, glucose tolerance testing and a variety of experimental biomarkers of evaluating the potential efficacy of DM199 in treating Type 2 diabetes patients.

Table 1 DM199 Trial Design Overview

Trial	Participants (N)	Design	Doses (µg/kg)	Route	Length
Phase-I Part A	Healthy (32)	Single ascending dose	5, 15, 30, 50	SC	1 week
Phase-I Part B	Type 2 diabetes (10)	Single ascending dose	0.3, 1.5, 15	SC	1 week
Phase-I Part C	Healthy (18)	Multiple ascending dose	3, 15, 25	SC	6 doses over 16 days
Phase-IIA Part D	Type 2 diabetes (36)	Blinded multiple dose	Placebo, 3, 15	SC	10 doses over 28 days
Phase I Bridging	Healthy (36)	Single ascending dose	0.25, 0.50, 0.75 1.0 3.0	IV IV SC	1 week

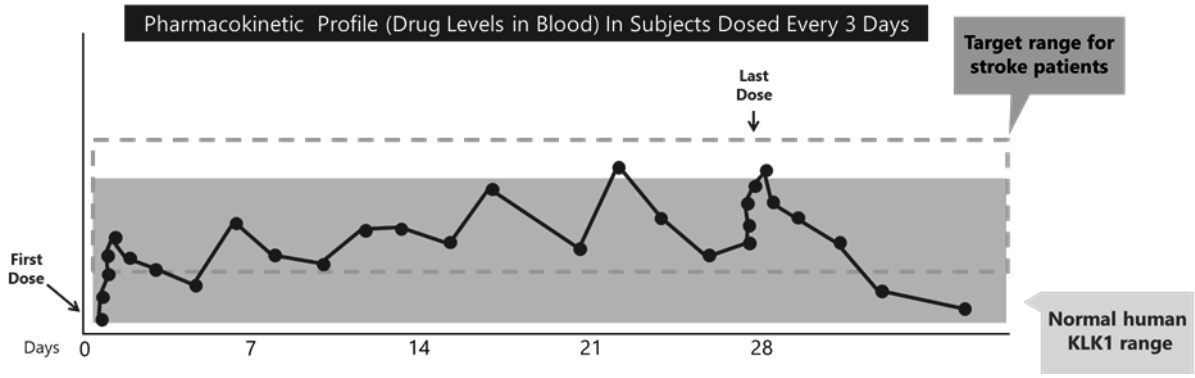
In combination, these studies showed that DM199 was well tolerated and demonstrated clear physiological activity. After subcutaneous ("SC") injection (under the skin), DM199 exhibited a favorable pharmacokinetic profile with extended half-life (*i.e.*, the time required to reduce concentration of the drug in the body by one-half), supporting potential dosing intervals of up to one week. The dose-limiting tolerability issue in healthy volunteers was orthostatic hypotension (a condition in which blood pressure falls significantly when a person stands) observed largely at the 50 µg/kg dose level, which is much greater than those anticipated to be efficacious in patients. In each trial, observed treatment emergent side-effects were mild to moderate in severity and resolved. The most common treatment-emergent side effects included headache, dizziness, nausea and injection site pain, the majority of which were observed in the highest dose group of the Phase I-Part A trial.

Two of our clinical studies have focused on patients with Type 2 diabetes. The first study enrolled 10 Type 2 diabetic patients. The patients were dosed with either DM199, at three single ascending dose levels or placebo. DM199 was well-tolerated at all three dose levels by the diabetic patients with no dose limiting side effects. The second study in patients with Type 2 diabetes enrolled 36 patients treated with one of two SC dose levels of DM199 or placebo over 28 days. This study achieved its primary endpoints and demonstrated that DM199 was well-tolerated. The secondary endpoints for this study, however, were not met. The secondary efficacy endpoints were confounded due to what we believe were significant execution errors caused by protocol deviations occurring at the clinical trial site that were unable to be reconciled. See "*Part I. Item 1. Business—Legal Proceedings*" for more information on this study.

In February 2018, we initiated treatment on the first patient in our Phase II REMEDY trial assessing the safety, tolerability and markers of therapeutic efficacy of DM199 in patients suffering from AIS. Our REMEDY trial is expected to enroll up to 100 patients to evaluate DM199 in patients with AIS. The study drug (DM199 or placebo) will be administered as an intravenous ("IV") infusion within 24 hours of stroke symptom onset, followed by SC injections later that day and once every 3 days for 21 days. The study is designed to measure safety and tolerability along with multiple tests designed to investigate DM199's therapeutic potential including plasma-based biomarkers and standard functional stroke measures assessed at 90 days post-stroke. Standard functional stroke measurements include the Modified Rankin Scale, National Institutes of Health Stroke Scale, the Barthel Index and C-reactive protein, a measure of inflammation.

In February 2019, we began enrolling patients in a Phase Ib clinical study evaluating DM199 in CKD patients, This study is being conducted at 3 sites in the U.S. and all sites are actively enrolling patients. The open label clinical trial is evaluating three dose levels of DM199, administered by a single subcutaneous ("SC") dose, in 32 patients with moderate or severe CKD. Primary endpoints include safety, tolerability pharmacokinetics, change in KLK1 levels, albumin to creatine ratios and kidney biomarkers measured over a 12-day period. This study is intended to assist in identifying dose levels for use in subsequent Phase II trials.

In 2017, we completed and published in the *International Journal of Clinical Trials* the results from a Phase lb study with DM199 designed to assess the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics, and pharmacodynamics in healthy volunteers. Specifically, this study compared multiple doses levels of DM199, administered via IV and SC routes to identify a dose and delivery route that most closely compared to or improves upon the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamics profile of the approved urinary KLK1 in China. We found that a dose of DM199 administered via IV infusion mimicked the drug profile of IV-administered urinary derived KLK1 (Kailikang®). We believe that this study also identified a dose of DM199, administered via SC injection, which had a superior pharmacokinetic profile and that maintained more normal KLK1 levels throughout day. Below are results from our clinical trial showing the pharmacokinetic profile of subcutaneously administered DM199 observed in study subjects as compared to what we believe is normal range in healthy subjects.



Potential DM199 Commercial Advantages

Several researchers have studied the structural and functional properties of KLK1. This deep body of knowledge has revealed the potential clinical benefits of KLK1 treatments. Today, forms of KLK1 derived from human urine and porcine pancreas are sold in Japan, China and Korea to treat acute ischemic stroke, chronic kidney disease, retinopathy, hypertension and related diseases. We are not aware of any synthetic version of KLK1 with regulatory approval for human use in any country, nor are we aware of any synthetic version in development besides our drug candidate DM199 (recombinant human KLK1). We believe at least five companies have attempted to create a synthetic version of KLK1.

The growing understanding of KLK1's role in human health and its use in Asia as an approved therapeutic highlight two important potential commercial advantages for DM199:

- **KLK1 treatment is sold in Japan, China and Korea**. Research has shown that patients with low levels of KLK1 are associated with a variety of diseases related to vascular dysfunction, such as chronic kidney disease, acute ischemic strokes, retinopathy and hypertension. Clinical trial data with human urine and porcine KLK1 has demonstrated statistically significant clinical benefits of treating a variety of patients with KLK1 compared to placebo. These efficacy results are further substantiated by established markets in Japan, China and Korea for pharmaceutical sales of KLK1 derived from human urine and porcine pancreas.

- **KLK1 treatment has had limited side effects and has been well tolerated in studies to date**. KLK1 is naturally produced by the human body; and therefore, the body's own control mechanisms act to limit potential side effects. The only notable side effect observed in our clinical trials was orthostatic hypotension, or sudden drop in blood pressure, which was only seen at doses significantly higher than our anticipated therapeutic dose levels. Routine clinical use of KLK1 treatment in Asia has been well-tolerated by patients. In 2017, we completed a clinical trial comparing the pharmacokinetic profile of DM199 to Kailikang® for acute ischemic stroke, which showed DM199, when administered in intravenous form, to have a profile similar to Kailikang®. Further, when DM199 was administered subcutaneously, DM199 demonstrated a superior, longer acting, pharmacokinetic profile to Kailikang®.

We have conducted numerous internal and third-party analyses to demonstrate that DM199 is structurally and functionally equivalent to KLK1 derived from human urine. The amino acid structure of DM199 is identical to the human urine form, and the enzymatic and pharmacokinetic profiles are substantially similar to both human urinary and porcine derived KLK1. The physiological effects of DM199 on blood pressure, from our completed studies, mirror that of human urinary and porcine-derived forms of KLK1. We believe that the results of this work suggest that the therapeutic action of DM199 will be the same or better than that of the forms marketed in Asia. In addition, we believe that there are also significant formulation, manufacturing, regulatory and other advantages for our synthetic human KLK1 drug candidate DM199:

- **Potency and Impurity Considerations**. KLK1 derived from human urine or porcine pancreas may contain impurities, endotoxins, and chemical byproducts due to the inherent variability of the isolation and purification process. We believe that this creates the risk of inconsistencies in potency and impurities from one production run to the next. However, we expect to produce a consistent formulation of KLK1 that is free of endotoxins and other impurities, which we believe will provide therapeutic benefits.

- **Cost and Scalability**. Large quantities of human urine and porcine pancreas must be obtained to derive a small amount of KLK1. This creates potential procurement, cost and logistical challenges to source the necessary raw organic material, particularly for human urine sourced

KLK1. Once sourced, the raw organic material is processed using chemicals and costly capital equipment and produces a significant amount of byproduct waste. Our novel recombinant manufacturing process utilizes widely available raw materials and can be readily scaled for commercial production. Accordingly, we believe our manufacturing process has significant cost and scalability advantages.

- **Regulatory**. We are not aware of any attempts by manufacturers of the urine or porcine based KLK1 products to pursue regulatory approvals in the United States. We believe that this is related to challenges presented by using inconsistent and potentially hazardous biomaterials, such as human urine and porcine pancreas, and their resulting ability to produce a consistent drug product. Our novel recombinant manufacturing process utilizes widely available raw materials which we believe provides a significant regulatory advantage, particularly in regions such as the United States, Europe and Canada, where safety standards are high. In addition, we believe that DM199 could qualify for 12 years of data exclusivity under the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009, which was enacted as part of the ACA.

Regulatory Approval

Securing regulatory approval for the manufacture and sale of human therapeutic products in the United States, Europe, Canada and other commercial territories is a long and costly process that is controlled by that particular territory's national regulatory agency. The national regulatory agency in the United States is the FDA, in Europe it is EMA, and in Canada it is Health Canada. Other national regulatory agencies have similar regulatory approval processes, but each national regulatory agency has its own approval processes. Approval in the United States, Europe or Canada does not assure approval by other national regulatory agencies, although often test results from one country may be used in applications for regulatory approval in another country.

Prior to obtaining regulatory approval to market a drug product, every national regulatory agency has a variety of statutes and regulations which govern the principal development activities. These laws require controlled research and testing of products, governmental review, and approval of a submission containing preclinical and clinical data establishing the safety and efficacy of the product for each use sought, approval of manufacturing facilities including adherence to good manufacturing practices ("GMP") during production and storage, and control of marketing activities, including advertising, labeling and pricing approval.

None of our product candidates have been completely developed or tested; and, therefore, we are not yet in a position to seek regulatory approval in any territory to market any of our product candidates.

The clinical testing, manufacturing, labeling, storage, distribution, record keeping, advertising, promotion, import, export, and marketing, among other things, of our product candidates are subject to extensive regulation by governmental authorities in the United States and other countries. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local, and foreign statutes and regulations require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process, or after approval may subject us to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, including refusal by the applicable regulatory authority to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, imposition of a clinical hold, issuance of warning letters and other types of letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement of profits, or civil or criminal investigations and penalties brought by the FDA and the Department of Justice or other governmental entities.

U.S. Approval Process

In the United States, the FDA, a federal government agency, is responsible for the drug approval process. The FDA's mission is to ensure that all medications on the market are safe and effective. The FDA's approval process examines potential drugs; and only those that meet strict requirements are approved.

The U.S. food and drug regulations require licensing of manufacturing facilities, carefully controlled research and testing of products, governmental review and approval of test results prior to marketing of therapeutic products, and adherence to GMP, as defined by each licensing jurisdiction, during production.

The drug approval process begins with the discovery of a potential drug. Pharmaceutical companies then test the drug extensively. A description of the different stages in the drug approval process in the United States follows.

Stage 1: Preclinical Research. After an experimental drug is discovered, research is conducted to help determine its potential for treating or curing an illness. This is called preclinical research. Animal and/or bench studies are conducted to determine if there are any harmful effects of the drug and to help understand how the drug works. Information from these experiments is submitted to the FDA in an IND. The FDA reviews the information in the IND and decides if the drug is safe to study in humans.

Stage 2: Clinical Research. In Stage 2, the experimental drug is studied in humans. The studies are known as clinical trials. Clinical trials are carefully designed and controlled experiments in which the experimental drug is administered to patients to test its safety and to determine the effectiveness of an experimental drug. The four general phases of clinical research are described below.

Phase I Clinical Studies. Phase I clinical studies are generally conducted with healthy volunteers who are not taking other medicines; patients with the illness that the drug is intended to treat are not tested at this stage. Ultimately, Phase I studies demonstrate how an experimental drug affects the body of a healthy individual. Phase I consists of a series of small studies consisting of "tens" of volunteers. Tests are done on each volunteer throughout the study to see how the person's body processes, responds to, and is affected by the drug. Low doses and high doses of the drug are usually studied, resulting in the determination of the safe dosage range in volunteers by the end of Phase I. This information will determine whether the drug proceeds to Phase II.

Phase II Clinical Studies. Phase II clinical studies are conducted in order to determine how an experimental drug affects people who have the disease to be treated. Phase II usually consists of a limited number of studies that help determine the drug's short-term safety, side effects, and general effectiveness. The studies in Phase II often are controlled investigations involving comparison between the experimental drug and a placebo, or between the experimental drug and an existing drug. Information gathered in Phase II studies will determine whether the drug proceeds to Phase III.

Phase III Clinical Studies. Phase III clinical studies are expanded controlled and uncontrolled trials that are used to more fully investigate the safety and effectiveness of the drug. These trials differ from Phase II trials because a larger number of patients are studied (sometimes in the thousands) and because the studies are usually of longer duration. As well, Phase Ill studies can include patients who have more than one illness and are taking medications in addition to the experimental drug used in the study. Therefore, the patients in Phase III studies more closely reflect the general population. The information from Phase III forms the basis for most of the drug's initial labeling, which will guide physicians on how to use the drug.

Phase IV Clinical Studies. Phase IV clinical studies are conducted after a drug is approved. Companies often conduct Phase IV studies to more fully understand how their drug compares to other drugs. Also, the

FDA may require additional studies after the drug is approved. FDA-required Phase IV studies often investigate the drug in specific types of patients that may not have been included in the Phase III studies and can involve very large numbers of patients to further assess the drug's safety.

Stage 3: FDA Review for Approval. Following Phase III, the pharmaceutical company prepares reports of all studies conducted on the drug and a complete dossier on the manufacturing of the product and submits the reports to the FDA in a New Drug Application ("NDA"). The FDA reviews the information in the NDA to determine if the drug is safe and effective for its intended use. Occasionally, the FDA will ask experts for their opinion of the drug. If the FDA determines that the drug is safe and effective, the drug will be approved.

Stage 4: Marketing. After the FDA has approved the experimental drug, the pharmaceutical company can make it available to physicians and their patients. A company also may continue to conduct research to discover new uses for the drug. Each time a new use for a drug is discovered, the drug once again is subject to the entire FDA approval process before it can be marketed for that purpose.

Any pharmaceutical products for which FDA approvals are obtained are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, record-keeping requirements, reporting of adverse experiences with the product, providing the FDA with updated safety and efficacy information, product sampling and distribution requirements, complying with certain electronic records and signature requirements and complying with FDA promotion and advertising requirements, which include, among others, standards for direct-to-consumer advertising, promoting pharmaceutical products for uses or in patient populations that are not described in the pharmaceutical product's approved labeling (known as "off-label use"), industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the internet. Failure to comply with FDA requirements can have negative consequences, including adverse publicity, enforcement letters from the FDA, mandated corrective advertising or communications with doctors, and civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA also may require post-marketing testing, known as Phase IV testing, risk evaluation and mitigation strategies and surveillance to monitor the effects of an approved product or place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the product.

We believe that DM199 could qualify for 12 years of data exclusivity under the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 (the "BPCIA"), which was enacted as part of the ACA. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product ("BLA") cannot be submitted to the FDA until four years, or if approved by the FDA, until 12 years, after the original brand product identified as the reference product is approved under a BLA. The BPCIA provides an abbreviated pathway for the approval of biosimilar and interchangeable biological products. The new abbreviated regulatory pathway establishes legal authority for the FDA to review and approve biosimilar biologics, including the possible designation of a biosimilar as "interchangeable" based on its similarity to an existing brand product. The new law is complex and is only beginning to be interpreted and implemented by the FDA.

European Approval Process

The EMA is roughly parallel to the U.S. FDA in terms of the drug approval process and the strict requirements for approval. The EMA was set up in 1995 in an attempt to harmonize, but not replace, the work of existing national medicine regulatory bodies in individual European countries. As with the FDA, the EMA drug review and approval process follows different stages from preclinical testing through clinical testing in Phase I, II, and III. There are some differences between the FDA and EMA review process, specifically the review process in individual European countries. Such differences may allow certain drug products to be tested in patients at an earlier stage of development.

Other Healthcare Laws and Compliance Requirements

In the United States, our activities are potentially subject to regulation by various federal, state and local authorities in addition to the FDA, including the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services and other divisions of the U.S. government, including, the Department of Health and Human Services, the U.S. Department of Justice and individual U.S. Attorney offices within the Department of Justice, and state and local governments. For example, if a drug product is reimbursed by Medicare, Medicaid, or other federal or state healthcare programs, our company, including our sales, marketing and scientific/educational grant programs, must comply with the federal False Claims Act, as amended, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, as amended, and similar state laws. If a drug product is reimbursed by Medicare or Medicaid, pricing and rebate programs must comply with, as applicable, the Medicaid rebate requirements of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 ("OBRA"), and the Medicare Prescription Drug Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003. Among other things, OBRA requires drug manufacturers to pay rebates on prescription drugs to state Medicaid programs and empowers states to negotiate rebates on pharmaceutical prices, which may result in prices for our future products that will likely be lower than the prices we might otherwise obtain. Additionally, the ACA substantially changes the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers. There may continue to be additional proposals relating to the reform of the U.S. healthcare system, in the future, some of which could further limit coverage and reimbursement of drug products. If drug products are made available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration, additional laws and requirements may apply.

Pharmaceutical Coverage, Pricing and Reimbursement

In the United States and markets in other countries, sales of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale will depend in part on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payers, including government health administrative authorities, managed care providers, private health insurers and other organizations. In the United States, private health insurers and other third-party payers often provide reimbursement for products and services based on the level at which the government (through the Medicare or Medicaid programs) provides reimbursement for such treatments. Third-party payers are increasingly examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services in addition to their safety and efficacy; and, accordingly, significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of newly approved therapeutics. In particular, in the United States, the European Union and other potentially significant markets for our product candidates, government authorities and third-party payers are increasingly attempting to limit or regulate the price of medical products and services, particularly for new and innovative products and therapies, which has resulted in lower average selling prices. Further, the increased emphasis on managed healthcare in the United States and on country and regional pricing and reimbursement controls in the European Union will put additional pressure on product pricing, reimbursement and usage, which may adversely affect our future product sales and results of operations. These pressures can arise from rules and practices of managed care groups, judicial decisions and governmental laws and regulations related to Medicare, Medicaid and healthcare reform, pharmaceutical reimbursement policies and pricing in general. As a result, coverage and adequate third party reimbursement may not be available for our products to enable us to realize an appropriate return on our investment in research and product development.

The market for our product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approval will depend significantly on access to third-party payers' drug formularies or lists of medications for which third-party payers provide coverage and reimbursement. The industry competition to be included in such formularies often leads to downward pricing pressures on pharmaceutical companies. Also, third-party payers may refuse to include a particular branded drug in their formularies or may otherwise restrict patient access to a branded drug when a less costly generic equivalent or another alternative is available. In addition, because each third-party payer individually approves coverage and reimbursement levels, obtaining coverage and

adequate reimbursement is a time-consuming and costly process. We would be required to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of any product candidate to each third-party payer separately with no assurance that approval would be obtained, and we may need to conduct expensive pharmacoeconomic studies in order to demonstrate the cost-effectiveness of our product candidates. This process could delay the market acceptance of any of our product candidates for which we may receive approval and could have a negative effect on our future revenues and operating results. We cannot be certain that our product candidates will be considered cost-effective. If we are unable to obtain coverage and adequate payment levels for our product candidates from third-party payers, physicians may limit how much or under what circumstances they will prescribe or administer them and patients may decline to purchase them. This in turn could affect our ability to successfully commercialize our products and impact our profitability, results of operations, financial condition, and future success.

Research and Development

We have devoted substantially all of our efforts to research and development ("R&D") which therefore comprises the largest component of our operating costs. Our primary focus over the past approximately eight years has been our lead product candidate, DM199, which is currently in clinical development for AIS and CKD.

We expect our R&D expenses will continue to increase in the future as we advance our initial product candidate through clinical trials in AIS and CKD and seek to expand our product candidate portfolio. The process of conducting the necessary clinical research to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time-consuming and we consider the active management and development of our clinical pipeline to be integral to our long-term success. The actual probability of success for each product candidate, clinical indication and preclinical program may be affected by a variety of factors including, among other things, the safety and efficacy data for product candidates, amounts invested in the program, competition and competitive developments, manufacturing capability and commercial viability.

Research and development expenses include:

- expenses incurred under contract research agreements and other agreements with third parties;
- expenses incurred under agreements with clinical trial sites that conduct research and development activities on our behalf;
- employee and consultant-related expenses, which include salaries, benefits, travel and share-based compensation;
- laboratory and vendor expenses related to the execution of clinical trials and non-clinical studies;
- the cost of acquiring, developing, manufacturing, and distributing clinical trial materials; and
- facilities and other expenses, which include direct and allocated expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities, insurance, and other supply costs.

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. Costs for certain development activities such as clinical trials are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using information and data provided to us by our vendors and our clinical sites.

We expect that it will be several years, if ever, before we have any product candidates ready for commercialization.

Manufacturing

We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities for the production of clinical or commercial quantities of DM199 nor do we have plans to develop our own manufacturing operations in the foreseeable future. We

rely on Catalent Pharma Solutions, LLC ("Catalent") for all of our required raw materials, active pharmaceutical ingredients and finished DM199 product candidate for our clinical trials. We have licensed certain gene expression technology and we contract with Catalent for the manufacture of DM199. The royalty term is indefinite but may be canceled by us on 90 days' prior written notice. The license may not be terminated by Catalent unless we fail to make required milestone and royalty payments. We currently employ internal resources and third-party consultants to manage our manufacturing relationship with Catalent.

Sales and Marketing

We have not yet defined our sales, marketing or product distribution strategy for our initial product candidate, or any future product candidates, because it is still early in the clinical development stage. We currently expect to partner with a large pharmaceutical company for sales execution. However, our future commercial strategy may include the use of distributors, a contract sales force or the establishment of our own commercial and specialty sales force, as well as similar strategies for regions and territories outside the United States.

Intellectual Property

We view patents and other means of intellectual property protection including trade secrets as an important component of our core business. We focus on translating our innovations into intangible property protecting our proprietary technology from infringement by competitors. To that end, patents are reviewed frequently and continue to be sought in relation to those components or concepts of our preclinical and clinical products to provide protection. Our strategy, where possible, is to file patent applications to protect our product candidates, as well as methods of manufacturing, administering and using a product candidate. Prior art searches of both patent and scientific databases are performed to evaluate novelty, inventiveness and freedom-to-operate. We require all employees, consultants, and parties to sign a collaborative research agreement and to execute confidentiality agreements upon the commencement of employment, consulting relationships, or a collaboration with us. These agreements require that all confidential information developed or made known during the course of the engagement with us is to be kept confidential. We also maintain agreements with our scientific staff and all parties contracted in a scientific capacity affirming that all inventions resulting from work performed for us, using our property, or relating to our business and conceived or completed during the period covered by the agreement are the exclusive property of our company.

Our patent portfolio includes patents and pending applications that are owned by us, which include claims for composition of matter and methods of use. For our DM199 program, this includes two patent families that are directed to composition of matter, and methods of use.

The DM199 patents protect composition of matter including compositions of glycoforms, formulations, methods of administration and a variety of therapeutic approaches pertaining to current and potential future indications. We currently have additional patent applications for DM199. Additionally, for the manufacture of DM199, we have licensed an expression system and cell line with proven GMP and regulatory support and are contracting with a contract manufacturing organization ("CMO") with proven GMP experience in manufacturing of recombinant proteins for clinical trials.

We do not own or operate manufacturing facilities for the production of clinical or commercial quantities of DM199. We intend to rely on Catalent for the manufacture of DM199. We have licensed certain gene expression technology and we contract with Catalent for the manufacture of DM199. Under the terms of this license, certain milestone and royalty payments may become due and are dependent upon, among other factors, performing clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals and ultimately the successful development

of a new drug, the outcome and timing of which is uncertain. The royalty term is indefinite but may be canceled by us on 90 days' prior written notice. The license may not be terminated by Catalent unless we fail to make required milestone and royalty payments.

Our DM199 patent portfolio includes granted U.S. patents, a granted European patent, one pending U.S. patent application and a worldwide pending application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty ("PCT"). Granted or pending claims offer various forms of protection for DM199 including claims to compositions of matter, pharmaceutical compositions, specific formulations and dosing levels, and methods for treating a variety of diseases, including stroke, chronic kidney disease, and related disorders. These U.S. patents and applications, and their foreign equivalents, are described in more detail below.

Issued patents held by us cover the DM199 composition of matter based on an optimized combination of closely-related isoforms that differ in the extent of glycosylation (process by which sugars are chemically attached to proteins). Issued claims in this patent family cover the most pharmacologically active variants of DM199 and methods of using the same for treating ischemic conditions and these patents are due to expire in 2033. A second patent family includes an issued U.S. patent with claims directed to methods of treating subjects by administering a SC formulation of DM199 or related recombinant kallikrein-1 polypeptides. The PCT patent application is directed to a range of dose levels and dosing regimens of DM199 that are potentially useful for treating a wide range of diseases including, e.g. pulmonary arterial hypertension, cardiac ischemia, chronic kidney disease, diabetes, stroke, and vascular dementia.

Methods and reagents required for commercial scale manufacture of DM199 are subject to a series of patents issued to our manufacturing partner. As noted above, we exclusively license these patents from our manufacturing partner for the production of DM199 or any human KLK1 protein. We believe that our proprietary technology along with trade secrets will provide substantial protection from third-party competitors. We believe DM199 cannot be reversed engineered for a copycat version to be made. In addition, DiaMedica has specialized knowledge of the manufacturing process.

We believe that the most relevant granted patents with composition of matter or method of use claims covering DM199 are listed below, along with their projected expiration dates exclusive of any patent term extension.

Patent Number	Title	Geography	Expiration
Issued patents			
US 9,364,521	Composition of Matter – Human Tissue Kallikrein 1 Glycosylation Isoforms	US	2033
EP 2 854 841	Composition of Matter – Human Tissue Kallikrein 1 Glycosylation Isoforms	Europe	2033
US 9,616,015	Formulations for Human Tissue Kallikrein-1 for Parenteral Delivery and Related Methods	US	2033
Pending applications			
PCT/US2018/021749	Dosage Forms of Tissue Kallikrein 1	US/Worldwide	2038

License Agreement

In September 2018, we entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Ahon Pharmaceutical Co Ltd. ("Ahon Pharma"), which grants Ahon Pharma exclusive rights to develop and commercialize DM199 for acute ischemic stroke in mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong S.A.R. and Macau S.A.R. Under the terms of the agreement, we received an upfront payment of $500,000 on signing and are entitled to receive an additional payment of $4.5 million upon regulatory clearance to initiate a clinical trial in China. We also have the potential to receive up to an additional $27.5 million in development and sales related milestones and up to approximately 10% royalties on net sales of DM199 in the licensed territories. All development, regulatory, sales, marketing, and commercial activities and associated costs in the licensed territories will be the sole responsibility of Ahon Pharma. This agreement may be terminated at any time by Ahon Pharma by providing 120 days written notice. Fosun Pharma, through its partnership with SK Group, a South Korea based company is an investor in DiaMedica through its equity investment in 2016.

Employees

As of December 31, 2018, we had 9 full-time employees. We have never had a work stoppage and none of our employees are covered by collective bargaining agreements. We believe our employee relations are good.

Executive Officers

The following table sets forth information as of December 31, 2018 regarding each of our current executive officers:

Name	Age	Positions
Rick Pauls	47	President and Chief Executive Officer, Director
Scott Kellen	53	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary
Todd Verdoorn, Ph.D.	57	Chief Scientific Officer
Harry Alcorn, Pharm.D.	62	Chief Medical Officer

The present principal occupations and recent employment history of each of our executive officers are set forth below.

Rick Pauls was appointed our President and Chief Executive Officer in January 2010. Mr. Pauls has served as a member of our Board of Directors since April 2005 and the Chairman of the Board from April 2008 to July 2014. Prior to joining DiaMedica, Mr. Pauls was the Co-Founder and Managing Director of CentreStone Ventures Inc., a life sciences venture capital fund, from February 2002 until January 2010. Mr. Pauls was an analyst for Centara Corporation, another early stage venture capital fund, from January 2000 until January 2002. From June 1997 until November 1999, Mr. Pauls worked for General Motors Acceptation Corporation specializing in asset-backed securitization and structured finance. Mr. Pauls previously served as an independent member of the board of directors of LED Medical Diagnostics, Inc. Mr. Pauls received his Bachelor of Arts in Economics from the University of Manitoba and his M.B.A. in Finance from the University of North Dakota.

We believe that Mr. Pauls' experience in the biopharmaceutical industry as an executive and investor and his extensive knowledge of all aspects of our company, business, industry, and day-to-day operations as a result of his role as our President and Chief Executive Officer enable him to make valuable contributions to our Board of Directors. In addition, as a result of his role as President and Chief Executive Officer, Mr. Pauls provides unique insight into our future strategies, opportunities and challenges, and serves as the unifying

element between the leadership and strategic direction provided by our Board of Directors and the implementation of our business strategies by management.

Scott Kellen was appointed our Chief Financial Officer and Secretary in April 2018. Prior to joining DiaMedica, Mr. Kellen served as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of Sun BioPharma, Inc., a publicly-traded clinical stage drug development company, from October 2015 until April 2018. From February 2010 to September 2015, Mr. Kellen served as Chief Financial Officer and Secretary of Kips Bay Medical, Inc., a publicly-traded medical device company, and became Chief Operating Officer of Kips Bay in March 2012. From November 2007 to May 2009, Mr. Kellen served as Finance Director of Transoma Medical, Inc. From 2005 to October 2007, Mr. Kellen served as Corporate Controller of ev3 Inc. From March 2003 to April 2005, Mr. Kellen served as Senior Manager, Audit and Advisory Services of Deloitte & Touche, LLP. Altogether, Mr. Kellen has spent more than 25 years in the life sciences industry, focusing on publicly traded early stage and growth companies. Mr. Kellen has a Bachelor of Science degree in Business Administration from the University of South Dakota and is a Certified Public Accountant (inactive).

Todd Verdoorn, Ph.D. was appointed our Chief Scientific Officer in May 2016. From January 2016 to April 2016, Dr. Verdoorn served as our Vice President, Neuroscience. Prior to joining DiaMedica, Dr. Verdoorn served as Chief Scientist at Intuitive Quantitation, LLC, a company that provides strategic and tactical leadership for companies creating new treatments, from May 2013 to December 2016. From September 2011 to May 2013, Dr. Verdoorn served as Vice President, Neurobiology at NeuroTherapeutics Pharma, Inc., a company that develops and markets therapeutics. From January 2008 to August 2011, Dr. Verdoorn served as Chief Scientist for Orasi Medical, Inc., a medical device company. From June 2007 to January 2008, Dr. Verdoorn served as Chief Scientific Officer for Smart Bioscience SAS, a company that discovers and develops small-molecule therapeutics. Prior to joining Smart Bioscience, Dr. Verdoorn served as Chief Scientific Officer at Algos Preclinical Services, Inc., a research and consulting company, from January 2003 to June 2007. Dr. Verdoorn has more than 26 years of experience working with both public and private companies to develop new treatments for neurological diseases, including five years working with Bristol-Myers Squibb's stroke group. Dr. Verdoorn has a Bachelor of Arts degree in Chemistry from Central College and he earned his Ph.D. in Neurobiology from the University of North Carolina, conducting his post-doctoral research at the Max Planck Institute with Nobel Laureate Dr. Bert Sakmann and served as Associate Professor of Pharmacology at Vanderbilt University School of Medicine.

Harry Alcorn Jr. Pharm.D. was appointed our Chief Medical Officer in August 2018. Prior to joining DiaMedica, Dr. Alcorn served as Chief Scientific Officer at DaVita Clinical Research ("DCR"), a company that provides clinical research services for Pharmaceutical and Biotech companies, from October 1997 to June 2018. While at DCR, Dr. Alcorn was responsible for clinical research operations, including the formation and management of the early clinical and late phase research services. Dr. Alcorn also founded the U.S. Renal Network, the first network of Phase I renal research sites in the United States. Dr. Alcorn developed DCR's site management organization for clinical trials. Dr. Alcorn also served as an Executive Director, a Pharmacist and an Investigator at DCR. During this time, from Jan 2013 to December 2014, he also served on the Board of Directors for the Association of Clinical Pharmacology Units, an association of Phase I clinical trial sites. Dr. Alcorn has over 30 years of clinical research experience working with Biotech and Pharmaceutical companies, both public and private, in conducting research in renal, hepatic and cardiovascular disease. Dr. Alcorn has written and consulted on the development of several protocols and has served as Principal Investigator or Sub Investigator in numerous studies and, for several of these studies, presented study design and results to the FDA. Currently he holds clinical faculty appointments with the University of Minnesota, Creighton University, University of Nebraska Medical Center, Virginia Commonwealth and the University of Colorado, Denver. Dr. Alcorn graduated from Creighton University with a Bachelor of Pharmacy and went on to earn his Doctor of Pharmacy degree from University of Nebraska Medical Center.

Enforceability of Civil Liabilities Against Foreign Persons

We are organized under and governed by the federal laws of Canada, and, accordingly, are governed by the applicable laws of Canada. There is doubt as to the enforceability, in original actions in Canadian courts, of liabilities based upon the U.S. federal securities laws or the securities laws or "blue sky" laws of any state within the United States and as to the enforceability in Canadian courts of judgments of U.S. courts obtained in actions based upon the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws or any such state securities laws or blue sky laws. Accordingly, it may not be possible to enforce judgments obtained in the United States against us.

Available Information

We are a corporation organized under Canada Business Corporations Act ("CBCA"). Our company was initially incorporated under the name Diabex Inc. pursuant to The Corporations Act (Manitoba) by articles of incorporation dated January 21, 2000. Our articles were amended (i) on February 26, 2001 to change our corporate name to DiaMedica Inc., (ii) on April 11, 2016 to continue the Company from The Corporations Act (Manitoba) to the CBCA, (iii) on December 28, 2016 to change our corporate name to DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc., (iv) on September 24, 2018 to permit us to hold shareholder meetings in the United States and to permit our directors, between annual meetings of our shareholders, to appoint one or more additional directors to serve until the next annual meeting of shareholders; provided, however, that the number of additional directors shall not at any time exceed one-third of the number of directors who held office at the expiration of the last meeting of shareholders, and (v) on November 15, 2018 to effect a 1-for-20 consolidation of our common shares.

Our registered office is located at 301-1665 Ellis Street, Kelowna, British Columbia, V1Y 2B3 and our principal executive office is located at our wholly owned subsidiary, DiaMedica USA Inc., located at 2 Carlson Parkway, Suite 260, Minneapolis, Minnesota, USA 55447. Our telephone number is 763-496-5454. Our internet website address is http://www.diamedica.com. Information contained on our website does not constitute part of this report.

We make available, free of charge and through our Internet web site, our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, and any amendments to any such reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnishes it to, the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Reports filed with the SEC may be viewed at www.sec.gov.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

As a company with less than $1.07 billion of revenue during our last fiscal year, we are an emerging growth company as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 ("JOBS Act"), and we may remain an emerging growth company for up to five years from December 31, 2018. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such five-year period, including if we become a large accelerated filer, our annual gross revenue exceeds $1.07 billion, or we issue more than $1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure and other requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. In particular, in this report, we have provided only two years of audited financial statements and have not included certain other information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. Accordingly, the information contained herein may be different than the information you receive from other public companies in which you hold equity interests. However, we have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised

accounting standards, and, therefore, we are subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

The following are the most significant factors known to us that could materially adversely affect our business, operating results or financial condition.

Risks Related to Our Financial Position and Need for Additional Capital

We have incurred substantial losses since our inception and expect to continue to incur future substantial losses and may never become profitable.

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company focused on the development of novel recombinant proteins. Investment in biopharmaceutical product development is highly speculative because it entails substantial upfront capital expenditures and significant risk that a product candidate will fail to prove effective, gain regulatory approval or become commercially viable. We do not have any products approved by regulatory authorities and have not generated any revenues from product sales to date, and do not expect to generate any sales revenue for several years. We have incurred significant research, development and other expenses related to our ongoing operations and expect to continue to incur such expenses. As a result, we have not been profitable and have incurred significant operating losses in every reporting period since our inception. For the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, we incurred a net loss of $5.7 million and $4.3 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of $46.0 million. We expect to continue to incur substantial operating losses until such time as any future product sales, royalty payments, licensing fees, and/or milestone payments are sufficient to generate revenues to fund our continuing operations. We expect our operating losses to increase in the near term as we continue the research, development and clinical trials of, and seek regulatory approval for, our product candidates. In addition, we expect our operating expenses to increase in 2019 compared to 2018 as a result of our recently obtained Nasdaq-listed U.S. public reporting company status. We are unable to predict the extent of any future losses or when we will become profitable, if ever. Even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on an ongoing basis.

We currently have no sales revenue and do not expect any sales revenue for several years. Accordingly, we will need additional funding to continue our research and development activities and other operations, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all.

Our future operations will be dependent upon our ability to develop our product candidates, obtain research grant funding, obtain required regulatory approvals, generate product sales, negotiate collaboration or license agreements or other strategic alternatives, and/or secure additional funds. Despite our recent initial public offering, we expect we will need substantial additional capital to further our research and development ("R&D") activities, planned clinical trials, regulatory activities and otherwise develop our product candidate, DM199, or any future product candidates to a point where they may be commercially sold. While we are striving to achieve these plans, there is no assurance these and other strategies will be achieved or that additional financing will be obtained on favorable terms or at all. We expect our current cash, which includes the net proceeds of our recent initial public offering, to be sufficient to allow us to complete our current Phase II Remedy trial in patients with acute ischemic stroke and our current Phase Ib study in patients with chronic kidney disease and a Phase II study in patients with chronic kidney disease and to otherwise fund our planned operations through 2020. However, the amount and timing of future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including the timing and results of our ongoing development efforts, the potential expansion of our current development programs, potential new development programs and related general and administrative ("G&A") support. We may require significant additional funds earlier

than we currently expect and there is no assurance that we will not need or seek additional funding prior to such time. We may elect to raise additional funds even before we need them if market conditions for raising additional capital are favorable.

Since our inception, we have financed our operations from public and private sales of equity, the exercise of warrants and stock options, interest income on funds available for investment, and government grants and tax credit, and we expect to continue this practice for the foreseeable future. We do not have any existing credit facilities under which we could borrow funds. We may seek to raise additional funds through various sources, such as equity and debt financings, or through strategic collaborations and license agreements. We can give no assurances that we will be able to secure additional sources of funds to support our operations, or if such funds are available to us, that such additional financing will be sufficient to meet our needs or on terms acceptable to us. This is particularly true if our clinical data is not positive or economic and market conditions deteriorate.

Although we have previously been successful in obtaining financing through our equity securities offerings, there can be no assurance that we will be able to do so in the future. To the extent we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interests of our shareholders will be diluted. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include conversion discounts or covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through government or other third-party funding, marketing and distribution arrangements or other collaborations, or strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. It is possible that financing will not be available or, if available, may not be on favorable terms. The availability of financing will be affected by the results of our clinical studies and other scientific and clinical research; our ability to attain regulatory approvals; market acceptance of our product candidates; the state of the capital markets generally with particular reference to pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and medical companies; the status of strategic alliance agreements; and other relevant commercial considerations. If adequate funding is not available, we may be required to implement cost reduction strategies; delay, reduce, or eliminate one or more of our product development programs; relinquish significant rights to product candidates or obtain funds on less favorable terms than we would otherwise accept; and/or divest assets or cease operations through a merger, sale, or liquidation of our company.

We are exposed to the financial risk related to the fluctuation of foreign exchange rates and the degrees of volatility of those rates.

We may be adversely affected by foreign currency fluctuations. To date, we have been primarily funded through issuances of equity and proceeds from the exercise of warrants and stock options, which are denominated both in Canadian and U.S. dollars. Currently, the majority of our expenditures are in U.S. dollars, however, significant costs are also incurred in Canadian dollars, British pounds, and Australian dollars; and, therefore, we are subject to foreign currency fluctuations which may, from time to time, impact our financial position and results of operations.

Risks Related to our Business and our Industry

We are an early stage company with no approved products and no revenue from commercialization of our products.

We are at an early stage of development of our product candidate, DM199, for the treatment of AIS and CKD. We have not completed the development of any product candidate and, accordingly, have not begun to commercialize, any product candidate or generate any sales revenues from any product candidate. DM199

requires significant additional clinical testing and investment prior to seeking marketing approval. A commitment of substantial resources by ourselves and potential partners to continue to conduct clinical trials for DM199 will be required to meet applicable regulatory standards, obtain required regulatory approvals, and successfully commercialize this product candidate. DM199 is not expected to be commercially available for several years, if at all.

Our prospects depend on the success of our product candidate, DM199, which is at an early stage of development, and we may not generate sales revenue for several years, if at all, from this product candidate or any future product candidates.

We are highly dependent on the success of DM199 and we may not be able to successfully obtain regulatory or marketing approval for, or successfully commercialize, this product candidate. To date, we have expended significant time, resources and effort on the development of DM199, including conducting preclinical and clinical trials, for the treatment of acute ischemic stroke and chronic kidney disease. Although we intend to study the use of DM199 to treat multiple diseases, we have no other product candidates in our current clinical development pipeline. Our ability to generate sales revenues and to achieve commercial success in the near term will initially depend almost entirely on our ability to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for and then successfully commercialize DM199. Prior to commercialization of any potential product, significant additional investments will be necessary to complete the development of DM199 or any future product candidates. Preclinical and clinical trial work must be completed before DM199 or any future product candidate could be ready for use within the markets that we have identified. We may fail to develop any products, to obtain regulatory approvals, to enter clinical trials, or to commercialize any products. Competitors may develop alternative products and methodologies to diagnose and treat the disease indications we are pursuing, thus reducing our competitive advantages. We do not know whether any of our product development efforts will prove to be effective, meet applicable regulatory standards, obtain the requisite regulatory approvals, be capable of being manufactured at a reasonable cost, or successfully marketed. The product candidate we are currently developing is not expected to be commercially viable for several years. In addition, our product candidate may cause undesirable side effects. Results of early preclinical research may not be indicative of the results that will be obtained in later stages of preclinical or clinical research. If regulatory authorities do not approve our product candidate or any future product candidates or if we fail to maintain regulatory compliance, we would have limited ability to commercialize our product candidate or any future product candidates, and our business and results of operations would be harmed. If we do succeed in developing viable products from our product candidates, we will face many potential obstacles such as the need to develop or obtain manufacturing, marketing, and distribution capabilities.

We rely and will continue to rely on third parties to plan, conduct, and monitor our preclinical and clinical trials, and their failure to perform as required could cause substantial harm to our business.

We rely and will continue to rely on third parties to conduct a significant portion of our preclinical and clinical development activities. Preclinical activities include in vivo studies providing access to specific disease models, pharmacology and toxicology studies, and assay development. Clinical development activities include trial design, regulatory submissions, clinical patient recruitment, clinical trial monitoring, clinical data management and analysis, safety monitoring, and project management. If there is any dispute or disruption in our relationship with third parties, or if they are unable to provide quality services in a timely manner and at a feasible cost, our active development programs may face delays. Further, if any of these third parties fails to perform as we expect or if their work fails to meet regulatory requirements, our testing could be delayed, cancelled, or rendered ineffective.

We rely on a contract manufacturer over whom we have limited control. If we are subject to quality, cost, or delivery issues with the preclinical and clinical grade materials supplied by this or future contract manufacturers, our business operations could suffer significant harm.

We rely on a contract manufacturing organization ("CMO") to manufacture our product candidate, DM199, for our preclinical studies and clinical trials. We rely on this CMO for manufacturing, filling, packaging, storing, and shipping of drug product in compliance with current good manufacturing practices ("GMP") regulations applicable to our product candidate. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") ensures the quality of drug products by carefully monitoring drug manufacturers' compliance with "GMP" regulations. The "GMP" regulations for drugs contain minimum requirements for the methods, facilities, and controls used in manufacturing, processing, and packing of a drug product.

There can be no assurances that this CMO will be able to meet our timetable and requirements. If we are unable to arrange for alternative third-party manufacturing sources on commercially reasonable terms or in a timely manner, we may be delayed in the development of DM199 and any future product candidates. Further, CMOs must operate in compliance with GMP regulations and failure to do so could result in, among other things, the disruption of product supplies. Our dependence upon this CMO and any future third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates may adversely affect our ability to develop our product candidates on a timely and competitive basis and, if we are able to commercialize our product candidates, may adversely affect our profit margins.

If clinical trials of our product candidates fail to demonstrate safety and efficacy to the satisfaction of regulatory authorities or do not otherwise produce positive results, we would incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of our product candidates, we must conduct preclinical studies in animals and extensive clinical trials in humans to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates. Clinical testing is expensive and difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete, and has uncertain outcomes. The outcome of preclinical studies and early clinical trials may not predict the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. A number of companies in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or unacceptable safety profiles, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. We do not know whether the clinical trials we may conduct will demonstrate adequate efficacy and safety to result in regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates in any jurisdiction. A product candidate may fail for safety or efficacy reasons at any stage of the testing process. A major risk we face is the possibility that neither our current or future product candidates will successfully gain market approval from the FDA or other regulatory authorities, resulting in us being unable to derive any commercial revenue from them after investing significant amounts of capital in multiple stages of preclinical and clinical testing.

If we experience delays in clinical testing, we will be delayed in commercializing our product candidates, and our business may be substantially harmed.

We cannot predict whether any clinical trials will begin as planned, will need to be restructured, or will be completed on schedule, or at all. Our product development costs will increase if we experience delays in clinical testing. Significant clinical trial delays could shorten any periods during which we may have the exclusive right to commercialize our product candidates or allow our competitors to bring products to market before us, which would impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The commencement and completion of

clinical trials for our product candidates may be delayed for a number of reasons, including delays related, but not limited, to:

- failure by regulatory authorities to grant permission to proceed or placing the clinical trial on hold;
- patients failing to enroll or remain in our trials at the rate we expect;
- suspension or termination of clinical trials by regulators for many reasons, including concerns about patient safety or failure of our contract manufacturers to comply with GMP requirements;
- any changes to our manufacturing process that may be necessary or desired;
- delays or failure to obtain clinical supply from contract manufacturers of our product candidates necessary to conduct clinical trials;
- product candidates demonstrating a lack of safety or efficacy during clinical trials;
- patients choosing an alternative treatment for the indications for which we are developing any of our product candidates or participating in competing clinical trials;
- patients failing to complete clinical trials due to dissatisfaction with the treatment, side effects, or other reasons;
- reports of clinical testing on similar technologies and products raising safety and/or efficacy concerns;
- competing clinical trials and scheduling conflicts with participating clinicians;
- clinical investigators not performing our clinical trials on their anticipated schedule, dropping out of a trial, or employing methods not consistent with the clinical trial protocol, regulatory requirements or other third parties not performing data collection and analysis in a timely or accurate manner;
- failure of our contract research organizations ("CROs") to satisfy their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines;
- inspections of clinical trial sites by regulatory authorities, Institutional Review Boards ("IRBs") or ethics committees finding regulatory violations that require us to undertake corrective action, resulting in suspension or termination of one or more sites or the imposition of a clinical hold on the entire study;
- one or more IRBs or ethics committees rejecting, suspending or terminating the study at an investigational site, precluding enrollment of additional subjects, or withdrawing its approval of the trial; or
- failure to reach agreement on acceptable terms with prospective clinical trial sites.

Our product development costs will increase if we experience delays in testing or approval or if we need to perform more or larger clinical trials than planned. Additionally, changes in regulatory requirements and policies may occur, and we may need to amend study protocols to reflect these changes. Amendments may require us to resubmit our study protocols to regulatory authorities or IRBs or ethics committees for re-examination, which may impact the cost, timing or successful completion of that trial. Delays or increased product development costs may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and prospects.

Even if we complete the necessary preclinical studies and clinical trials, the regulatory approval process is expensive, time-consuming and uncertain and may prevent us or any future collaborators from obtaining approvals for the commercialization of some or all of our product candidates. As a result, we cannot predict when or if, and in which territories, we, or any future collaborators, will obtain marketing approval to commercialize a product candidate.

The process of obtaining marketing approvals, both in the United States and abroad, is expensive and may take many years, if approval is obtained at all, and can vary substantially based upon a variety of factors, including the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidates involved.

Our current product candidate and the activities associated with its development and commercialization, including design, research, testing, manufacture, safety, efficacy, quality control, recordkeeping, labeling, packaging, storage, approval, advertising, promotion, sale, distribution, import, export, and reporting of safety and other post-market information, are subject to comprehensive regulation by the FDA, the European Medicines Agency ("EMA") and other foreign regulatory agencies. Failure to obtain marketing approval for a product candidate will prevent us from commercializing the product candidate. We have only limited experience in filing and supporting the applications necessary to gain marketing approvals and expect to rely on third-parties to assist us in this process. Securing marketing approval requires the submission of extensive preclinical and clinical data and supporting information to regulatory authorities for each therapeutic indication to establish the product candidate's safety and efficacy. Securing marketing approval also requires the submission of information about the product manufacturing process to, and inspection of manufacturing facilities by, the regulatory authorities. The FDA, EMA or other regulatory authorities may determine that our product candidates may not be effective, may be only moderately effective or may prove to have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities or other characteristics that may preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use. As a result, any marketing approval we ultimately obtain may be limited or subject to restrictions or post-approval commitments that render the approved product not commercially viable.

In addition, changes in marketing approval policies during the development period, changes in or the enactment of additional statutes or regulations, or changes in regulatory review for each submitted product application, may cause delays in the approval or rejection of an application. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data is insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical or other studies. In addition, varying interpretations of the data obtained from preclinical and clinical testing could delay, limit or prevent marketing approval of a product candidate.

We are in litigation with Pharmaceutical Research Associates Group B.V., a contract research organization, seeking to compel them to comply with the terms of a clinical trial research agreement and their failure to perform as required could adversely affect our ability to obtain regulatory approval for DM199.

In March 2013, we entered into a clinical research agreement with Pharmaceutical Research Associates Group B.V. ("PRA Netherlands") to perform a double-blinded, placebo-controlled, single-dose and multiple-dose study to evaluate the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and proof of concept of DM199 in healthy subjects and in patients with Type 2 diabetes mellitus. In one arm of this study, we enrolled 36 patients with Type 2 diabetes who were treated with two SC dose levels of DM199 over a 28-day period. This study achieved its primary endpoint and demonstrated that DM199 was well tolerated. The secondary endpoints for this study, however, were not met. We believe there were significant execution errors in Part D of the study that were caused by protocol deviations occurring at the clinical trial site that were unable to be reconciled. We believe these included dosing errors and sample mix-ups. These errors undermined our ability to interpret the secondary endpoints. To date, we have been unable to obtain the

complete study records from PRA Netherlands for the arm of the study which included 36 patients with Type 2 diabetes and was intended to measure primary endpoints (safety, tolerability) and secondary endpoints (blood glucose concentration, insulin levels, glucose tolerance test and a variety of experimental biomarkers). Without these records and given our inability to reconcile the protocol deviations, we have been unable to generate a final study report. Due in part to these confounded secondary endpoints, we are not currently continuing the clinical study of DM199 for Type 2 diabetes. We have initiated litigation with PRA Netherlands to compel them to comply with the terms of the clinical research agreement, including providing full study records, and to recover damages. Litigation distracts the attention of our management from our business, is expensive and the outcome is uncertain.

We may not be able to obtain FDA acceptance of INDs to commence clinical trials in the United States on the timelines we expect, and even if we are able to, the FDA may not permit us to proceed in a timely manner, or at all.

Prior to commencing clinical trials in the United States for our current or any future product candidates, we will likely be required to have an accepted IND for each product candidate and for each targeted indication. During the fourth quarter of 2018, we filed and the FDA accepted an IND for a Phase Ib clinical trial of DM199 in patients with moderate or severe CKD caused by Type I or Type II diabetes. We have not filed any other INDs to initiate a clinical trial for DM199 in the United States. A submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing further clinical trials to begin and, once begun, issues may arise that will require us to suspend or terminate such clinical trials. Additionally, even if relevant regulatory authorities agree with the design and implementation of the clinical trials set forth in an IND, these regulatory authorities may change their requirements in the future. Failure to submit or have effective INDs and commence clinical programs will significantly limit our opportunity to generate revenue.

If we have difficulty enrolling patients in clinical trials, the completion of the trials may be delayed or not completed at all.

As DM199 and any future product candidates advance from preclinical testing to clinical testing, and then through progressively larger and more complex clinical trials, we will need to enroll an increasing number of patients that meet our eligibility criteria. There is significant competition for recruiting patients in clinical trials, and we may be unable to enroll the patients we need to complete clinical trials on a timely basis or at all. The factors that affect our ability to enroll patients are largely uncontrollable and include, but are not limited to, the following:

- size and nature of the patient population;
- eligibility and exclusion criteria for the trial;
- design of the study protocol;
- competition with other companies for clinical sites or patients;
- the perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under study;
- the patient referral practices of physicians; and
- the number, availability, location, and accessibility of clinical trial sites.

We may not be able to reproduce the results of previously conducted clinical studies and/or comparisons to other forms of KLK1, including Kailikang®, thereby displacing other forms of KLK1, including Kailikang®.

While there have been numerous studies demonstrating the efficacy of Kailikang®, we rely on the scientific and clinical knowledge and experience of other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and organizations in conducting those clinical studies. No assurance can be given that in our clinical trials

involving DM199 we will be able to reproduce results of previously conducted studies or displace other forms of KLK1 in the market.

Negative results from clinical trials or studies of others and adverse safety events involving the targets of our product candidates may have an adverse impact on our future commercialization efforts.

From time to time, studies or clinical trials on various aspects of biopharmaceutical products are conducted by academic researchers, competitors, or others. The results of these studies or trials, when published, may have a significant effect on the market for the biopharmaceutical product that is the subject of the study. The publication of negative results of studies or clinical trials or adverse safety events related to our product candidates, or the therapeutic areas in which our product candidates compete, could adversely affect our share price and our ability to finance future development of our product candidates, and our business and financial results could be materially and adversely affected.

We may be required to suspend, repeat or terminate our clinical trials if they are not conducted in accordance with regulatory requirements, the results are negative or inconclusive, or the trials are not well designed.

Clinical trials must be conducted in accordance with the FDA's current Good Clinical Practices requirements, or cGCPs, or analogous requirements of applicable foreign regulatory authorities. Clinical trials are subject to oversight by the FDA, other foreign governmental agencies, and IRBs or ethics committees at the study sites where the clinical trials are conducted. In addition, clinical trials must be conducted with product candidates produced in accordance with applicable current Good Manufacturing Practices. Clinical trials may be suspended by us or by the FDA, other foreign regulatory authorities, or by an IRB or ethic committee with respect to a particular clinical trial site, for various reasons, including:

- deficiencies in the conduct of the clinical trials, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or study protocols;
- deficiencies in the clinical trial operations or trial sites;
- unforeseen adverse side effects or the emergence of undue risks to study subjects;
- deficiencies in the trial design necessary to demonstrate efficacy;
- the product candidate may not appear to offer benefits over current therapies; or
- the quality or stability of the product candidate may fall below acceptable standards.

The design and implementation of clinical trials is a complex process. As a Company, we have limited experience designing and implementing clinical trials, and failure to adequately design a trial, or incorrect assumptions about the design of the trial, could adversely affect the ability to initiate the trial, enroll patients, complete the trial, or obtain regulatory approval on the basis of the trial results, as well as lead to increased or unexpected costs. We may not successfully or cost-effectively design and implement clinical trials that achieve our desired clinical endpoints efficiently, or at all. A clinical trial that is not well designed may delay or even prevent initiation of the trial, can lead to increased difficulty in enrolling patients, may make it more difficult to obtain regulatory approval for the product candidate on the basis of the study results, or, even if a product candidate is approved, could make it more difficult to commercialize the product successfully or obtain reimbursement from third party payers. Additionally, a trial that is not well-designed could be inefficient or more expensive than it otherwise would have been, or we may incorrectly estimate the costs to implement the clinical trial, which could lead to a shortfall in funding.

Regulatory approval processes are lengthy, expensive, and inherently unpredictable. Our inability to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates would substantially harm our business.

Our shareholders and other investors should be aware of the risks, problems, delays, expenses, and difficulties which we may encounter in light of the extensive regulatory environment within which our business is carried out. Numerous statutes and regulations govern the preclinical and clinical development, manufacture and sale, and post-marketing responsibilities for non-therapeutic and human therapeutic products in the United States, European Union, Canada, Australia and other countries that are the intended markets for our current and future product candidates. Such legislation and regulation governs the approval of manufacturing facilities, the testing procedures, and controlled research that must be carried out, and the preclinical and clinical data that must be collected prior to marketing approval. Our R&D efforts, as well as any future clinical trials, and the manufacturing and marketing of any products we may develop, will be subject to and restricted by such extensive regulation.

The process of obtaining necessary regulatory approvals is lengthy, expensive, and uncertain. We may fail to obtain the necessary approvals to commence or continue clinical testing or to manufacture or market our potential products in reasonable time frames, if at all. In addition, governmental authorities in the United States or other countries may enact regulatory reforms or restrictions on the development of new therapies that could adversely affect the regulatory environment in which we operate or the development of any products we may develop.

Completing clinical testing and obtaining required approvals is expected to take several years and to require the expenditure of substantial resources. There can be no assurance that clinical trials will be completed successfully within any specified period of time, if at all. Furthermore, clinical trials may be delayed or suspended at any time by us or by the various regulatory authorities if it is determined at any time that the subjects or patients are being exposed to unacceptable risks.

Any failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approvals would adversely affect our ability to utilize our technology and would therefore adversely affect our operations. Furthermore, no assurance can be given that our current or future product candidates will prove to be safe and effective in clinical trials or that they will receive the requisite regulatory approval. Moreover, any regulatory approval of a drug which is eventually obtained may be granted with specific limitations on the indicated uses for which that drug may be marketed. Furthermore, product approvals may be withdrawn if problems occur following initial marketing or if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained.

Any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval could be subject to post-marketing restrictions or recall or withdrawal from the market, and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or if we experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates, when and if any of them are approved.

The FDA and other federal and state agencies, including the U.S. Department of Justice ("DOJ"), closely regulate compliance with all requirements governing prescription drug products, including requirements pertaining to marketing and promotion of drugs in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling and manufacturing of products in accordance with GMP requirements. The FDA and DOJ impose stringent restrictions on manufacturers' communications regarding off-label use and if we do not market our products for their approved indications, we may be subject to enforcement action for off-label marketing. Violations of such requirements may lead to investigations alleging violations of the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act and other statutes, including the False Claims Act and other federal and state health care fraud and abuse laws as well as state consumer protection laws.

Our failure to comply with all regulatory requirements, and later discovery of previously unknown adverse events or other problems with our products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes, may yield various results, including:

- litigation involving patients taking our products;
- restrictions on such products, manufacturers or manufacturing processes;
- restrictions on the labeling or marketing of a product;
- restrictions on product distribution or use;
- requirements to conduct post-marketing studies or clinical trials;
- warning or untitled letters;
- withdrawal of the products from the market;
- refusal to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications that we submit;
- recall of products;
- fines, restitution or disgorgement of profits or revenues;
- suspension or withdrawal of marketing approvals;
- damage to relationships with any potential collaborators;
- unfavorable press coverage and damage to our reputation;
- refusal to permit the import or export of our products;
- product seizure; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Non-compliance by us or any future collaborator with regulatory requirements regarding safety monitoring or pharmacovigilance, and with requirements related to the development of products for the pediatric population, can also result in significant financial penalties. Similarly, failure to comply with regulatory requirements regarding the protection of personal information can also lead to significant penalties and sanctions.

Non-compliance with European Union requirements regarding safety monitoring or pharmacovigilance, and with requirements related to the development of products for the pediatric population, also can result in significant financial penalties. Similarly, failure to comply with the European Union's requirements regarding the protection of personal information can also lead to significant penalties and sanctions.

We may not achieve our publicly announced milestones according to schedule, or at all.

From time to time, we may announce the timing of certain events we expect to occur, such as the anticipated timing of results from our clinical trials. These statements are forward-looking and are based on the best estimates of management at the time relating to the occurrence of such events. However, the actual timing of such events may differ significantly from what has been publicly disclosed. The timing of events such as the initiation or completion of a clinical trial, filing of an application to obtain regulatory approval, or an announcement of additional clinical trials for a product candidate may ultimately vary from what is publicly disclosed. These variations in timing may occur as a result of different events, including the nature of the results obtained during a clinical trial or during a research phase, problems with a CMO or CRO or any other event having the effect of delaying the publicly announced timeline. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking information, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as otherwise required by law. Any variation in the timing of previously announced milestones could have a material adverse effect on our business plan, financial condition or operating results, and the trading price of our common shares.

Future development collaborations may be important to us. If we are unable to enter into or maintain these collaborations, or if these collaborations are not successful, our business could be adversely affected.

We may in the future determine to seek to collaborate with pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies for development or commercialization of our current or future product candidates. We face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Our ability to reach a definitive agreement for any collaboration will depend, among other things, upon our assessment of the collaborator's resources and expertise, the terms and conditions of the proposed collaboration and the proposed collaborator's evaluation of a number of factors. If we are unable to reach agreements with suitable collaborators on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all, we may have to curtail the development of a product candidate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential development schedule or reduce the scope of research activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake discovery, nonclinical or clinical development activities at our own expense. If we fail to enter into collaborations and do not have sufficient funds or expertise to undertake the necessary development activities, we may not be able to continue or further develop our current or future product candidates and our business may be materially and adversely affected.

Future collaborations we may enter into may involve the following risks:

- collaborators may have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may not perform their obligations as expected;
- changes in the collaborators' strategic focus or available funding, or external factors, such as an acquisition, may divert resources or create competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay discovery, nonclinical or clinical development, provide insufficient funding for product development of targets selected by us, stop or abandon discovery, nonclinical or clinical development for a product candidate, or repeat or conduct new discovery, and nonclinical and clinical development for a product candidate;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products or product candidates if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed than our products;
- product candidates discovered in collaboration with us may be viewed by our collaborators as competitive with their own product candidates or products, which may cause collaborators to cease to devote resources to the development of our product candidates;
- disagreements with collaborators, including disagreements over proprietary rights, contract interpretation or the preferred course of development, might cause delays or termination of the discovery, preclinical or clinical development or commercialization of product candidates, might lead to additional responsibilities for us with respect to product candidates, or might result in litigation or arbitration, any of which would be time-consuming and expensive;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or intellectual property rights licensed to us or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to invite litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential litigation;
- collaborators may infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, which may expose us to litigation and potential liability; and
- collaborations may be terminated for the convenience of the collaborator and, if terminated, we could be required to raise additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates.

Additionally, subject to its contractual obligations to us, if a collaborator is involved in a business combination, the collaborator might deemphasize or terminate the development of any of our product candidates. If one of our collaborators terminates its agreement with us, we may find it more difficult to attract new collaborators and our perception in the business and financial communities could be adversely affected.

If our collaborations do not result in the successful development of products or product candidates, product candidates could be delayed and we may need additional resources to develop product candidates. All of the risks relating to product development, regulatory approval and commercialization described in this report also apply to the activities of our collaborators.

We recently entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Ahon Pharma which allows the licensee to have exclusive rights to develop and commercialize DM199 for AIS in mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong S.A.R. and Macau S.A.R. in exchange for an upfront cash payment, potential future milestone payments and sales royalties. As a result, we are dependent upon this licensee for such development and commercialization and are not guaranteed of receipt of the potential future milestone payments and sales royalties.

We recently entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Ahon Pharma, a subsidiary of Fosun Pharma, which grants Ahon Pharma exclusive rights to develop and commercialize DM199 for AIS in mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong S.A.R. and Macau S.A.R. Under the terms of the agreement, we received an upfront payment of $500,000 on signing and are entitled to receive an additional payment of $4.5 million upon regulatory clearance to initiate a clinical trial in China. We also have the potential to receive an additional $27.5 million in development and sales related milestones and up to approximately 10% royalties on net sales of DM199 in the licensed territories. All development, regulatory, sales, marketing, and commercial activities and associated costs in the licensed territories will be the sole responsibility of Ahon Pharma. As a result, we are dependent upon Ahon Pharma for such development and commercialization. There can be no assurance that we will receive the potential future milestone payments and sales royalties. This agreement may be terminated at any time by Ahon Pharma by providing 120 days written notice.

The successful commercialization of our current or future product candidates, if approved, will depend on achieving market acceptance and we may not be able to gain sufficient acceptance to generate significant revenue.

Even if our product candidates are successfully developed and receive regulatory approval, they may not gain market acceptance among physicians, patients, healthcare payers such as private insurers or governments and other funding parties, and the medical community. The degree of market acceptance for any products we develop will depend on a number of factors, including:

- demonstration of the clinical efficacy and safety;
- the prevalence and severity of any adverse side effects;
- limitations or warnings contained in the product's approved labeling;
- cost-effectiveness and availability of acceptable pricing;
- competitive product profile versus alternative treatment methods and the superiority of alternative treatment or therapeutics;
- the effectiveness of marketing and distribution methods and support for the products; and
- coverage and reimbursement policies of government and third-party payers to the extent that our products could receive regulatory approval but not be approved for coverage by or receive adequate reimbursement from government and quasi-government agencies or other third-party payers.

Disease indications may be small subsets of a disease that could be parsed into smaller and smaller indications as different subsets of diseases are defined. This increasingly fine characterization of diseases could have negative consequences; including creating an approved indication that is so small as not to have a viable market for us. If future technology allows characterization of a disease in a way that is different from the characterization used for large pivotal studies, it may make those studies invalid or reduce their usefulness, and may require repeating all or a portion of the studies. Future technology may supply better prognostic ability which could reduce the portion of patients projected to need a new therapy. Even after being cleared by regulatory authorities, a product may later be shown to be unsafe or not to have its purported effect, thereby preventing its widespread use or requiring withdrawal from the market.

If we fail to obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement for our products, our revenue-generating ability will be diminished and there is no assurance that the anticipated market for our products will be sustained.

We believe that there may be many different applications for products successfully derived from our technologies and that the anticipated market for products under development will continue to expand. However, due to competition from existing or new products and the yet-to-be established commercial viability of our products, no assurance can be given that these beliefs will prove to be correct. Physicians, patients, formularies, payers or the medical community in general may not accept or utilize any products that we may develop. Other drugs may be approved during our clinical testing which could change the accepted treatments for the disease targeted and make our product candidates obsolete.

Our ability to commercialize our future products, if any, successfully will depend, in part, on the extent to which coverage and adequate reimbursement for such products and related treatments will be available from governmental health payer programs at the federal and state levels, including Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers, managed care plans and other organizations. No assurance can be given that third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement will be available that will allow us to maintain price levels sufficient for the realization of an appropriate return on our investment in product development. Coverage and adequate reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and private health insurers, managed care plans and other organizations is critical to new product acceptance. There is no uniform coverage and reimbursement policy among third-party payers in the United States; however, private third-party payers often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates. Additionally, coverage decisions may depend upon clinical and economic standards that disfavor new drug products when more established or lower cost therapeutic alternatives are already available or subsequently become available. Even if we obtain coverage for our product candidates, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might not be adequate or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. In addition, healthcare reform and controls on healthcare spending may limit the price we charge for any products and the amounts thereof that we can sell. Patients are unlikely to use our product candidates unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our product candidates.

Outside of the United States, the successful commercialization of our products will depend largely on obtaining and maintaining government coverage, because in many countries patients are unlikely to use prescription drugs that are not covered by their government healthcare programs. Negotiating coverage and reimbursement with governmental authorities can delay commercialization by 12 months or more. Coverage and reimbursement policies may adversely affect our ability to sell our products on a profitable basis. In many international markets, governments control the prices of prescription pharmaceuticals, including through the implementation of reference pricing, price cuts, rebates, revenue-related taxes and profit control, and we expect prices of prescription pharmaceuticals to decline over the life of the product or as volumes increase.

We will not be able to successfully commercialize our current or future product candidates without establishing sales and marketing capabilities internally or through collaborators.

We currently have no sales and marketing staff. We may not be able to find suitable sales and marketing staff and collaborators for our product candidates. We have no prior experience in the marketing, sale and distribution of pharmaceutical products and there are significant risks involved in building and managing a sales organization, including our ability to hire, retain and incentivize qualified individuals, generate sufficient sales leads, provide adequate training to sales and marketing personnel, and effectively manage a geographically dispersed sales and marketing team. Any collaborators may not be adequate or successful or could terminate or materially reduce the effort they direct to our products. The development of a marketing and sales capability will require significant expenditures, management resources and time. The cost of establishing such a sales force may exceed any potential product revenue, or our marketing and sales efforts may be unsuccessful. If we are unable to develop an internal marketing and sales capability in a timely fashion, or at all, or if we are unable to enter into a marketing and sales arrangement with a third party on acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and seek regulatory approval for our product candidates and/or effectively market and sell approved products, if any.

We face competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies and our financial condition and operations will suffer if we fail to effectively compete.

Technological competition is intense in the industry in which we operate. Competition comes from pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, and universities, as well as companies that offer non-pharmaceutical solutions in the markets we may attempt to address with our products. Many of our competitors have substantially greater financial and technical resources; more extensive R&D capabilities; and greater marketing, distribution, production, and human resources than we do. Moreover, competitors may develop products more quickly than us and may obtain regulatory approval for such products more rapidly than we do. Products and processes which are more effective than those that we intend to develop may be developed by our competitors. R&D by others may render our product candidates non-competitive or obsolete.

Our product candidates may face competition sooner than expected.

We believe that DM199 could qualify for 12 years of data exclusivity in the United States under the Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 ("BPCIA"), which was enacted as part of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (collectively, the "ACA"). Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product, or BLA, cannot be submitted to the FDA until four years, or if approved by the FDA, until 12 years, after the original brand product identified as the reference product is approved under a BLA. The BPCIA provides an abbreviated pathway for the approval of biosimilar and interchangeable biological products. The new abbreviated regulatory pathway establishes legal authority for the FDA to review and approve biosimilar biologics, including the possible designation of a biosimilar as "interchangeable" based on its similarity to an existing brand product. The new law is complex and is only beginning to be interpreted and implemented by the FDA. While it is uncertain when any such processes may be fully adopted by the FDA, any such processes could have a material adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for any of our product candidates that are biologics. There is also a risk that the U.S. Congress could repeal or amend the BPCIA to shorten this exclusivity period, potentially creating the opportunity for biosimilar competition sooner than anticipated after the expiration of our patent protection. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar, once approved, will be substituted for any reference product in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biological products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing.

Even if, as we expect, our current or future product candidates are considered to be reference products eligible for 12 years of exclusivity under the BPCIA, another company could market competing products if the FDA approves a full BLA for such product containing the sponsor's own preclinical data and data from adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to demonstrate the safety, purity and potency of the products. Moreover, an amendment or repeal of the BPCIA could result in a shorter exclusivity period for our product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Our relationships with customers and third-party payers will be subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, program exclusion, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.

Healthcare providers, physicians and third-party payers will likely play a primary role in the recommendation and prescription of any product candidates for which we receive marketing approval. Our future arrangements with third-party payers and customers may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we market, sell and distribute the products for which we receive marketing approval. Currently, restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

- the federal healthcare anti-kickback statute prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under federal and state healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. This statute may apply to our marketing practices, educational programs, pricing policies and relationships with healthcare providers. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of this statute or specific intent to violate it to have committed a violation;

- the federal False Claims Act imposes civil penalties, including civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the federal government, claims for payment that are false or fraudulent or making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. The government also may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the false claims statutes. Pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for, among other things, allegedly inflating drug prices they report to pricing services, which in turn were used by the government to set Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement rates, and for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. In addition, certain marketing practices, including off-label promotion, may also violate false claims laws;

- the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 ("HIPAA"), as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act, imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program and also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information;

- the federal false statements statute prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services;

- the federal transparency requirements under the ACA, require manufacturers of covered drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies to report to the Department of Health and Human Services information related to physician payments and other transfers of value and physician ownership and investment interests;

- analogous state laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payers, including private insurers, and some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government in addition to requiring drug manufacturers to report information related to payments to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures;

- the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical products is subject to the Prescription Drug Marketing Act ("PDMA") and its implementation regulations, as well as the Drug Supply Chain Security Act ("DSCSA"), which regulates the distribution of and tracing of prescription drugs and prescription drug samples at the federal level, and sets minimum standards for the regulation of drug distributors by the states. The PDMA, its implementing regulations and state laws limit the distribution of prescription pharmaceutical product samples, and the DSCSA imposes requirements to ensure accountability in distribution and to identify and remove counterfeit and other illegitimate products from the market; and

- the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended ("FCPA"), the U.S. domestic bribery statute contained in 18 U.S.C. §201, the U.S. Travel Act.

Some state laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government and may require drug manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures. State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

The risk of our being found in violation of these laws and regulations is increased by the fact that many of them have not been fully interpreted by the regulatory authorities or the courts, and their provisions are open to a variety of interpretations. We are unable to predict what additional federal or state legislation or regulatory initiatives may be enacted in the future regarding our business or the healthcare industry in general, or what effect such legislation or regulations may have on us. Federal or state governments may impose additional restrictions or adopt interpretations of existing laws that could have a material adverse effect on us.

Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law involving applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we expect to do business are found to be not in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs.

Laws, restrictions, and other regulatory measures are also imposed by anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, and other healthcare laws and regulations in international jurisdictions and in those jurisdictions we face the same issues as in the United State regarding exposure to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, program exclusion, contractual damages, reputational harm, and diminished profits and future earnings.

We heavily rely on the capabilities and experience of our key executives and scientists and the loss of any of them could affect our ability to develop our products.

We depend on our management personnel. We also depend on our scientific and clinical collaborators and advisors, all of whom have outside commitments that may limit their availability to us. In addition, we believe that our future success will depend in large part upon our ability to attract and retain highly skilled scientific, managerial, medical, clinical, and regulatory personnel, particularly as we expand our activities and seek regulatory approvals for clinical trials. We enter into agreements with scientific and clinical collaborators and advisors, key opinion leaders, and academic partners in the ordinary course of our business. We also enter into agreements with physicians and institutions who will recruit patients into our clinical trials on our behalf in the ordinary course of our business. Notwithstanding these arrangements, we face significant competition for these types of personnel from other companies, research and academic institutions, government entities and other organizations. We cannot predict our success in hiring or retaining the personnel we require for continued growth. The loss of the services of any of our executive officers or other key personnel could potentially harm our business, operating results, or financial condition.

We will likely need to expand our operations and increase the size of our company, and we may experience difficulties in managing growth.

As we advance DM199 and any future product candidates through preclinical testing and clinical studies, and develop our current or future product candidates, we will need to increase our product development, scientific, regulatory and compliance and administrative headcount to manage these programs. In addition, to meet our obligations as a public company, we will need to increase our general and administrative capabilities. Our management, personnel and systems currently in place may not be adequate to support this future growth. Our need to effectively manage our operations, growth and various projects requires that we:

- successfully attract and recruit new employees with the expertise and experience we will require;
- manage our clinical programs effectively, which we anticipate being conducted at numerous clinical sites;
- develop a marketing, distribution and sales infrastructure if we seek to market our products directly; and
- continue to improve our operational, manufacturing, quality assurance, financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures.

If we are unable to successfully manage this growth and increased complexity of operations, our business may be adversely affected.

Our employees may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We are exposed to the risk of employee fraud or other misconduct. Misconduct by employees could include failures to comply with FDA regulations, provide accurate information to the FDA, comply with manufacturing and reporting standards we have established, comply with federal and state health-care fraud and abuse laws and regulations, report financial information or data accurately, or disclose unauthorized activities to us. In particular, sales, marketing, and business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws and regulations intended to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing, and other

abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs, and other business arrangements. Employee misconduct could also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a substantial impact on our business and results of operations, including the imposition of substantial fines or other sanctions.

We may expand our business through the acquisition of companies or businesses or by entering into collaborations or by in-licensing product candidates, each of which could disrupt our business and harm our financial condition.

We have in the past and may in the future seek to expand our pipeline and capabilities by acquiring one or more companies or businesses, entering into collaborations, or in-licensing one or more product candidates. Acquisitions, collaborations and in-licenses involve numerous risks, including, but not limited to:

- substantial cash expenditures;
- technology development risks;
- potentially dilutive issuances of equity securities;
- incurrence of debt and contingent liabilities, some of which may be difficult or impossible to identify at the time of acquisition;
- difficulties in assimilating the operations of the acquired companies;
- potential disputes regarding contingent consideration;
- diverting our management's attention away from other business concerns;
- entering markets in which we have limited or no direct experience; and
- potential loss of our key employees or key employees of the acquired companies or businesses.

We cannot provide assurance that any acquisition, collaboration, or in-license will result in short-term or long-term benefits to us. We may incorrectly judge the value or worth of an acquired company or business or in-licensed product candidate. In addition, our future success would depend in part on our ability to manage the growth associated with some of these acquisitions, collaborations and in-licenses. We cannot provide assurance that we would be able to successfully combine our business with that of acquired businesses, manage a collaboration or integrate in-licensed product candidates. Furthermore, the development or expansion of our business may require a substantial capital investment by us.

Our current or future product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could prevent their regulatory approval, limit the commercial scope of their approved uses, or result in significant negative consequences following any marketing approval.

Undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Results of our trials could reveal unacceptable side effects or unexpected characteristics. In such an event, we could suspend or terminate our clinical trials or the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities could order us to cease clinical trials or deny approval of our product candidates for any or all targeted indications. Drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment or the ability of enrolled subjects to complete the trial or result in potential product liability claims. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

Additionally, if one or more of our product candidates receives marketing approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects caused by any such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- we may suspend marketing of, or withdraw or recall, such product;
- regulatory authorities may withdraw approvals of such product;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label or otherwise seek to limit the scope of the approved uses reflected in the label of such product;
- the FDA may require the use of or modification of a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy ("REMS") or a comparable foreign regulatory authority may require the establishment or modification of a similar strategy that may, for instance, restrict distribution of our products and impose other implementation requirements on us;
- regulatory authorities may require that we conduct post-marketing studies;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate or otherwise materially harm the commercial prospects for the product candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

We face the risk of product liability claims, which could exceed our insurance coverage and produce recalls, each of which could deplete our cash resources.

We are exposed to the risk of product liability claims alleging that use of our product candidates caused an injury or harm. These claims can arise at any point in the development, testing, manufacture, marketing, or sale of our product candidates and may be made directly by patients involved in clinical trials of our product candidates, by consumers or healthcare providers, or by individuals, organizations, or companies selling our products. Product liability claims can be expensive to defend, even if the product or product candidate did not actually cause the alleged injury or harm.

Insurance covering product liability claims becomes increasingly expensive as a product candidate moves through the development pipeline to commercialization. To protect against potential product liability risks, we have AUD$20 million per occurrence and AUD$20 million aggregate clinical trial insurance for the REMEDY Phase II clinical trial in Australia and US$5.0 million product liability insurance coverage. However, there can be no assurance that such insurance coverage is or will continue to be adequate or available to us at a cost acceptable to us or at all. We may choose or find it necessary under our collaboration agreements to increase our insurance coverage in the future. We may not be able to secure greater or broader product liability insurance coverage on acceptable terms or at reasonable costs when needed. Any liability for damages resulting from a product liability claim could exceed the amount of our coverage, require us to pay a substantial monetary award from our own cash resources and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. Moreover, a product recall, if required, could generate substantial negative publicity about our products and business, inhibit or prevent commercialization of other products and product candidates, or negatively impact existing or future collaborations.

If we are unable to maintain product liability insurance required by our third parties, the corresponding agreements would be subject to termination, which could have a material adverse impact on our operations.

Some of our license, clinical trials and other agreements with third parties require, and in the future may require, us to maintain product liability insurance. If we cannot maintain acceptable amounts of coverage on

commercially reasonable terms in accordance with the terms set forth in these agreements, the corresponding agreements would be subject to termination, which could have a material adverse impact on our operations.

A risk of product liability claims, and related negative publicity, is inherent in the development of human therapeutics and other products. Product liability insurance is expensive, its availability is limited, and it may not be offered on terms acceptable to us, or at all. The commercialization of our potential products could be inhibited or prevented by an inability to maintain sufficient insurance coverage on reasonable terms or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims. A product liability claim against us or the withdrawal of a product from the market could have a material adverse effect upon us and our financial condition.

A variety of risks are associated with operating our business internationally which could materially adversely affect our business.

We conduct certain R&D operations in Australia. In addition, we may conduct certain future clinical trials and plan to seek regulatory approval of our product candidates outside of the United States. Accordingly, we are subject to risks related to operating in foreign countries, including:

- different regulatory requirements for drug approvals in foreign countries;
- different standards of care in various countries that could complicate the evaluation of our product candidates;
- different United States and foreign drug import and export rules;
- reduced protection for intellectual property rights in certain countries;
- unexpected changes in tariffs, trade barriers, and regulatory requirements;
- different reimbursement systems and different competitive drugs indicated to treat the indications for which our product candidates are being developed;
- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular foreign economies and markets;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration, and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- compliance with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other anti-corruption and anti-bribery laws;
- foreign taxes, including withholding of payroll taxes;
- foreign currency fluctuations, which could result in increased operating expenses and reduced revenue, and other obligations incident to doing business in another country;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- production shortages resulting from any events affecting raw material supply or manufacturing capabilities abroad;
- potential liability resulting from development work conducted by foreign partners;
- business interruptions resulting from natural disasters or geopolitical actions, including war and terrorism, or systems failure including cybersecurity breaches; and
- compliance with evolving and expansive international data privacy laws, such as the European Union General Data Protection Regulation.

Future legislation in the United States, Europe or other countries, and/or regulations and policies adopted by the FDA, the EMA or comparable regulatory authorities, may increase the time and cost required for us or our collaborator to conduct and complete clinical trials of our current or future product candidates.

The FDA and the EMA have each established regulations to govern the product development and approval process, as have other foreign regulatory authorities. The policies of the FDA, the EMA and other regulatory authorities may change. For example, in December 2016, the 21st Century Cures Act ("Cures Act") was signed into law. The Cures Act, among other things, is intended to modernize the regulation of drugs and spur innovation, but not all of its provisions have yet been implemented. Additionally, in August 2017, the FDA issued final guidance setting forth its current thinking with respect to development programs and clinical trial designs for antibacterial drugs to treat serious bacterial diseases in patients with an unmet medical need. We cannot predict what if any effect the Cures Act or any existing or future guidance from the FDA or other regulatory authorities will have on the development of our product candidates.

Recently enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us and our collaborators to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our product candidates and affect the prices we may obtain.

In the United States and some foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

Among policy makers and payers in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs, improving quality and/or expanding access. For example, the ACA, which was enacted in the United States in March 2010, includes measures to change health care delivery, decrease the number of individuals without insurance, ensure access to certain basic health care services, and contain the rising cost of care. This healthcare reform movement, including the enactment of the ACA, has significantly changed health care financing by both governmental and private insurers in the United States. With respect to pharmaceutical manufacturers, the ACA increased the number of individuals with access to health care coverage, including prescription drug coverage, but it simultaneously imposed, among other things, increased liability for rebates and discounts owed to certain entities and government health care programs, new fees for the manufacture or importation of certain branded drugs, and new transparency reporting requirements under the Physician Payments Sunshine Act.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the ACA, as well as recent efforts by the current administration to repeal or replace certain aspects of the ACA. Since January 2017, two U.S. Presidential Executive Orders have been signed and other directives designed to delay the implementation of any certain provisions of the ACA or otherwise remove some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the ACA. Concurrently, Congress has considered legislation that would repeal or repeal and replace all or part of the ACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, two bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the ACA have been signed into law. The Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." Additionally, on January 22, 2018, the U.S. President signed a continuing resolution on appropriations for fiscal year 2018 that delayed the implementation of certain ACA-mandated fees, including the tax on certain high cost employer-sponsored insurance plans, the annual fee imposed on certain health insurance providers based on market share, and the medical device excise tax on non-exempt medical devices. Further, the Bipartisan Budget Act

of 2018, or the "BBA," among other things, amends the ACA, effective January 1, 2019, to increase from 50 percent to 70 percent the point-of-sale discount that is owed by pharmaceutical manufacturers who participate in Medicare Part D and to close the coverage gap in most Medicare drug plans, commonly referred to as the "donut hole."

In addition to the ACA, other federal health reform measures have been proposed and adopted in the United States. For example, legislation has been enacted to reduce the level of reimbursement paid to providers under the Medicare program over time, as well as phase in alternative payment models for provider services under the Medicare program with the goal of incentivizing the attainment of pre-defined quality measures. As these measures are not fully in effect, and since the U.S. Congress could intervene to prevent their full implementation, it is unclear how payment reductions or the introduction of the quality payment program will impact overall physician reimbursement under the Medicare program. It is also unclear if changes in Medicare payments to providers would impact such providers' willingness to prescribe and administer our products, if approved. Further, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which companies set prices for their marketed products. For example, there have been several recent Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to drug pricing, review the relationship between pricing and patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria and additional downward pressure on the price that we may receive for any product, if approved. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payers. The implementation of cost containment measures or other healthcare reforms may prevent us from being able to generate revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our drugs.

Legislative and regulatory proposals have been made to expand post-approval requirements and restrict sales and promotional activities for drugs. We cannot be sure whether additional legislative changes will be enacted, or whether the FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations will be changed, or what the impact of such changes on the marketing approvals of our current or future product candidates, if any, may be. In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA's approval process may significantly delay or prevent marketing approval, as well as subject us to more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements.

We conduct certain research and development operations through our Australian wholly-owned subsidiary. If we lose our ability to operate in Australia, or if our subsidiary is unable to receive the research and development incentive payment allowed by Australian regulations, our business and results of operations could suffer.

In July 2016, we formed a wholly-owned Australian subsidiary, DiaMedica Australia Pty Ltd., to conduct various clinical activities for our product and development candidate in Australia. Due to the geographical distance and lack of employees currently in Australia, as well as our lack of experience operating in Australia, we may not be able to efficiently or successfully monitor, develop and commercialize our lead product candidate in Australia, including conducting clinical trials. Furthermore, we have no assurance that the results of any clinical trials that we conduct for our product candidate in Australia will be accepted by the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities for development and commercialization approvals.

In addition, current Australian tax regulations provide for a refundable R&D incentive payment equal to 43.5% of qualified expenditures. We received incentive payments of approximately AUD$ 306,000 and AUD$ 777,000 during 2017 and 2018, respectively, for research expenditures made during 2016 and 2017. If our subsidiary loses its ability to operate in Australia, or if we are ineligible or unable to receive the R&D

incentive payment, or the Australian government significantly reduces or eliminates the incentive program, our business and results of operation may be adversely affected.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

If we are unable to adequately protect and enforce our intellectual property, our competitors may take advantage of our development efforts or acquired technology and compromise our prospects of marketing and selling our key product candidates.

We believe that patents and other proprietary rights are key to our business. Our policy is to file patent applications to protect technology, inventions, and improvements that may be important to the development of our business. We also rely upon trade secrets, know-how, continuing technological innovations, and licensing opportunities to develop and maintain our competitive position. We plan to enforce our issued patents and our rights to proprietary information and technology. We review third-party patents and patent applications, both to refine our own patent strategy and to identify useful licensing opportunities.

Our success depends, in part, on our ability to secure and protect our intellectual property rights and to operate without infringing on the proprietary rights of others or having third parties circumvent the rights owned or licensed by us. We have a number of patents, patent applications and rights to patents related to our compounds, product candidates and technology, but we cannot be certain that they will be enforceable or provide adequate protection or that pending patent applications will result in issued patents.

To the extent that development, manufacturing, and testing of our product candidates is performed by third party contractors, such work is performed pursuant to fee for service contracts. Under the contracts, all intellectual property, technology know-how, and trade secrets arising under such agreements are our exclusive property and must be kept confidential by the contractors. It is not possible for us to be certain that we have obtained from the contractors all necessary rights to such technologies. Disputes may arise as to the scope of the contract or possible breach of contract. No assurance can be given that our contracts would be enforceable or would be upheld by a court.

The patent positions of pharmaceutical and biotechnology firms, ourselves included, are uncertain and involve complex questions of law and fact for which important legal issues remain unresolved. Therefore, it is not clear whether our pending patent applications will result in the issuance of patents or whether we will develop additional proprietary products which are patentable. Part of our strategy is based on our ability to secure a patent position to protect our technology. There is no assurance that we will be successful in this approach and failure to secure patent protection may have a material adverse effect upon us and our financial condition. Also, we may fail in our attempt to commercialize products using currently patented or licensed technology without having to license additional patents. Moreover, it is not clear whether the patents issued or to be issued will provide us with any competitive advantages or if any such patents will be the target of challenges by third parties, whether the patents of others will interfere with our ability to market our products, or whether third parties will circumvent our patents by means of alternate processes. Furthermore, it is possible for others to develop products which have the same effect as our product candidates or technologies on an independent basis or to design around technologies patented by us. Patent applications relating to or affecting our business may have been filed by pharmaceutical or biotechnology companies or academic institutions. Such applications may conflict with our technologies or patent applications and such conflict could reduce the scope of patent protection which we could otherwise obtain or even lead to the rejection of our patent applications. There is no assurance that we can enter into licensing arrangements on commercially reasonable terms, or develop or obtain alternative technology in respect of, patents issued to third parties that incidentally cover our products or production technologies. Any inability to secure licenses or alternative technology could result in delays in the introduction of some of our product candidates or even lead to us being prevented from pursuing the development, manufacture, or sale of certain products.

Moreover, we could potentially incur substantial legal costs in defending legal actions which allege patent infringement, or by initiating patent infringement suits against others. It is not possible for us to be certain that we are the creator of inventions covered by pending patent applications or that we were the first to invent or file patent applications for any such inventions. While we have used commercially reasonable efforts to obtain assignments of intellectual property from all individuals who may have created materials on our behalf (including with respect to inventions covered by our patent and pending patent applications), it is not possible for us to be certain that we have obtained all necessary rights to such materials. No assurance can be given that our patents, if issued, would be upheld by a court, or that a competitor's technology or product would be found to infringe on our patents. Moreover, much of our technology know-how that is not patentable may constitute trade secrets. Therefore, we require our employees, consultants, advisors, and collaborators to enter into confidentiality agreements either as stand-alone agreements or as part of their consulting contracts. However, no assurance can be given that such agreements will provide meaningful protection of our trade secrets, know-how, or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure of confidential information. Also, while we have used commercially reasonable efforts to obtain executed copies of such agreements from all employees, consultants, advisors and collaborators, no assurance can be given that executed copies of all such agreements have been obtained.

We may require additional third-party licenses to effectively develop and manufacture our key products and are currently unable to predict the availability or cost of such licenses.

A substantial number of patents have already been issued to other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies. To the extent that valid third-party patent rights cover our product candidates, we or our strategic collaborators would be required to seek licenses from the holders of these patents in order to manufacture, use, or sell these product candidates, and payments under them would reduce our profits from these product candidates. We are currently unable to predict the extent to which we may wish or be required to acquire rights under such patents, the availability and cost of acquiring such rights, and whether a license to such patents will be available on acceptable terms, or at all. There may be patents in the United States or in foreign countries or patents issued in the future that are unavailable to license on acceptable terms. Our inability to obtain such licenses may hinder or eliminate our ability to develop, manufacture and market our product candidates.

Changes in patent law and its interpretation could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our product candidates.

As is the case with other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies, our success is heavily dependent on intellectual property rights, particularly patents. Obtaining and enforcing patents in the biopharmaceutical industry involves technological and legal complexity, and obtaining and enforcing biopharmaceutical patents is costly, time consuming, and inherently uncertain. The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our and our licensors' or collaborators' ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO"), the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our and our licensors' or collaborators' ability to obtain new patents or to enforce existing patents and patents we and our licensors or collaborators may obtain in the future. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States or other countries could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents.

Assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, prior to March 2013, in the United States, the first to invent the claimed invention was entitled to the patent, while outside the United States, the first to file

a patent application was entitled to the patent. After March 2013, under the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the America Invents Act, enacted in September 2011, the United States transitioned to a first inventor to file system in which, assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether a third party was the first to invent the claimed invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after March 2013, but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by such third party. This will require us to be cognizant of the time from invention to filing of a patent application. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing or until issuance, we cannot be certain that we or our licensors were the first to either (i) file any patent application related to our product candidates or (ii) invent any of the inventions claimed in our or our licensor's patents or patent applications.

The America Invents Act also includes a number of significant changes that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These include allowing third party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by USPTO administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, inter partes review, and derivation proceedings. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. Therefore, the America Invents Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our owned or in-licensed patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our owned or in-licensed issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our and our licensors' or collaborators' ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on decisions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, and similar legislative, judicial, and administrative bodies in other countries, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our and our licensors' or collaborators' ability to obtain new patents or to enforce existing patents and patents we and our licensors or collaborators may obtain in the future.

Litigation regarding patents, patent applications, and other proprietary rights may be expensive, time consuming and cause delays in the development and manufacturing of our key product candidates.

Third parties may claim that we are using their proprietary information without authorization. Third parties may also have or obtain patents and may claim that technologies licensed to or used by us infringe their patents. If we are required to defend patent infringement actions brought by third parties, or if we sue to protect our own patent rights or otherwise to protect our proprietary information and to prevent its disclosure, we may be required to pay substantial litigation costs and managerial attention may be diverted from business operations even if the outcome is in our favor. In addition, any legal action that seeks damages or an injunction to stop us from carrying on our commercial activities relating to the affected technologies could subject us to monetary liability (including treble damages and attorneys' fees if we are found to have willfully infringed) and require us or any third-party licensors to obtain a license to continue to use the affected technologies. We cannot predict whether we would prevail in any of these types of actions or that any required license would be available on commercially acceptable terms or at all. Some of our competitors

may be able to sustain the costs of complex patent litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources.

Competitors may infringe our patents or other intellectual property. If we were to initiate legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering our product candidates, the defendant could counterclaim that the patent covering our product candidate is invalid and/or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity and/or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, written description or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. Moreover, similar challenges may be made by third parties outside the context of litigation, e.g., via administrative proceedings such as post grant or inter partes review in the United States or via oppositions or other similar proceedings in other countries/regions.

Interference or derivation proceedings provoked by third parties or brought by us or declared by the USPTO may be necessary to determine the priority of inventions with respect to our patents or patent applications. An unfavorable outcome could require us to cease using the related technology or to attempt to license rights to it from the prevailing party. Our business could be harmed if the prevailing party does not offer us a license on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or if a non-exclusive license is offered and our competitors gain access to the same technology. Our defense of litigation, validity or enforceability, interference or derivation proceedings may fail and, even if successful, may result in substantial costs and distract our management and other employees. In addition, the uncertainties associated with litigation or such other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our clinical trials, continue our research programs, license necessary technology from third parties, or enter into development partnerships that would help us bring our product candidates to market.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation or administrative proceedings, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a material adverse effect on the price of our common shares.

If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we license intellectual property rights from third parties or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our licensors, we could lose intellectual property rights that are important to our business.

We are a party to a license agreement relating to an expression system and cell line for use in the production of DM199 or any human KLK1, and we may need to obtain additional licenses from others to advance our R&D activities or allow the commercialization of DM199 or any other product candidates we may identify and pursue. Future license agreements may impose, various development, diligence, commercialization, and other obligations on us. If any of our in-licenses are terminated, or if the underlying patents fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors or other third parties main gain access to technologies that are material to our business, and we may be required to cease our development and commercialization of DM199 or other product candidates that we may identify or to seek alternative manufacturing methods. However, suitable alternatives may not be available or the development of suitable alternatives may result in a significant delay in our commercialization of DM199. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

Moreover, disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a licensing agreement, including, but not limited to:

- the scope of rights granted under the license agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our product candidates, technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the licensor that is not subject to the licensing agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under our collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations under the license agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our licensors and us and our partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

In addition, the agreements under which we currently license intellectual property or technology from third parties are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we have licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current licensing arrangements on commercially acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

Our reliance on third parties requires us to share our trade secrets, which increases the possibility that a competitor will discover them.

Because we rely on third parties to develop our products, we must share trade secrets with them. We seek to protect our proprietary technology in part by entering into confidentiality agreements and, if applicable, material transfer agreements, collaborative research agreements, consulting agreements, or other similar agreements with our collaborators, advisors, employees, and consultants prior to beginning research or disclosing proprietary information. These agreements typically restrict the ability of our collaborators, advisors, employees, and consultants to publish data potentially relating to our trade secrets. Our academic collaborators typically have rights to publish data, provided that we are notified in advance and may delay publication for a specified time in order to secure our intellectual property rights arising from the collaboration. In other cases, publication rights are controlled exclusively by us, although in some cases we may share these rights with other parties. We also conduct joint R&D programs which may require us to share trade secrets under the terms of R&D collaboration or similar agreements. However, we cannot be certain that such agreements have been entered into with all relevant parties. Moreover, despite our efforts to protect our trade secrets, our competitors may discover our trade secrets, either through breach of these agreements, independent development, or publication of information including our trade secrets in cases where we do not have proprietary or otherwise protected rights at the time of publication. Trade secrets can be difficult to protect. If the steps taken to maintain our trade secrets are deemed inadequate, we may have insufficient recourse against third parties for misappropriating any trade secrets. A competitor's discovery of our trade secrets may impair our competitive position and could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

Patent terms may be inadequate to protect our competitive position on our product candidates for an adequate amount of time.

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, if all maintenance fees are timely paid, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years from its earliest U.S. non-provisional filing date. Various extensions may be available, but the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Even if patents covering our product candidates are obtained, once the patent life has expired, we may be open to competition from competitive products, including generics or biosimilars. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates are commercialized. As a result, our owned and licensed patent portfolio may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants or independent contractors have wrongfully used or disclosed confidential information of third parties or that our employees have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their former employers.

As is common in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry, we employ individuals who were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors or potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants and independent contractors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or our employees, consultants or independent contractors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any of our employee's former employer or other third parties. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel, which could adversely impact our business. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees and various other governmental fees on patents and/or applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various governmental patent agencies outside of the United States in several stages over the lifetime of the patents and/or applications. We have systems in place to remind us to pay these fees, and we employ an outside firm and rely on our outside counsel to pay these fees due to non-U.S. patent agencies. The USPTO and various non-U.S. governmental patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We employ reputable law firms and other professionals to help us comply, and in many cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. However, there are situations in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, our competitors might be able to enter the market and this circumstance would have a material adverse effect on our business.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on our product candidates in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and may also export infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets, and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions, whether or not successful, could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Risks Related to Our Common Shares

Our common share price has been volatile and may continue to be volatile.

Our common shares trade on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the trading symbol "DMAC." A number of factors could influence the volatility in the trading price of our common shares, including changes in the economy or in the financial markets, industry related developments, and the impact of material events and changes in our operations. Our quarterly losses may vary because of expenses we incur related to future research including the timing of costs for manufacturing and initiating and completing preclinical and clinical trials. Each of these factors could lead to increased volatility in the market price of our common shares. In addition, the market prices of the securities of our competitors may also lead to fluctuations in the trading price of our common shares.

We do not have a very active trading market for our common shares and one may never develop.

Our common shares trade on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the trading symbol "DMAC." We do not have a very active trading market for our common shares and one may never develop. Although we anticipate a more active trading market for our common shares will develop in the future, we can give no assurance that this will occur or that an active trading market will be sustained. If an active market for our common shares does not develop, it may be difficult for you to sell shares at a favorable price or at all.

Our recent share consolidation may not increase the market price for our common shares on a sustained basis.

On November 15, 2018, we implemented a share consolidation of our common shares, which was previously approved by our shareholders, pursuant to which each 20 common shares outstanding on the record date for the share consolidation was combined into one common share. We cannot predict whether the share consolidation will increase the market price for our common shares on a sustained basis. The history of similar share consolidations for companies in similar circumstances is varied, and we cannot predict whether:

- the share consolidation will result in a sustained price per share that will attract brokers and investors who do not trade in lower priced stocks;
- the share consolidation will result in a price per share that will increase our ability to attract and retain employees and other service providers;
- the market price per share will remain at a level in excess of the minimum bid price as required for continued listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market; or
- even if the share consolidation does increase the market price of our common shares on a sustained basis, we will otherwise meet the requirements of The Nasdaq Capital Market and be able to maintain our listing.

We have never paid dividends and do not expect to do so in the foreseeable future.

We have not declared or paid any cash dividends on our common shares to date. The payment of dividends in the future will be dependent on our earnings and financial condition and on such other factors as our Board of Directors considers appropriate. Unless and until we pay dividends, shareholders may not receive a return on their shares. There is no present intention by our Board of Directors to pay dividends on our common shares. We currently intend to retain all of our future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business. In addition, the terms of any future debt agreements may preclude us from paying dividends. As a result, appreciation, if any, in the market price of our common shares will be your sole source of gain for the foreseeable future.

We may issue additional common shares resulting in share ownership dilution.

Future dilution may occur due to additional future equity financing events by us. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interests of our shareholders will be diluted. In addition, if outstanding options, warrants, or deferred share units are exercised or otherwise converted into our common shares, our shareholders will experience additional dilution.

It may be difficult for non-Canadian shareholders or other investors to obtain and enforce judgments against us because of our Canadian incorporation and presence.

We are a corporation existing under the federal laws of Canada. Two of our directors and several of the experts we utilize are residents of Canada, and all or a substantial portion of their assets, and a portion of our assets, are located outside the United States. Consequently, it may be difficult for holders of our securities who reside in the United States to effect service within the United States upon those directors and the experts who are not residents of the United States. It may also be difficult for holders of our securities who reside in the United States to realize in the United States upon judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon our civil liability and the civil liability of our directors, officers, and experts under the United States federal securities laws. Our shareholders and other investors should not assume that Canadian courts (i) would enforce judgments of United States courts obtained in actions against us or such directors, officers, or experts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the United States federal securities laws or the

securities or "blue sky" laws of any state or jurisdiction of the United States, or (ii) would enforce, in original actions, liabilities against us or such directors, officers, or experts predicated upon the United States federal securities laws or any securities or "blue sky" laws of any state or jurisdiction of the United States. In addition, the protections afforded by Canadian securities laws may not be available to our shareholders or other investors in the United States.

If there are substantial sales of our common shares or the perception that such sales could occur, the market price of our common shares could decline.

Sales of substantial numbers of our common shares or the perception that such sales could occur, especially after the expiration of the 180-day period lock-up period to which our directors, officers and their affiliated entities ae subject, could cause a decline in the market price of our common shares. Any sales by existing shareholders or holders who exercise their warrants or stock options may have an adverse effect on our ability to raise capital and may adversely affect the market price of our common shares.

We could be subject to securities class action litigation, which is expensive and could divert management attention.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following a decline or increase in the market price of its securities or certain significant business transactions. We may become involved in this type of litigation in the future. If we face such litigation, it could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and our resources, which could harm our business.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or publish negative reports about our business, the market stock of our common shares and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common shares in the United States will depend in part on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not have any control over these analysts. There can be no assurance that analysts will cover us or provide favorable coverage. If one or more of the analysts who cover us downgrade our shares or change their opinion of our shares, our share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause the market price of our common shares or trading volume to decline.

We are an "emerging growth company," and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our common shares less attractive to our shareholders and other investors.

We are an "emerging growth company," as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012. We may remain an emerging growth company until December 31, 2023, the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of our first sale of common shares pursuant to a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") or until such earlier time as we have more than $1.07 billion in annual revenue, the market value of our common shares held by non-affiliates is more than $700 million or we issue more than $1 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period. For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and intend to rely on exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("Section 404") not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit

and the financial statements, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation and exemptions from the requirements of holding a non-binding advisory vote on executive compensation and shareholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. Our shareholders and other investors may find our common shares less attractive as a result of our reliance on these exemptions. If some of our shareholders or other investors find our common shares less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common shares and the trading price of our common shares may be more volatile.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised financial accounting standards. An emerging growth company can therefore delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. However, we have determined to opt out of such extended transition period and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised financial accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised financial accounting standards is irrevocable.

Our shareholders and other investors may find our common shares less attractive as a result of our reliance on these exemptions. If some of our shareholders or other investors find our common shares less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common shares and the trading price of our common shares may be more volatile.

As a result of our recent initial public offering and listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market, we expect to incur increased costs as a result of operating as a Nasdaq-listed U.S. public reporting company, and we anticipate that our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives.

As a Nasdaq-listed U.S. public reporting company, we anticipate that we will incur, particularly after we are no longer an "emerging growth company," significant legal, accounting and other expenses that we did not incur as a company with shares solely listed on the TSX Venture Exchange. In addition, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("Sarbanes-Oxley") and rules subsequently implemented by the SEC and Nasdaq impose various requirements on U.S. public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. We expect our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time towards maintaining compliance with U.S. public company reporting and Sarbanes-Oxley requirements and we may have to hire additional accounting, finance, and other personnel to assist us with our efforts to comply with these requirements.

We have no operating experience as a Nasdaq-listed publicly traded company in the United States.

We have no operating experience as a Nasdaq-listed publicly traded company in the United States. Although the individuals who now constitute our management team have experience managing a Nasdaq-listed publicly-traded company, there is no assurance that the past experience of our management team will be sufficient to operate the Company as a publicly traded company in the United States, including timely compliance with the disclosure requirements of the SEC. We are required to develop and implement internal control systems and procedures in order to satisfy the periodic and current reporting requirements under applicable SEC regulations and comply with the Nasdaq listing standards. These requirements will place significant strain on our management team, infrastructure and other resources. In addition, our management team may not be able to successfully or efficiently manage the Company as a U.S. public reporting company that is subject to significant regulatory oversight and reporting obligations.

Our inability to comply with Nasdaq's continued listing requirements could result in our common shares being delisted, which could affect the market price and liquidity of our common shares and reduce our ability to raise capital.

We are required to meet certain qualitative and financial tests to maintain the listing of our common shares on The Nasdaq Capital Market. If we do not maintain compliance with Nasdaq's continued listing requirements within specified periods and subject to permitted extensions, our common shares may be recommended for delisting (subject to any appeal we would file). No assurance can be provided that we will comply with these continued listing requirements. If our common shares were delisted, it could be more difficult to buy or sell our common shares and to obtain accurate quotations, and the price of our common shares could suffer a material decline. Delisting would also impair our ability to raise additional capital.

Our shareholder rights plan may delay or prevent an acquisition of us that shareholders may consider favorable or may prevent efforts by our shareholders to change our directors or our management, which could decrease the value of your common shares.

Our shareholders approved the adoption of a shareholder rights plan agreement on December 21, 2017. The shareholder rights plan is designed to provide adequate time for our Board of Directors and shareholders to assess an unsolicited takeover bid for our company, to provide our Board of Directors with sufficient time to explore and develop alternatives for maximizing shareholder value if a takeover bid is made, and to provide shareholders with an equal opportunity to participate in a takeover bid and receive full and fair value for their common shares. The shareholder rights plan is set to expire at the close of our annual meeting of shareholders in 2020. The rights will become exercisable only when a person, including any party related to it, acquires or attempts to acquire 20% or more of our outstanding common shares without complying with the "permitted bid" provisions of the plan or without approval of our Board of Directors. Should such an acquisition occur or be announced, each right would, upon exercise, entitle a rights holder, other than the acquiring person and related persons, to purchase common shares at a 50% discount to the market price at the time. Under the plan, a "permitted bid" is a bid made to all holders of our common shares and which is open for acceptance for not less than 60 days. If at the end of 60 days at least 50% of the outstanding common shares, other than those owned by the offeror and certain related parties have been tendered, the offeror may take up and pay for the common shares but must extend the bid for a further 10 days to allow other shareholders to tender.

While we believe our rights plan enables our Board of Directors to help ensure that our shareholders are not deprived of the opportunity to realize the full and fair value of their investments, the rights plan may inhibit a change in control of our company by a third party in a transaction not approved by our Board of Directors. If a change in control is inhibited or delayed in this manner, it may adversely affect the market price of our common shares.

Any failure to maintain an effective system of internal controls may result in material misstatements of our consolidated financial statements or cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations or fail to prevent fraud; and in that case, our shareholders or other investors could lose confidence in our financial reporting, which would harm our business and could negatively impact the price of our common shares.

Effective internal controls are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and prevent fraud. If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal controls, we might not be able to report our financial results accurately or prevent fraud; and in that case, our shareholders or other investors could lose confidence in our financial reporting, which would harm our business and could negatively impact the price of our common shares. As a result of our limited administrative staffing levels, internal controls which rely on segregation of duties in many cases are not possible. Due to resource constraints and the present stage of our development,

we do not have sufficient size and scale to warrant the hiring of additional staff to address this potential weakness at this time. To help mitigate the impact of this, we are highly reliant on the performance of compensating procedures and senior management's review and approval. Even if we conclude that our internal control over financial reporting provides reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States, because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect fraud or misstatements. Failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could harm our results of operations or cause us to fail to meet our future reporting obligations.

If we fail to timely achieve and maintain the adequacy of our internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to produce reliable financial reports or help prevent fraud. Our failure to achieve and maintain effective internal control over financial reporting could prevent us from complying with our reporting obligations on a timely basis, which could result in the loss of shareholder or other investor confidence in the reliability of our consolidated financial statements, harm our business and negatively impact the trading price of our common shares.

Pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, we will be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting beginning with our annual report on Form 10-K next year, and after we are no longer an emerging growth company, we will be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will have to engage in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants and adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that controls are functioning as documented and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. There is a risk that neither we nor our independent registered public accounting firm will be able to conclude within the prescribed timeframe that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by Section 404. This could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

Canadian laws differ from the laws in effect in the United States and may afford less protection to holders of our securities.

We are a Canadian corporation and are subject to the CBCA and applicable Canadian securities laws as a Canadian reporting issuer, which laws may differ from those governing a company formed under the laws of a United States jurisdiction. The provisions under the CBCA and other relevant laws may affect the rights of shareholders differently than those of a company governed by the laws of a United States jurisdiction, and may, together with our articles and by-laws, have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another party from acquiring control of our company by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise, or may affect the price an acquiring party would be willing to offer in such an instance.

We may be classified as a "passive foreign investment company," which may have adverse U.S. federal income tax consequences for U.S. shareholders.

Generally, for any taxable year in which 75% or more of our gross income is passive income, or at least 50% of the average quarterly value of our assets (which may be determined in part by the market value of our common shares, which is subject to change) are held for the production of, or produce, passive income, we would be characterized as a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Based on the price of our common shares and the composition of our gross assets (i) we believe

that we were a PFIC for the taxable year ended December 31, 2016, and (ii) we do not believe that we were a PFIC for the taxable years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017. Our status as a PFIC is a fact-intensive determination made on an annual basis, and we cannot provide any assurance regarding our PFIC status for the taxable year ending December 31, 2019 or for future taxable years.

If we are a PFIC for any year during a non-corporate U.S. shareholder's holding period of our common shares, then such non-corporate U.S. shareholder generally will be required to treat any gain realized upon a disposition of our common shares, or any so-called "excess distribution" received on our common shares, as ordinary income, rather than as capital gain, and the preferential tax rate applicable to dividends received on our common shares would not be available. Interest charges would also be added to the taxes on gains and distributions realized by all U.S. holders.

A U.S. shareholder may avoid these adverse tax consequences by making a timely and effective "qualified electing fund" election ("QEF election"). A U.S. shareholder who makes a QEF election generally must report, on a current basis, its share of our ordinary earnings and net capital gains, whether or not we distribute any amounts to our shareholders. The QEF election is available only if the company characterized as a PFIC provides a U.S. shareholder with certain information regarding its earnings and capital gains as required under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations. In the event we become a PFIC, we intend to provide all information and documentation that a U.S. shareholder making a QEF election is required to obtain for U.S. federal income tax purposes (e.g., the U.S. shareholder's pro rata share of ordinary income and net capital gain, and a "PFIC Annual Information Statement" as described in applicable U.S. Treasury regulations).

A U.S. shareholder may also mitigate the adverse tax consequences by timely making a mark-to-market election. A U.S. shareholder who makes the mark-to-market election generally must include as ordinary income each year the increase in the fair market value of the common shares and deduct from gross income the decrease in the value of such shares during each of its taxable years. A mark-to-market election may be made and maintained only if our common shares are regularly traded on a qualified exchange, including Nasdaq. Whether our common shares are regularly traded on a qualified exchange is an annual determination based on facts that, in part, are beyond our control. Accordingly, a U.S. shareholder might not be eligible to make a mark-to-market election to mitigate the adverse tax consequences if we are characterized as a PFIC.

Each U.S. shareholder should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the possibility of making these elections and the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common shares. In addition, our PFIC status may deter certain U.S. investors from purchasing our common shares, which could have an adverse impact on the market price of our common shares.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

This Item 1B is inapplicable to us as a smaller reporting company.

Item 2. Properties

Our principal executive offices, together with our research and development operations, are at the office of our wholly owned subsidiary, DiaMedica USA Inc., located at 2 Carlson Parkway, Suite 260, Minneapolis, Minnesota, USA 55447. We lease these premises, which consist of approximately 3,800 square feet, pursuant to a lease that expires in August 2022. We believe that our facilities are adequate for our current needs and that suitable additional space will be available as and when needed on acceptable terms.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

In March 2013, we entered into a clinical research agreement with PRA Netherlands to perform a double-blinded, placebo-controlled, single-dose and multiple-dose study to evaluate the safety, tolerability, pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics and proof of concept of DM199 in healthy subjects and in patients with Type 2 diabetes mellitus. In one arm of this study, we enrolled 36 patients with Type 2 diabetes who were treated with two SC dose levels of DM199 over a 28-day period. This study achieved its primary endpoint and demonstrated that DM199 was well-tolerated. The secondary endpoints for this study, however, were not met. The secondary efficacy endpoints were confounded due to what we believe were significant execution errors caused by protocol deviations occurring at the clinical trial site that were unable to be reconciled. To date, we have been unable to obtain the complete study records from PRA Netherlands and generate a final study report. On November 14, 2017, we initiated litigation with PRA Netherlands in the United States District Court, Southern District of New York, to compel them to comply with the terms of the clinical research agreement, including providing full study records and to recover damages. After PRA Netherlands objected to the venue, on August 24, 2018, we re-filed our complaint against both PRA Netherlands and its U.S. subsidiary, PRA Health Sciences, Inc. ("PRA USA" and collectively with PRA Netherlands, "PRA"), in the United States District Court, District of Delaware. PRA again objected to the venue, we intend to re-file our complaint against PRA in the United States District Court, District of Minnesota. The complaint alleges, among other things, that PRA failed to conduct the study in accordance with the study protocol and with generally accepted standards for conducting such clinical trials and that PRA further refused to provide us with all data, records and documentation, and/or access thereto, related to the study in accordance with the clinical trial study agreement. The complaint seeks to compel PRA to comply with the terms of the clinical trial study agreement, including providing full study records and to recover damages. On November 19, 2018, PRA Netherlands and PRA USA filed motions to dismiss the lawsuit. We subsequently requested, and PRA Netherlands and PRA USA agreed, that we be permitted to file a motion seeking to transfer the Delaware action to the United States District Court, District of Minnesota. On February 20, 2019, we filed this motion to transfer venue.

From time to time, we may be subject to other various ongoing or threatened legal actions and proceedings, including those that arise in the ordinary course of business, which may include employment matters and breach of contract disputes. Such matters are subject to many uncertainties and to outcomes that are not predictable with assurance and that may not be known for extended periods of time. Other than the PRA matter noted above, we are not currently engaged in or aware of any threatened legal actions.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Market Information

Our common shares are listed on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the trading symbol "DMAC" and have been so listed since December 7, 2018, the date of our initial public offering in the United States. Our common shares previously traded in Canada on the TSX Venture Exchange under the trading symbol "DMA" through January 18, 2019. We voluntarily delisted our common shares from the TSX Venture Exchange since we believe that the financial and administrative costs associated with maintaining a dual listing are not justified. Prior to our initial public offering, our common shares traded over-the-counter in the United States on the OTCQB marketplace under the trading symbol "DMCAD" from November 15, 2018 to December 7, 2018 and before November 15, 2018, under the trading symbol "DMCAF."

Number of Record Holders

As of March 14, 2019, we had 50 holders of record of our common shares. This does not include persons whose common shares are in nominee or "street name" accounts through brokers or other nominees.

Dividend Policy

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common shares, and currently do not have any plans to do so in the foreseeable future. We expect to retain our future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business. Moreover, we may in the future become subject to contractual restrictions on, or prohibitions against, the payment of dividends. Subject to the foregoing, the payment of cash dividends in the future, if any, will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend upon such factors as earnings levels, capital requirements, our overall financial condition and any other factors deemed relevant by our Board of Directors. As a result, you will likely need to sell your common shares to realize a return on your investment, and you may not be able to sell your shares at or above the price you paid for them.

Use of Proceeds

On December 11, 2018, the SEC declared effective our registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-228313), as amended, filed in connection with our initial public offering. Pursuant to the registration statement, we issued and sold an aggregate of 4,100,000 common shares in the initial public offering at a price to the public of $4.00 per share. As a result of the offering, we received gross proceeds of approximately $16.4 million, resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately $14.7 million, after deduction of underwriters' discounts and commissions and offering expenses. None of the expenses associated with the initial public offering were paid to directors, officers, persons owning ten percent or more of any class of equity securities, or to their associates, or to our affiliates. Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC acted as the sole managing underwriter for the offering.

We intend to use the net proceeds from the offering to fund clinical development of DM199, to conduct research activities and for working capital and general corporate purposes. We expect the net proceeds of the offering to be sufficient to allow us to complete our current Phase II Remedy trial in patients with acute ischemic stroke and our current Phase Ib trial in patients with chronic kidney disease and a Phase II study in patients with chronic kidney disease. We do not expect the net proceeds of the offering to be sufficient to fund, and we expect to require additional funding to complete, the development of DM199 through regulatory approval and commercialization, which we may seek through public or private equity or debt

financings or through collaborations with other biotechnology companies or other sources. The expected use of the net proceeds from our initial public offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. As of the date of this report, we cannot predict with any certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures and the extent of product development and commercialization may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the status, results and timing of our planned clinical trials, as well as any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds from the offering.

Pending their use as described above, we plan to invest the net proceeds in short-term, interest-bearing obligations, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

There has been no material change in the planned use of proceeds from our initial public offering from that described in the final prospectus, dated December 6, 2018, filed with the SEC on December 10, 2018 pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4) under the Securities Act.

Purchases of Equity Securities by the Company

We did not purchase any common shares or other equity securities of our company during the fourth quarter ended December 31, 2018.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Equity Securities

As referred above under "Use of Proceeds," upon the closing of our initial public offering on December 11, 2018, as additional underwriting compensation and in exchange for cash consideration of $50, we granted the underwriter a warrant to purchase 205,000 common shares (equal to 5.0% of the common shares sold in the initial public offering) at an exercise price of $4.80 per share (equal to 120% of the initial public offering price per common share in the initial public offering), subject to customary anti-dilution provisions. The warrant is exercisable for a term of five years. The warrant includes a cashless exercise provision entitling the underwriter to surrender a portion of the underlying common shares that has a value equal to the aggregate exercise price in lieu of paying cash upon exercise. The warrant was issued to the underwriter in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act since the issuance did not involve a public offering, the recipient took the securities for investment and not resale, and we took appropriate measures to restrict transfer. We did not pay underwriter discounts or commissions in connection with the issuance of the warrant to the underwriter.

We did not sell any other unregistered equity securities of our company during the fourth quarter ended December 31, 2018.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following tables present, as of the dates and for the periods indicated, our selected historical financial data as indicated therein. The consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 are derived from our audited financial statements that are included elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K. The consolidated statements of operations data for the year ended December 31, 2016 and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2016 are derived from our audited financial statements that are not included in this annual report on Form 10-K. Our historical results are not indicative of the results to be expected in the future.

You should read this information together with our financial statements and the related notes, as well as the section entitled "*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*" included elsewhere in this report.

	Fiscal Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	**2017**
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)	
Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:		
Operating revenues:		
License revenue	$ 500	$ —
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	4,522	3,206
General and administrative	2,739	1,313
Total operating expenses	7,261	4,519
Loss from operations	(6,761)	(4,519)
Other (income) expense		
Governmental assistance – research incentives	(1,214)	(244)
Other (income) expense	68	(6)
Change in fair value of warrant liability	39	(9)
Total other (income) expense	(1,107)	(259)
Loss before income tax	(5,564)	(4,260)
Income tax	80	—
Net loss and comprehensive loss	$ (5,734)	$ (4,260)
Loss per share, basic and diluted	$ (0.74)	$ (0.72)
Weighted average number of shares outstanding:		
Basic and diluted	7,743,520	5,935,790

	December 31,	
	2018	**2017**
Consolidated Balance Sheet:		
Cash	$ 16,823	$ 1,353
Working capital	16,676	491
Total assets	18,339	1,802
Total current liabilities	1,296	1,003
Total shareholders' equity	17,025	799

Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations is based upon accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and discusses the financial condition and results of operations for DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and subsidiaries for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

This discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this report. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve numerous risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from the forward-looking statements as a result of these risks and uncertainties. See "*Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements*" for additional cautionary information.

Overview

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company primarily focused on the development of novel recombinant proteins. Our goal is to use our patented and licensed technologies to establish our company as a leader in the development and commercialization of therapeutic treatments for novel recombinant proteins to treat kidney and neurological diseases. Our current primary focus is on AIS and CKD. We plan to advance DM199, our lead drug candidate, through required clinical trials to create shareholder value by establishing its clinical and commercial potential as a therapy for AIS and CKD.

In February 2018, we initiated treatment on the first patient in our Phase II REMEDY trial assessing the safety, tolerability and markers of therapeutic efficacy of DM199 in patients suffering from AIS. Our REMEDY trial is expected to enroll up to 100 patients to evaluate DM199 in patients with AIS. In December 2018, the FDA accepted our Investigational New Drug application for the initiation of a Phase Ib clinical trial of DM199 in patients with moderate or severe CKD caused by Type I or Type II diabetes and in February 2019, we initiated dosing patients in this study. The results from this Phase Ib study will assist us in the design of upcoming Phase II studies in patients suffering from rare diseases and CKD. The DM199 drug levels from this Phase Ib study will also help determine the optimal dose levels for testing in the Phase II studies.

In September 2018, we entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Ahon Pharmaceutical Co Ltd. ("Ahon Pharma"), which grants Ahon Pharma exclusive rights to develop and commercialize DM199 for acute ischemic stroke in mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong S.A.R. and Macau S.A.R. Under the terms of the agreement, we received an upfront payment of $500,000 on signing and are entitled to receive an additional payment of $4.5 million upon regulatory clearance to initiate a clinical trial in China. We also have the potential to receive up to an additional $27.5 million in development and sales related milestones and up to approximately 10% royalties on net sales of DM199 in the licensed territories. All development, regulatory, sales, marketing, and commercial activities and associated costs in the licensed territories will be the sole responsibility of Ahon Pharma. This agreement may be terminated at any time by Ahon Pharma by providing 120 days written notice. Fosun Pharma, through its partnership with SK Group, a South Korea based company is an investor in DiaMedica through its equity investment in 2016.

We have not generated any revenues from product sales. Since our inception, we have financed our operations from public and private sales of equity, the exercise of warrants and stock options, interest income on funds available for investment, and government grants and tax credits. We have incurred losses in each year since our inception. Our net losses were $5.7 million and $4.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of $46.0 million. Substantially all of our operating losses resulted from expenses incurred in connection with product candidate development programs, our R&D activities and G&A support costs associated with our operations.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasing operating losses for at least the next several years. In the near term, we anticipate that our expenses will increase as we:

- advance the ongoing clinical development of DM199;
- maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio; and
- provide G&A support for our operations.

In addition, we expect our operating expenses to increase in 2019 compared to 2018 as a result of our recently obtained Nasdaq-listed U.S. public reporting company status.

In December 2018, we completed an initial public offering of our common shares in the United States, by issuing 4,100,000 common shares at an offering price of $4.00 per share, for net proceeds to us of approximately $14.7 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses.

While we expect our rate of future negative cash flow per month to vary due to the timing of expenses incurred, we expect our current cash, which includes the net proceeds of our initial public offering, to be sufficient to allow us to complete our current ongoing Phase II Remedy trial in patients with AIS and our current Phase Ib trial in patients with CKD and a Phase II study in patients with CKD and to otherwise fund our planned operations through the end of 2020.

Financial Overview

Revenues

Since our inception, we have incurred losses while advancing the R&D of our therapeutic product candidates. We have not generated any revenues from product sales and do not expect to do so for a number of years. We may never generate sales revenues from our current DM199 product candidate as we may never succeed in obtaining regulatory approval or commercial sale of this product candidate.

In September 2018, we entered into a license and collaboration agreement with Ahon Pharma under the terms of which we granted exclusive rights to develop and commercialize DM199 for acute ischemic stroke in mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong S.A.R. and Macau S.A.R. Under the terms of the agreement, we received a non-refundable upfront payment of $500,000, due upon signing the agreement, and we are entitled to an additional non-refundable payment of $4.5 million upon regulatory clearance to initiate a clinical trial in China. We also have the potential to receive up to an additional $27.5 million in development and sales related milestones and up to approximately 10% royalties on net sales of DM199 in the licensed territories. All development, regulatory, sales, marketing, and commercial activities and associated costs in the licensed territories will be the sole responsibility of Ahon Pharma. This agreement may be terminated at any time by Ahon Pharma by providing 120 days written notice.

Research and Development Expenses

R&D expenses consist primarily of fees paid to external service providers such as contract research organizations and contract manufacturing organizations related to clinical trials, contractual obligations for clinical development, clinical sites, laboratory testing, preclinical trials, development of DM199 and the related manufacturing processes, salaries, benefits, share-based compensation and other personnel costs. We incurred $4.5 million and $3.2 million in R&D expenses for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Over the past approximately eight years, our R&D efforts have been primarily focused on developing DM199.

At this time, due to the risks inherent in the clinical development process and the early stage of our product development programs, we are unable to estimate with any certainty the costs we will incur in the continued development of DM199 or any of our preclinical development programs. We expect that our R&D expenses may increase if we are successful in advancing DM199, or any of our preclinical programs, into advanced stages of clinical development. The process of conducting clinical trials necessary to obtain regulatory approval and manufacturing scale-up to support expanded development and potential future commercialization is costly and time consuming. Any failure by us or delay in completing clinical trials, manufacturing scale-up or in obtaining regulatory approvals could lead to increased R&D expenses and, in turn, have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

General and Administrative Expenses

G&A expenses consist primarily of salaries and related benefits, including share-based compensation related to our executive, finance, business development and support functions. Other G&A expenses include rent and utilities, travel expenses and professional fees for auditing, tax and legal services. We expect that G&A expenses will increase in the future as we expand our operating activities. In addition, G&A expenses are expected to reflect increased costs associated with our listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market and U.S. public reporting company status, which commenced in December 2018. We incurred one-time costs of approximately $360,000 in 2018, associated with the Nasdaq listing process and related legal and accounting fees.

Other (Income) Expense

Other (income) expense consists primarily of governmental assistance – research incentives, change in the fair value of our warrants that are accounted for as derivative liabilities, interest income, and foreign currency exchange gains and losses.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions for the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses and related disclosures. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions and any such differences may be material.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in Note 3 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report, we believe the following discussion addresses our most critical accounting policies, which are those that are most important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations and require our most difficult, subjective and complex judgments.

Revenue Recognition

We followed Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 606, "*Revenue from Contracts with Customers*" in accounting for our license and collaboration agreement with Ahon Pharma. Accordingly, the Company recognizes revenue upon transfer of control of the product to our customer in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to receive in exchange.

We intend to enter into arrangements for the research and development and/or manufacture of products and product candidates. Such arrangements may require us to deliver various rights, services and/or goods, including (i) intellectual property rights or licenses, (ii) R&D services or (iii) manufacturing services. The underlying terms of these arrangements generally would provide for consideration to DiaMedica in the form of nonrefundable, up-front license fees, development and commercial-performance milestone payments, cost sharing, royalty payments and/or profit sharing.

In arrangements involving more than one performance obligation, each required performance obligation is evaluated to determine whether it qualifies as a distinct performance obligation based on whether (i) the customer can benefit from the good or service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available and (ii) the good or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. The consideration under the arrangement is then allocated to each separate distinct performance obligation based on its respective relative stand-alone selling price. The estimated selling price of each deliverable reflects our best estimate of what the selling price would be if the deliverable was regularly sold by us on a stand-alone basis or using an adjusted market assessment approach if selling price on a stand-alone basis is not available.

The consideration allocated to each distinct performance obligation is recognized as revenue when control of the related goods or services is transferred. Consideration associated with at-risk substantive performance milestones is recognized as revenue when it is probable that a significant reversal of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. We intend to utilize the sales and usage-based royalty exception in arrangements that result from the license of intellectual property, recognizing revenues generated from royalties or profit sharing as the underlying sales occur.

Share-based Compensation

We account for all share-based compensation awards using a fair value method. The cost of employee and non-employee services received in exchange for awards of equity instruments is measured and recognized based on the estimated grant date fair value of those awards. Compensation cost is recognized ratably using the straight-line attribution method over the vesting period, which is considered to be the requisite service period. We record forfeitures in the periods in which they occur.

The fair value of share-based awards is estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The determination of the fair value of share-based awards is affected by our common share price, as well as assumptions regarding a number of complex and subjective variables. Risk-free interest rates are based upon Canadian Government bond rates appropriate for the expected term of each award. Expected volatility rates are based on the historical volatility equal to the expected life of the option. The assumed dividend yield is zero, as we do not expect to declare any dividends in the foreseeable future. The expected term of options is estimated considering the vesting period at the grant date, the life of the option and the average length of time similar grants have remained outstanding in the past.

The assumptions used in calculating the fair value under the Black-Scholes option valuation model are set forth in the following table for options issued by us for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	2018	**2017**
Common share fair value	$8.84 - $9.33	$5.20 - $8.40
Risk-free interest rate	2.1 – 2.2%	1.1%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected option life	4.8 – 5.0	4.5
Expected common share price volatility	123.5 – 135.7%	84.7 – 156.8%

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued a new accounting standard that amends the guidance for the recognition of revenue from contracts with customers to transfer goods and services. The FASB subsequently issued additional, clarifying standards to address issues arising from implementation of the new revenue recognition standard. The new revenue recognition standard and clarifying standards require an entity to recognize revenue when control of promised goods or services is transferred to the customer at an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. We adopted this new standard as of January 1, 2018, but the adoption as of this date had no impact on our financial statements as we had no revenue until the third quarter of 2018.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-02, *Leases*. The guidance in ASU 2016-02 supersedes the lease recognition requirements in the Accounting Standards Codification Topic 840, Leases. ASU 2016-02 requires an entity to recognize assets and liabilities arising from a lease for both financing and operating leases, along with additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures. The new standard requires the immediate recognition of all excess tax benefits and deficiencies in the income statement and requires classification of excess tax benefits as an operating activity as opposed to a financing activity in the statements of cash flows. This standard became effective for us on January 1, 2019.

The FASB has subsequently issued the following amendments to ASU 2016-02, which have the same effective date and transition date of January 1, 2019, and which we collectively refer to as the new leasing standards:

- ASU No. 2018-01, *Leases (Topic 842): Land Easement Practical Expedient for Transition to Topic 842*, which permits an entity to elect an optional transition practical expedient to not evaluate under Topic 842 land easements that exist or expired prior to adoption of Topic 842 and that were not previously accounted for as leases under the prior standard, ASC 840, Leases.

- ASU No. 2018-10, *Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases*, which amends certain narrow aspects of the guidance issued in ASU 2016-02.

- ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*, which allows for a transition approach to initially apply ASU 2016-02 at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption as well as an additional practical expedient for lessors to not separate non-lease components from the associated lease component.

- ASU No. 2018-20, *Narrow-Scope Improvements for Lessors*, which contains certain narrow scope improvements to the guidance issued in ASU 2016-02.

We adopted the new leasing standards on January 1, 2019, using a modified retrospective transition approach to be applied to leases existing as of, or entered into after, January 1, 2019; and consequently, financial information will not be updated and the disclosures required under Topic 842 will not be provided for dates and periods prior to January 1, 2019. We have reviewed our existing lease contracts and the impact of the new leasing standards on our consolidated results of operations, financial position and disclosures. Upon adoption of the new leasing standards, we expect to recognize a lease liability and related right-of-use asset

on our consolidated balance sheet of approximately $200,000. The impact of adoption of the new leasing standards will have not have a material impact to our consolidated statements of operations.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, "*Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*," to simplify the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees by aligning it with the accounting for share-based payments to employees, with certain exceptions. This ASU is effective for public entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. Prior to the adoption of this ASU, stock-based compensation awarded to non-employees was subject to revaluation over its vesting terms. Subsequent to the adoption of this ASU, non-employee share-based payment awards are measured on the date of grant, similar to share-based payment awards granted to employees. We do not expect that the adoption of this ASU will impact our financial position or our consolidated statements of operations.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2018 and 2017

The following table summarizes our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	**2017**
License revenue	$ 500	$ —
Research and development	4,522	3,206
General and administrative	2,739	1,313
Other (income) expense	(1,107)	(259)

License Revenue

License revenue for 2018 was comprised of the initial $500,000 license payment we were entitled to receive upon signing of the September 27, 2018 license and collaboration agreement with Ahon Pharma.

Research and Development Expenses

R&D expenses were $4.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to $3.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, an increase of $1.3 million. The increase was primarily due to the additional preclinical testing and related costs required to support an application for an investigational new drug application in the United States, higher study costs for the REMEDY Phase 2 stroke study as compared with the DM199 bridging study which was substantially completed in 2017, and increased personnel and non-cash stock-based compensation costs.

General and Administrative Expenses

G&A expenses were $2.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to $1.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. General and administrative costs increased due to one-time costs incurred associated with our planned public offering in the United States, primarily the Nasdaq listing process and related legal and accounting fees. Higher salaries, fees and short-term benefits due to the addition of staff and higher share-based compensation also contributed to the increase during 2018.

Other (Income) Expense

Other income, net, was $1.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to $259,000 for 2017. The increase resulted primarily from the recognition of the R&D incentive from the Australian Government paid for qualifying research work performed by DiaMedica Australia. This increase was partially offset by increased foreign currency transaction losses.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

The following table summarizes our liquidity and capital resources as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 and for each of years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, and is intended to supplement the more detailed discussion that follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
Liquidity and Capital Resources	**2018**	**2017**
Cash	$ 16,823	$ 1,353
Total assets	18,339	1,802
Total current liabilities	1,296	1,003
Total shareholders' equity	17,025	799
Working capital	16,676	491

	Year Ended December 31,	
Cash Flow Data	**2018**	**2017**
Cash flow provided by (used in):		
Operating activities	$ (5,696)	$ (3,900)
Investing activities	(50)	(22)
Financing activities	21,216	3,539
Net increase (decrease) in cash	$ 15,470	$ (383)

Working Capital

We had cash of $16.8 million, current liabilities of $1.3 million and working capital of $15.5 million as of December 31, 2018, compared $1.4 million in cash, $1.0 million in current liabilities and $491,000 in working capital as of December 31, 2017. The increases in cash and working capital are due to our December 2018 initial public offering in the United States and March 2018 private placement.

Cash Flows

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities for the year ended December 31, 2018 was $5.7 million compared to $3.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase relates primarily to an increase in the net loss, in addition to the effects of the changes in operating assets and liabilities.

Investing Activities

Investing activities consist primarily of purchases of property and equipment. Net cash used in investing activities was $50,000 for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to $22,000 for the year ended December 31, 2017. This increase relates primarily to the expansion of our office space and staff.

Financing Activities

Financing activities consist primarily of net proceeds from the sale of common shares and warrants and proceeds from the exercise of stock options and warrants. Net cash provided by financing activities was $21.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to $3.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Cash flows from financing activities for 2018 included net proceeds from our December 2018 initial public offering and private placements of our common shares and warrants to purchase common shares in March 2018.

In December 2018, we completed an initial public offering of our common shares in the United States by issuing 4,100,000 common shares at an offering price of $4.00 per share, resulting in net proceeds to us of approximately $14.7 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses.

On March 29, 2018, we completed, in two tranches, a brokered and non-brokered private placement of 1,322,965 units at a price of $4.90 per unit for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately $6.3 million. Each unit consisted of one common share and one-half of one common share purchase warrant. Each whole warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share at a price of $7.00 at any time prior to expiration on March 19, 2020 and March 29, 2020 for tranche 1 and tranche 2, respectively. The warrants are subject to early expiration under certain conditions. In connection with the offering, we paid an aggregate cash fee of approximately $384,000 to brokers and issued an aggregate of 80,510 compensation options. Each compensation option entitles the holder to purchase one common share at $4.90, the offering price, for a period of two years from the closing of the offering, subject to acceleration on the same terms as the warrants issued to the investors.

On December 18, 2017, we completed a non-brokered private placement of 181,220 units at a price of $5.20 per unit for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately $944,000. Each unit consisted of one common share and one-half of one common share purchase warrant. Each whole warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share at a price of $7.00 at any time prior to expiration on December 19, 2019, subject to early expiration under certain conditions. On April 17, 2017, we completed a non-brokered private placement of 526,316 units at a price of $3.80 per unit for aggregate proceeds of approximately $2,000,000. Each unit consists of one common share and one-half common share purchase warrant. Each whole warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share at a price of $4.60 at any time prior to expiration on April 17, 2019. The warrant expiration date can be accelerated at our option in the event that the volume-weighted average trading price of our common shares exceeds $6.00 per common share for any 10 consecutive trading days.

Capital Requirements

Since our inception, we have incurred losses while advancing the R&D of our product candidates. We have not generated any revenues from product sales and do not expect to do so for a number of years. We do not know when, or if, we will generate any sales revenue from our DM199 product candidate or any future product candidates. We do not expect to generate any revenue from sales of product candidates unless and until we obtain regulatory approval. We expect to continue to incur substantial operating losses until such time as any future product sales, royalty payments, licensing fees, and/or milestone payments are sufficient to generate revenues to fund our continuing operations. We expect our operating losses to increase in the near term as we continue the research, development and clinical trials of, and seek regulatory approval for, our DM199 product candidate. In addition, we expect our operating expenses to increase in 2019 compared to 2018 as a result of our recently obtained Nasdaq-listed U.S. public reporting company status. In the long-term, subject to obtaining regulatory approval of our DM199 product candidate or any other future product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses for product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution.

Accordingly, despite our recent initial public offering, we expect we will need substantial additional capital to further our R&D activities, planned clinical trials, regulatory activities and otherwise develop our product candidate, DM199, or any future product candidates, to a point where they may be commercially sold. While we are striving to achieve these plans, there is no assurance these and other strategies will be achieved or that additional funding will be obtained on favorable terms or at all. While our rate of future negative cash flow per month will vary due to the timing of expenses incurred, we expect our current cash, which includes the net proceeds of our recent initial public offering, to be sufficient to allow us to complete our current ongoing Phase II Remedy trial in patients with AIS and our current Phase Ib trial in patients with CKD and a Phase II study in patients with CKD and to otherwise fund our planned operations through 2020. However, the amount and timing of future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including the timing and results of our ongoing development efforts, the potential expansion of our current development programs, potential new development programs and related G&A support. We may require significant additional funds earlier than we currently expect and there is no assurance that we will not need or seek additional funding prior to such time. We may elect to raise additional funds even before we need them if market conditions for raising additional capital are favorable.

Since our inception, we have financed our operations from public and private sales of equity, the exercise of warrants and stock options, interest income on funds available for investment, and government grants and tax credits, and we expect to continue this practice for the foreseeable future. We do not have any existing credit facilities under which we could borrow funds. We may seek to raise additional funds through various sources, such as equity and debt financings, or through strategic collaborations and license agreements. We can give no assurances that we will be able to secure additional sources of funds to support our operations, or if such funds are available to us, that such additional financing will be sufficient to meet our needs or on terms acceptable to us. This is particularly true if our clinical data is not positive or economic and market conditions deteriorate.

To the extent we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interests of our shareholders will be diluted. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include conversion discounts or covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through government or other third-party funding, marketing and distribution arrangements or other collaborations, or strategic alliances or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. The availability of financing will be affected by our clinical data and other results of scientific and clinical research; the ability to attain regulatory approvals; market acceptance of our product candidates; the state of the capital markets generally with particular reference to pharmaceutical, biotechnology, and medical companies; the status of strategic alliance agreements; and other relevant commercial considerations. If adequate funding is not available, we may be required to implement cost reduction strategies; delay, reduce, or eliminate one or more of our product development programs; relinquish significant rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us; and/or divest assets or cease operations through a merger, sale, or liquidation of our company.

Commitments and Contingencies

In the normal course of business, we incur obligations to make future payments as we execute our business plan. As of December 31, 2018, we had outstanding commitments, including R&D contracts and other commitments, that are known and committed of approximately $1.9 million over the next 12 months and approximately $600,000 in the following 12 months. These contracts relate to preclinical, clinical, and development activities, including the clinical research organization conducting the Phase II clinical trial for DM199 related to AIS. These commitments are subject to significant change and the ultimate amounts due

may be materially different as these obligations are affected by, among other factors, the number and pace of patients enrolled, the number of clinical study sites, amount of time to complete study enrollments and the time required to finalize the analysis and reporting of study results. These commitments are generally cancelable upon 30 days' notice, with our obligation then limited to costs incurred up to that date. As of December 31, 2018, we had future operating lease commitments totaling approximately $240,000 over the remainder of the lease, of which $62,000 is due over the next 12 months.

We have entered into a license agreement with Catalent Pharma Solutions, LLC ("Catalent") whereby we have licensed certain gene expression technology and we contract with Catalent for the manufacture of DM199. Under the terms of this license, certain milestone and royalty payments may become due under this agreement and are dependent upon, among other factors, clinical trials, regulatory approvals and ultimately the successful development of a new drug, the outcome and timing of which is uncertain. As of December 31, 2018, two milestones remain which include $185,000 due upon the initiation of dosing in our first Phase III trial and $185,000 upon our first regulatory approval for commercial sale. Following the launch of our first product, we will also incur a royalty of less than 1% on net sales. The royalty term is indefinite but may be canceled by us on 90 days' prior written notice. The license may not be terminated by Catalent unless we fail to make required milestone and royalty payments.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

During 2018 and 2017, we did not have any off-balance sheet arrangements (as defined by applicable SEC regulations) that are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Pursuant to Section 404(a) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, commencing with our annual report on Form 10-K next year, our management will be required to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. The rules governing the standards that must be met for management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation. To comply with the requirements of being a U.S. public reporting company under the Exchange Act, we may need to upgrade our systems, including information technology, implement additional financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures and hire additional accounting and finance staff.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

This Item 7A is inapplicable to DiaMedica as a smaller reporting company and has been omitted pursuant to Item 305(e) of SEC Regulation S-K.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of
DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and Subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, shareholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for each of the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board of the United States of America ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP

We have served as the Company's auditors since 2016.
Minneapolis, MN
March 19, 2019

DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(In thousands, except share amounts)

	December 31,	
	2018	**2017**
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash	$ 16,823	$ 1,353
Amounts receivable	780	80
Prepaid expenses	369	61
Total current assets	17,972	1,494
Deposit	271	271
Property and equipment, net	96	37
Total non-current assets	367	308
Total assets	$ 18,339	$ 1,802
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	$ 1,291	$ 919
Capital lease obligation	5	—
Warrant liability	—	84
Total current liabilities	1,296	1,003
Long term liabilities:		
Capital lease obligation, non-current	18	—
Total long term liabilities	18	—
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)		
Shareholders' equity:		
Common shares, no par value; unlimited authorized; 11,956,874 and 6,370,661 shares issued and outstanding, as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	62,993	41,033
Accumulated deficit	(45,968)	(40,234)
Total shareholders' equity	17,025	799
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	$ 18,339	$ 1,802

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	**2017**
Operating revenues:		
License revenues	$ 500	$ —
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	4,522	3,206
General and administrative	2,739	1,313
Total operating expenses	7,261	4,519
Operating loss	(6,761)	(4,519)
Other (income) expense:		
Governmental assistance – research incentives	(1,214)	(244)
Other (income) expense	68	(6)
Change in fair value of warrant liability	39	(9)
Total other income	(1,107)	(259)
Loss before income tax expense	(5,654)	(4,260)
Income tax expense	80	—
Net loss and comprehensive loss	$ (5,734)	$ (4,260)
Basic and diluted net loss per share	$ (0.74)	$ (0.72)
Weighted average shares outstanding – basic and diluted	7,743,520	5,935,790

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Shareholders' Equity
(In thousands, except share amounts)

	Common Shares	Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Shareholders' Equity
Balances at December 31, 2016	5,526,046	$ 37,085	$ (35,974)	$ 1,111
Issuance of common shares and warrants, net of offering costs of $292	707,536	2,917	—	2,917
Exercise of common share purchase warrants	134,079	615	—	615
Exercise of common stock option	3,000	7	—	7
Share-based compensation expense	—	409	—	409
Net loss	—	—	(4,260)	(4,260)
Balances at December 31, 2017	6,370,661	$ 41,033	$ (40,234)	$ 799
Issuance of common shares and warrants, net of offering costs of $529	1,322,965	5,840	—	5,840
Issuance of common shares, net of offering costs of $1,674	4,100,000	14,726	—	14,726
Exercise of common share purchase warrants	146,294	731	—	731
Exercise of common stock option	16,954	43	—	43
Share-based compensation expense	—	620	—	620
Net loss	—	—	(5,734)	(5,734)
Balances at December 31, 2018	11,956,874	$ 62,993	$ (45,968)	$ 17,025

DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(In thousands, except share amounts)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	**2017**
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	$ (5,734)	$ (4,260)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Share-based compensation	620	409
Change in fair value of warrant liability	39	(9)
Depreciation	15	4
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Amounts receivable	(700)	(27)
Prepaid expenses	(308)	6
Deposits	—	(271)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	372	248
Net cash used in operating activities	(5,696)	(3,900)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Purchase of property and equipment	(50)	(22)
Net cash used in financing activities	(50)	(22)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from issuance of common shares, net of offering costs	14,726	2,917
Proceeds from issuance of common shares and warrants, net offering costs	5,840	—
Proceeds from the exercise of common share purchase warrants	607	615
Proceeds from exercise of stock options	43	7
Net cash provided by financing activities	21,216	3,539
Net increase (decrease) in cash	15,470	(383)
Cash at beginning of year	1,353	1,736
Cash at end of year	$ 16,823	$ 1,353
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest	$ 11	$ 57
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash transactions:		
Reclassification of warrant liability upon warrant exercise	$ 123	$ —
Assets acquired under capital lease	$ 24	$ —

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

1. Business

DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, DiaMedica USA, Inc. and DiaMedica Australia Pty Ltd. (collectively "we," "us," "our," "DiaMedica" and the "Company"), exist for the primary purpose of advancing the clinical and commercial development of a proprietary recombinant KLK1 protein for the treatment of kidney and neurological diseases with our primary focus on chronic kidney disease and acute ischemic stroke. Our parent company is governed under the Canada Business Corporations Act and, commencing on December 4, 2018, our common shares are publicly traded on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol "DMAC." The Company's shares were previously traded on the TSX Venture Exchange in Canada and on the OTCQB in the United States.

Effective November 15, 2018, we implemented a 1-for-20 consolidation of our common shares. No fractional shares were issued in connection with the share consolidation. Instead, the Company rounded to the nearest whole number the number of shares shareholders would be entitled to receive in connection with the consolidation. The share consolidation was approved by our shareholders as of November 6, 2018 and was implemented to increase the market price per common share to a level that qualified for listing on The Nasdaq Capital Market. Proportional adjustments were also made to common shares reserved for issuance under the Company's equity-based compensation plans and outstanding stock options, deferred share units and warrants. All references to share and per share amounts included in these consolidated financial statements have been retroactively restated to reflect the share consolidation.

2. Risks and Uncertainties

DiaMedica is subject to many risks and uncertainties. We are in the clinical stage of development of our initial product candidate, DM199, for the treatment of chronic kidney disease and acute ischemic stroke. The Company has not completed the development of any product candidate and, accordingly, has not begun to commercialize any product candidate or generate any revenues from the sale of any product candidate. DM199 requires significant additional clinical testing and investment prior to seeking marketing approval and is not expected to be commercially available for several years, if at all. The Company's future success is dependent upon the success of its development efforts, its ability to demonstrate clinical progress for its DM199 product candidate in the United States or other markets, its ability to obtain required governmental approvals of its product candidate and ultimately its ability to license or market and sell its DM199 product candidate, and its ability to obtain additional financing to fund these efforts.

As of December 31, 2018, we have incurred losses of $46.0 million since our inception in 2000. For the year ended December 31, 2018, we incurred a net loss of $5.7 million and negative cash flows from operating activities of $5.7 million. We expect to continue to incur operating losses until such time as any future product sales, royalty payments, licensing fees, and/or milestone payments are sufficient to generate revenue to fund our continuing operations. Further, we expect our operating losses to increase in the near term as we continue the research, development and clinical trials of, and to seek regulatory approval for, our product candidate. In addition, we expect our operating expenses to increase in 2019 compared to 2018 as a result of our recently obtained Nasdaq-listed U.S. public reporting company status. As of December 31, 2018, DiaMedica had cash of $16.8 million, working capital of $16.7 million and shareholders' equity of $17.0 million. Our principal sources of cash have included net proceeds from the issuance of equity securities, including most recently an initial public offering of our common shares in the United States in December 2018. See Note 8 titled "Shareholders' Equity" for additional information. Although the Company has previously been successful in obtaining financing through equity securities offerings, there is

no assurance that we will be able to do so in the future. This is particularly true if our clinical data is not positive or economic and market conditions deteriorate.

Despite our recent initial public offering in the United States, we expect that we will need substantial additional capital to further our research and development activities, complete the required clinical trials, regulatory activities and otherwise develop our product candidate, DM199, or any future product candidates, to a point where they may be commercially sold. We expect our current cash, which includes the net proceeds of our recent initial public offering, to be sufficient to allow us to complete our currently ongoing Phase II Remedy trial in patients with AIS, our Phase Ib trial in patients with CKD and a planned Phase II study in patients with CKD caused by rare diseases and to otherwise fund our planned operations through 2020. However, the amount and timing of our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including the timing and results of ongoing development efforts, the potential expansion of current development programs, potential new development programs and related general and administrative support. We may require significant additional funds earlier than we currently expect and there is no assurance that we will not need or seek additional funding prior to such time.

3. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of consolidation

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the assets, liabilities and expenses of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc., and our wholly-owned subsidiaries, DiaMedica USA, Inc. and DiaMedica Australia Pty Ltd. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

Functional currency

The United States dollar is our functional currency as it represents the economic effects of the underlying transactions, events and conditions and various other factors including the currency of historical and future expenditures and the currency in which funds from financing activities are mostly generated by the Company. A change in the functional currency occurs only when there is a material change in the underlying transactions, events and condition. A change in functional currency could result in material differences in the amounts recorded in the consolidated statement of loss and comprehensive loss for foreign exchange gains and losses. All amounts in the accompanying consolidated financial statements are in U.S. dollars unless otherwise indicated.

Use of estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and the accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Concentration of credit risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash. Cash is deposited in demand and savings accounts at commercial banks. At times, such deposits may be in excess of insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash.

Fair value of financial instruments

Carrying amounts of certain of the Company's financial instruments, including amounts receivable, prepaid expenses and other current assets, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate fair value due to their short maturities. Certain of the Company's common share purchase warrants are required to be reported at fair value. The fair value of common share purchase warrants is disclosed in Note 10 titled "Warrant Liability."

Fair value measurements

Fair value is defined as the exit price, or amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants as of the measurement date. The authoritative guidance also establishes a hierarchy for inputs used in measuring fair value that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that the most observable inputs be used when available. Observable inputs are inputs market participants would use in valuing the asset or liability developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Company. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect the Company's assumptions about the factors market participants would use in valuing the asset or liability developed based upon the best information available in the circumstances. The categorization of financial assets and financial liabilities within the valuation hierarchy is based upon the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

The hierarchy is broken down into three levels defined as follows:

- Level 1—Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets that are accessible at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities.
- Level 2—Quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets, quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active or model-derived valuations for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3—Prices or valuation techniques that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable.

Our cash is comprised of bank deposits in demand and savings accounts. As of December 31, 2018, the carrying amounts of its other financial instruments, including amounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate their fair value due to the short-term maturities of these instruments.

Common share warrant liability

The common share warrants that were issued in connection with the February 2016 private placements of common shares were classified as a liability in the consolidated balance sheets, as the common share warrants had an exercise price stated in Canadian dollars, which is different than our functional currency, and thus these warrants qualified as derivative instruments. The fair value of these common share warrants was re-measured at each financial reporting period and immediately before exercise, with any changes in fair value being recognized as a component of other income (expense) in our consolidated statements of operations. These warrants were exercised in February 2018, see Note 8 titled "Warrant Liability."

Long-lived assets

Property and equipment are stated at purchased cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation of property and equipment is computed using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives of three to ten years for office equipment and four years for computer equipment. Upon retirement or sale, the cost and

related accumulated depreciation are removed from the consolidated balance sheets and the resulting gain or loss is reflected in the consolidated statements of operations. Repairs and maintenance are expensed as incurred.

Long-lived assets are evaluated for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset or related group of assets may not be recoverable. If the expected future undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss is recognized at that time. Measurement of impairment may be based upon appraisal, market value of similar assets or discounted cash flows.

Revenue recognition

We followed ASC 606, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" in accounting for our License and Collaboration agreement with Ahon Pharmaceutical Co Ltd. Accordingly, the Company recognizes revenue upon transfer of control of the product to our customer in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to receive in exchange.

We intend to enter into arrangements for the research and development (R&D) and/or manufacture of products and product candidates. Such arrangements may require us to deliver various rights, services and/or goods, including (i) intellectual property rights or licenses, (ii) R&D services or (iii) manufacturing services. The underlying terms of these arrangements generally would provide for consideration to DiaMedica in the form of nonrefundable, up-front license fees, development and commercial-performance milestone payments, cost sharing, royalty payments and/or profit sharing.

In arrangements involving more than one performance obligation, each required performance obligation is evaluated to determine whether it qualifies as a distinct performance obligation based on whether (i) the customer can benefit from the good or service either on its own or together with other resources that are readily available and (ii) the good or service is separately identifiable from other promises in the contract. The consideration under the arrangement is then allocated to each separate distinct performance obligation based on its respective relative stand-alone selling price. The estimated selling price of each deliverable reflects our best estimate of what the selling price would be if the deliverable was regularly sold by us on a stand-alone basis or using an adjusted market assessment approach if selling price on a stand-alone basis is not available.

The consideration allocated to each distinct performance obligation is recognized as revenue when control of the related goods or services is transferred. Consideration associated with at-risk substantive performance milestones is recognized as revenue when it is probable that a significant reversal of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. We intend to utilize the sales and usage-based royalty exception in arrangements that resulted from the license of intellectual property, recognizing revenues generated from royalties or profit sharing as the underlying sales occur.

Research and development costs

Research and development costs include expenses incurred in the conduct of human clinical trials, for third-party service providers performing various testing and accumulating data related to non-clinical studies; sponsored research agreements; developing the manufacturing process necessary to produce sufficient amounts of the DM199 compound for use in our non-clinical studies and human clinical trials; consulting resources with specialized expertise related to execution of our development plan for our DM199 product candidate; and personnel costs, including salaries, benefits and share-based compensation.

We charge research and development costs, including clinical trial costs, to expense when incurred. Our human clinical trials are performed at clinical trial sites and are administered jointly by us with assistance from contract research organizations ("CROs"). Costs of setting up clinical trial sites are accrued upon execution of the study agreement. Expenses related to the performance of clinical trials are accrued based on contracted amounts and the achievement of agreed upon milestones, such as patient enrollment, patient follow-up, etc. We monitor levels of performance under each significant contract, including the extent of patient enrollment and other activities through communications with the clinical trial sites and CROs, and adjust the estimates, if required, on a quarterly basis so that clinical expenses reflect the actual work performed at each clinical trial site and by each CRO.

Patent costs

Costs associated with prosecuting and maintaining patents are expensed as incurred given the uncertainty of patent approval and, if approved, resulting in probable future economic benefit to the Company. Patent-related costs, consisting primarily of legal expenses and filing/maintenance fees, are included in research and development costs and were $156,000 and $160,000 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Share-based compensation

The cost of employee and non-employee services received in exchange for awards of equity instruments is measured and recognized based on the estimated grant date fair value of those awards. Compensation cost is recognized ratably using the straight-line attribution method over the vesting period, which is considered to be the requisite service period. We record forfeitures in the periods in which they occur.

The fair value of share-based awards is estimated at the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. The determination of the fair value of share-based awards is affected by our share price, as well as assumptions regarding a number of complex and subjective variables. Risk free interest rates are based upon Canadian Government bond rates appropriate for the expected term of each award. Expected volatility rates are based on the on historical volatility equal to the expected life of the option. The assumed dividend yield is zero, as we do not expect to declare any dividends in the foreseeable future. The expected term of options is estimated considering the vesting period at the grant date, the life of the option and the average length of time similar grants have remained outstanding in the past.

Income taxes

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the Consolidated Financial Statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and operating loss and tax credit carry-forwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted rates, for each of the jurisdictions in which the Company operates, expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in operations in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized. The Company has provided a full valuation allowance against the gross deferred tax assets as of December 31, 2018 and 2017. See Note 13, "Income Taxes" for additional information. The Company's policy is to classify interest and penalties related to income taxes as income tax expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss.

Government assistance

Government assistance relating to research and development performed by DiaMedica Australia Pty Ltd. is recorded as a component of Other (income) expense. Government assistance was initially recognized when reasonable assurance existed that the Company complied with the conditions attached to the incentive program and that the incentive payments would be received. In subsequent periods, the government assistance was recognized when the related expenditures were incurred. During 2018, we recognized $621,000 and $593,000 for research activities performed in 2018 and 2017, respectively. During 2017, we recognized $244,000 for research activities performed in 2016.

Net loss per share

We compute net loss per share by dividing our net loss (the numerator) by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding (the denominator) during the period. Shares issued during the period and shares reacquired during the period, if any, are weighted for the portion of the period that they were outstanding. The computation of diluted earnings per share, or EPS, is similar to the computation of basic EPS except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional common shares that would have been outstanding if the dilutive potential common shares had been issued. Our diluted EPS is the same as basic EPS due to common equivalent shares being excluded from the calculation, as their effect is anti-dilutive.

The following table summarizes our calculation of net loss per common share for the periods (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Year Ended December 31	
	2018	**2017**
Net loss	$ (5,734)	$ (4,260)
Weighted average shares outstanding—basic and diluted	7,743,520	5,935,790
Basic and diluted net loss per share	$ (0.74)	$ (0.72)

The following outstanding potential common shares were not included in the diluted net loss per share calculations as their effects were not dilutive:

	Year Ended December 31	
	2018	**2017**
Employee and non-employee stock options	639,359	480,035
Common shares issuable under common share purchase warrants	807,563	216,213
Common shares issuable under deferred unit plan	21,183	21,183
	1,468,105	717,431

Recently adopted accounting pronouncements

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued a new accounting standard that amends the guidance for the recognition of revenue from contracts with customers to transfer goods and services. The FASB subsequently issued additional, clarifying standards to address issues arising from implementation of the new revenue recognition standard. The new revenue recognition standard and clarifying standards require an entity to recognize revenue when control of promised goods or services is transferred to the customer at an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. We adopted this new standard as of January 1, 2018, but the

adoption as of this date had no impact on our financial statements, as we had no revenue until the third quarter of 2018. We followed ASC 606, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" in accounting for our License and Collaboration agreement with Ahon Pharmaceutical Co Ltd. (Note 11).

Recently issued accounting pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-02, *Leases*. The guidance in ASU 2016-02 supersedes the lease recognition requirements in the Accounting Standards Codification Topic 840, Leases. ASU 2016-02 requires an entity to recognize assets and liabilities arising from a lease for both financing and operating leases, along with additional qualitative and quantitative disclosures. The new standard requires the immediate recognition of all excess tax benefits and deficiencies in the income statement and requires classification of excess tax benefits as an operating activity as opposed to a financing activity in the statements of cash flows. This standard became effective for us on January 1, 2019.

The FASB has subsequently issued the following amendments to ASU 2016-02, which have the same effective date and transition date of January 1, 2019, and which we collectively refer to as the new leasing standards:

- ASU No. 2018-01, *Leases (Topic 842): Land Easement Practical Expedient for Transition to Topic 842*, which permits an entity to elect an optional transition practical expedient to not evaluate under Topic 842 land easements that existed or expired prior to adoption of Topic 842 and that were not previously accounted for as leases under the prior standard, ASC 840, Leases.

- ASU No. 2018-10, *Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases*, which amends certain narrow aspects of the guidance issued in ASU 2016-02.

- ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*, which allows for a transition approach to initially apply ASU 2016-02 at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption as well as an additional practical expedient for lessors to not separate non-lease components from the associated lease component.

- ASU No. 2018-20, *Narrow-Scope Improvements for Lessors*, which contains certain narrow scope improvements to the guidance issued in ASU 2016-02.

We adopted the new leasing standards on January 1, 2019, using a modified retrospective transition approach to be applied to leases existing as of, or entered into after, January 1, 2019; and, consequently, financial information will not be updated and the disclosures required under Topic 842 will not be provided for dates and periods prior to January 1, 2019. We have reviewed our existing lease contracts and the impact of the new leasing standards on our consolidated results of operations, financial position and disclosures. Upon adoption of the new leasing standards, we expect to recognize a lease liability and related right-of-use asset on our consolidated balance sheet of approximately $200,000. The impact of adoption of the new leasing standards will not have a material impact on our consolidated statements of operations.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, "*Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*," to simplify the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees by aligning it with the accounting for share-based payments to employees, with certain exceptions. This ASU is effective for public entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. Prior to the adoption of this ASU, stock-based compensation awarded to non-employees was subject to revaluation over its vesting terms. Subsequent to the adoption of this ASU, non-employee share-based payment awards are

measured on the date of grant, similar to share-based payment awards granted to employees. We do not expect that the adoption of this ASU will impact our financial position or our consolidated statements of operations.

4. Amounts Receivable

Amounts receivable consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Research and development incentives	$ 622	$ —
Sales-based taxes receivable	134	—
Other	24	80
Total amounts receivable	$ 780	$ 80

5. Deposit

Deposit consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Advances to vendor	$ 271	$ 271
Total deposit	$ 271	$ 271

We have advanced funds to a vendor engaged to support the performance of the REMEDY Phase 2 clinical trial. The funds advanced will be held, interest free, by this vendor until the completion of the trial and applied to final trial invoices or refunded. This deposit is classified as non-current as the trial is not expected to be completed during 2019.

6. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Furniture and equipment	$ 49	$ 40
Computer equipment	71	23
	120	63
Less accumulated depreciation	(24)	(26)
Property and equipment, net	$ 96	$ 37

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was $15,000 and $4,000, respectively. During 2018, we disposed of $17,000 of equipment, which was fully depreciated.

7. Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities consisted of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Trade and other payables	$ 483	$ 513
Accrued compensation	417	355
Accrued clinical study costs	292	—
Accrued research and other professional fees	65	45
Accrued taxes and other liabilities	34	6
Total accrued liabilities	$ 1,291	$ 919

8. Warrant Liability

In February 2016, the Company completed, in two tranches, a non-brokered private placement of 234,375 units with each unit consisting of one common share and one half of one common share purchase warrant. The Company issued 117,188 warrants. Each warrant entitled the holder to purchase one common share at a price of $5.00 Canadian dollars at any time prior to expiry on February 18 or 25, 2018 for Tranche 1 and Tranche 2, respectively.

As the warrant exercise price was stated in Canadian dollars and the Company's functional currency is the U.S. dollar, the warrants were deemed to be derivative instruments, with their estimated fair value classified as a liability on the Company's consolidated balance sheet. The initial estimated fair value of the warrants was recorded as a warrant liability with subsequent changes in the estimated fair value recognized in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss. The Company allocated $281,000 of the net proceeds to the warrant liability and the balance of the proceeds to the common shares. The initial fair value of the warrants was determined using a Black-Scholes pricing model with the following assumptions: expected volatilities of 191.8 – 225.0%, risk-free interest rates of 0.43 – 0.49%, and expected life of 2 years.

In connection with the offering, the Company issued an aggregate of 10,915 compensation warrants. Each compensation warrant entitled the holder to purchase one common share at $5.00 Canadian dollars for a period of 2 years from the date of issuance. The Company estimated the value of these warrants at $24,000, which was included in the issuance costs. The initial fair value of the warrants was determined using a Black-Scholes valuation model with the following assumptions: expected volatilities of 191.8 – 225.0%, risk-free interest rates of 0.43 – 0.49%, and expected life of 2 years.

During February 2018, 121,256 common shares were issued on the exercise of warrants for gross proceeds of approximately $483,000 and the remaining 4,346 warrants expired.

The fair value of the Company's common share purchase warrant liability was calculated using a Black-Scholes valuation model and is classified as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy. The fair values at the time of exercise of the warrants were estimated using the following valuation assumptions: expected volatilities of 16.7%, risk-free interest rates of 1.8%, and expected life of 0.01-0.03 years.

The following is a rollforward of the fair value of the warrants (in thousands):

	Warrant Liability
Ending balance December 31, 2017	$ 84
Change in fair value	39
Exercises	(123)
Ending balance December 31, 2018	$ —

9. Commitments and Contingencies

Clinical trials and product development

In the normal course of business, the Company incurs obligations to make future payments as it executes its business plan. These contracts relate to preclinical, clinical and development activities, including the clinical research organization conducting our Phase II clinical trial for acute ischemic stroke. These commitments are subject to significant change and the ultimate amounts due may be materially different as these obligations are affected by, among other factors, the number and pace of patients enrolled, the number of clinical study sites, amount of time to complete study enrollments and the time required to finalize the analysis and reporting of study results. Clinical research agreements are generally cancelable upon 30 days' notice, with the Company's obligation then limited to costs incurred up to that date. Cancelation terms for product development contracts vary and are generally dependent upon timelines for sourcing research materials and reserving laboratory time. As of December 31, 2018, the Company estimates that its outstanding commitments including research and development contracts are approximately $1.9 million over the next 12 months and approximately $600,000 in the following 12 months.

On September 11, 2017, the Company announced the initiation of REMEDY, a 60-patient Phase II clinical trial evaluating DM199 in patients with acute ischemic stroke. The study drug (DM199 or placebo) will be administered as an intravenous infusion within 24 hours of stroke symptom onset, followed by subcutaneous (under the skin) injections later that day and once every 3 days for 21 days. The study is designed to measure safety and tolerability along with multiple tests designed to investigate DM199's therapeutic potential including plasma-based biomarkers and standard functional stroke measures assessed at 90 days post-stroke (Modified Rankin Scale, National Institutes of Health Stroke Scale, Barthel Index, and C-reactive protein, a measure of inflammation).

On February 14, 2019, the Company announced the first enrollment in its Phase Ib dose ranging study in patients with moderate or severe CKD caused by Type I or Type II diabetes. The results from this Phase Ib study will assist us in the design of upcoming Phase II studies in patients suffering from rare diseases and CKD. The DM199 drug levels from this Phase Ib study will be used to determine the optimal dose levels for testing in the Phase II studies.

Additional clinical trials will be subsequently required if the results of the Phase II are positive. However, at this time, we are unable to reasonably estimate the total costs of future trials. Such costs are contingent on and subject to change depending on the results of current and future clinical trials as well as developments in the regulatory requirements. Clinical trial costs are expensed as incurred.

Technology license

The Company has entered into a license agreement with Catalent Pharma Solutions, LLC ("Catalent") whereby we have licensed certain gene expression technology and we contract with Catalent for the manufacture of DM199. Under the terms of this license, certain milestone and royalty payments may become due under this agreement and are dependent upon, among other factors, clinical trials, regulatory

approvals and ultimately the successful development of a new drug, the outcome and timing of which is uncertain. As of December 31, 2018, two milestones remain which include $185,000 due upon the initiation of dosing in our first Phase III trial and $185,000 upon our first regulatory approval for commercial sale. Following the launch of our first product, we will also incur a royalty of less than 1% on net sales. The royalty term is indefinite but may be canceled by us on 90 days' prior written notice. The license may not be terminated by Catalent unless we fail to make required milestone and royalty payments. There were no amounts due or payable under this agreement during 2018 and 2017.

Indemnification of directors and officers

The Company, as permitted under laws of the Canada and in accordance with the Company's by-laws and indemnification agreements, will indemnify and advance expenses to its directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by law and may choose to indemnify other employees or agents from time to time. The Company has secured insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of his or her actions in connection with their services to the Company. As of December 31, 2018, there was no pending litigation or proceeding involving any director or officer of the Company as to which indemnification is required or permitted, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for indemnification. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Company, the Company has been advised that, in the opinion of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable. The Company believes the fair value of these indemnification agreements is minimal. Accordingly, the Company had not recorded any liabilities for these obligations as of December 31, 2018 or 2017.

Future minimum lease payments

The Company leases certain office space under a non-cancelable operating lease. On May 3, 2017, the Company amended the lease agreement to extend its lease term by 42 months, for an expiration date of August 31, 2022, and increase its leased space. Rent is expensed on a straight-line basis.

Future minimum lease payments under this operating lease are as follows (in thousands):

2019	$	64
2020		66
2021		68
2022		46
Total	$	244

10. Shareholders' Equity

Authorized capital stock

The Company has authorized share capital of an unlimited number of common voting shares and the shares do not have a stated par value.

Common shareholders are entitled to receive dividends as declared by the Company, if any, and are entitled to one vote per share at the Company's annual general meeting and any extraordinary general meeting.

Shareholders rights plan

The Company adopted a shareholder rights plan agreement (the "Rights Plan"). The Rights Plan is designed to provide adequate time for the Board of Directors and the shareholders to assess an unsolicited takeover bid for the Company, to provide the Board of Directors with sufficient time to explore and develop alternatives for maximizing shareholder value if a takeover bid is made, and to provide shareholders with an equal opportunity to participate in a takeover bid and receive full and fair value for their common shares. The Rights Plan was renewed at the Company's annual meeting of shareholders in December 2017 and is set to expire at the close of the Company's annual meeting of shareholders in 2020.

The rights issued under the Rights Plan will initially attach to and trade with the common shares and no separate certificates will be issued unless an event triggering these rights occurs. The rights will become exercisable only when a person, including any related person or entity, acquires or attempts to acquire 20% or more of the outstanding common shares without complying with the "Permitted Bid" provisions of the Rights Plan or without approval of the Board of Directors. Should such an acquisition occur or be announced, each right would, upon exercise, entitle a rights holder, other than the acquiring person and related persons, to purchase common shares at a 50% discount to the market price at the time.

Under the Plan, a Permitted Bid is a bid made to all holders of the common shares and which is open for acceptance for not less than 60 days. If at the end of 60 days at least 50% of the outstanding common shares, other than those owned by the offeror and certain related parties have been tendered, the offeror may take up and pay for the common shares but must extend the bid for a further 10 days to allow other shareholders to tender.

The issuance of common shares upon the exercise of the rights is subject to receipt of certain regulatory approvals.

Public offering during 2018

On December 11, 2018, the Company issued and sold an aggregate of 4,100,000 common shares in an initial public offering at a price to the public of $4.00 per share. As a result of the offering, the Company received gross proceeds of $16.4 million, which resulted in net proceeds to the Company of approximately $14.7 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses. None of the expenses associated with the initial public offering were paid to directors, officers, persons owning ten percent or more of any class of equity securities, or to their associates, or to our affiliates. On December 11, 2018, as additional underwriting compensation and in exchange for cash consideration of $50, the Company granted the underwriter a warrant to purchase 205,000 common shares (equal to 5.0% of the common shares sold in the initial public offering) at an exercise price of $4.80 per share (equal to 120% of the initial public offering price per common share in the initial public offering), subject to customary anti-dilution provisions. The warrant is exercisable for a term of five years. The warrant includes a cashless exercise provision entitling the underwriter to surrender a portion of the underlying common shares that has a value equal to the aggregate exercise price in lieu of paying cash upon exercise.

Private placements during 2018

On March 29, 2018, the Company completed, in two tranches, a brokered and non-brokered private placement of 1,322,965 units at a price of $4.90 per unit for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately $6.3 million. Each unit consisted of one common share and one half of one common share purchase warrant. The Company issued 661,482 warrants. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share at a price of $7.00 at any time prior to expiry on March 19, 2020 and March 29, 2020 for Tranche 1 and Tranche 2, respectively. The warrants are subject to early expiry under certain conditions. The warrant expiry date

can be accelerated at the option of the Company, in the event that the volume- weighted average trading price of the Company's common shares exceeds $12.00 per common share for any 21 consecutive trading days. In connection with this offering, the Company paid aggregate finder's fees of approximately $384,000 and issued an aggregate of 80,510 compensation warrants. Each compensation warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share at $4.90 for a period of 2 years from the closing of this offering, subject to acceleration on the same terms as the common share purchase warrants.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, 128,594 common shares were issued on the exercise of warrants for gross proceeds of $607,000 and 16,954 common shares were issued on the exercise of options for gross proceeds of $43,000.

Private placements during 2017

On December 18, 2017, the Company completed a non-brokered private placement of 181,220 units at a price of $5.20 per unit for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately $944,000, or $934,000 net of issuance costs. Each unit consisted of one common share and one half of one common share purchase warrant. Each whole warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share at a price of $7.00 at any time prior to expiry on December 19, 2019. Warrants are subject to early expiry, at the option of the Company, if on any date the volume-weighted average closing trading price of the common shares on any recognized stock exchange equals or exceeds $12.00 for a period of 21 consecutive trading days.

On April 17, 2017, the Company completed a non-brokered private placement of 526,316 units at a price of $3.80 per unit for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately $2,000,000, or $1,983,000 net of issuance costs. Each unit consisted of one common share and one half of one common share purchase warrant. Each whole warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share at a price of $4.60 at any time prior to expiry on April 17, 2019. The warrants were subject to early expiry, at the option of the Company, if on any date the volume-weighted average closing trading price of the common shares on any recognized Canadian stock exchange equaled or exceeded $6.00 for a period of 10 consecutive trading days, which occurred in October 2017. The Company exercised its call option and 131,578 shares were issued for the warrants exercised and the remaining warrants were cancelled.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, 134,079 common shares were issued on the exercise of warrants for gross proceeds of $615,000 and 3,000 common shares were issued on the exercise of options for gross proceeds of $7,000.

Shares reserved

	December 31, 2018
Stock options outstanding	639,359
Deferred share units outstanding	21,183
Shares available for grant under the Option Plan	123,376
Common shares issuable under common share purchase warrants	807,563
Total	1,591,479

11. License and Collaboration Agreement with Related Party

On September 27, 2018, the Company entered into a license and collaboration agreement (the "License Agreement") with Ahon Pharmaceutical Co Ltd. ("Ahon Pharma"), which grants Ahon Pharma exclusive rights to develop and commercialize DM199 for acute ischemic stroke in mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong S.A.R. and Macau S.A.R. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company is entitled to receive a non-refundable upfront payment of $500,000 due upon signing the License Agreement and an additional non-

refundable payment of $4.5 million upon regulatory clearance to initiate a clinical trial in China. The Company also has the potential to receive up to an additional $27.5 million in development and sales related milestones and up to approximately 10% royalties on net sales of DM199 in the licensed territories. All development, regulatory, sales, marketing, and commercial activities and associated costs in the licensed territories will be the sole responsibility of Ahon Pharma. The License Agreement may be terminated at any time by Ahon Pharma by providing 120 days written notice.

The Company received the $500,000 upfront license fee and recorded it as revenue during the year ended December 31, 2018. The $4.5 million payment and the up to $27.5 million in additional development and sales related milestones were determined to be at-risk substantive performance milestones and were not recordable as revenue as they were determined to be fully constrained using the most likely amount method. Revenue will be recognized for these milestones when it is probable that a significant reversal of the cumulative revenue recognized will not occur. Under the terms of the License Agreement, the Company is obligated to pay, and Ahon Pharma may withhold, approximately 10% of any license fee as income tax due in China. The Company will record this withholding as income tax at the time it records the related license fee revenue. Accordingly, with respect to the $500,000 license fee, the Company recorded this withholding as income tax at the time it recorded this license fee revenue.

Ahon Pharma is a subsidiary of Shanghai Fosun Pharmaceutical (Group) co. Ltd. ("Fosun Pharma") which, through its partnership with SK Group, a South Korea based company, is an investor in DiaMedica, holding approximately 8.4% of our common shares as of December 31, 2018. This investment was made in 2016.

12. Share-Based Compensation

Deferred share unit plan

The DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Amended and Restated Deferred Share Unit Plan ("DSU Plan") promotes greater alignment of long-term interests between non-executive directors and executive officers of the Company and its shareholders through the issuance of deferred share units ("DSUs"). Since the value of DSUs increases or decreases with the market price of the common shares, DSUs reflect a philosophy of aligning the interests of directors and executive officers by tying compensation to share price performance. For the year ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, there were no DSUs or common shares underlying DSUs issued. The Company has reserved for issuance up to 100,000 common shares under the DSU Plan and 21,183 DSUs were outstanding at December 31, 2018 and 2017.

Stock option plan

The DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Stock Option Plan Amended and Restated November 6, 2018 (the "Option Plan") allows the Board of Directors from time to time, in its sole discretion, and in accordance with the requirements of the Nasdaq Stock Market, to grant the Company's directors, officers, employees and certain consultants (as such terms are used in the Option Plan) non-transferable options to purchase common shares. The shareholders approved the adoption of the Option Plan on September 22, 2011, which was then amended and restated on October 23, 2015, December 21, 2017 and November 6, 2018. The number of common shares reserved for issuance under the Option Plan at any time is equal to the lesser of: 783,918 (subject to adjustment) and 10% of the issued common shares at the relevant time and the aggregate number of common shares reserved for issuance under any other compensation or incentive mechanism or plan (including deferred share unit plans or employee stock option plans, if any), shall not exceed 10% of our issued shares at the relevant time. In addition, the maximum number of common shares that may be issued under the Option Plan upon the exercise of incentive stock options within the meaning of Section 422 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") is 283,918 shares (subject to adjustment).

As of December 31, 2018, options to purchase 639,359 common shares were outstanding. Options granted vest at various rates and have terms of up to 10 years. As the TSX Venture Exchange was the principal trading market for the Company's common shares, all options previously granted under the Option Plan have been priced in Canadian dollars.

The aggregate number of common shares reserved for issuance under the Option Plan and the DSU Plan as of December 31, 2018 was 783,918.

Share-based compensation expense for each of the periods presented is as follows (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018	December 31, 2017
Research and development	$ 170	$ 60
General and administrative	450	349
Total share-based compensation	$ 620	$ 409

We recognize share-based compensation based on the fair value of each award as estimated using the Black-Scholes option valuation model. Ultimately, the actual expense recognized over the vesting period will only be for those shares that actually vest.

A summary of option activity is as follows (in thousands except share and per share amounts):

	Shares Underlying Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share (CAD$)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (CAD$)
Balances at December 31, 2016	427,850	$ 7.68	$ 187
Granted	127,635	6.11	
Exercised	(3,000)	3.00	
Expired/cancelled	(72,450)	13.29	
Forfeited	—	—	
Balances at December 31, 2017	480,035	$ 6.45	$ 674
Granted	196,800	11.08	
Exercised	(16,954)	3.29	
Expired/cancelled	—	—	
Forfeited	(20,522)	8.99	
Balances at December 31, 2018	639,359	$ 7.87	$ —

A summary of the status of our unvested shares during the year ended and as of December 31, 2018 is as follows:

	Shares Under Option	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value Per Share (CAD$)
Unvested at December 31, 2017	216,793	$ 3.69
Granted	196,800	9.30
Vested	(150,739)	4.48
Forfeitures	(20,522)	7.27
Unvested at December 31, 2018	242,332	$ 7.45

Information about stock options outstanding, vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2018, is as follows:

	Outstanding, Vested and Expected to Vest			Options Vested and Exercisable	
Per Share Exercise Price	Shares	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Weighted Average Exercise Price (CAD$)	Options Exercisable	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (Years)
$2.00 - $2.60	50,000	6.8	$ 2.00	50,000	6.8
$2.80 - $3.20	125,400	6.9	3.00	125,400	6.9
$3.40 - $5.20	130,405	8.0	5.12	91,239	8.0
$5.40 - $10.20	98,063	8.5	6.39	50,563	8.5
$10.40 - $34.00	235,491	8.2	13.86	79,825	5.9
	639,359	7.8	$ 7.87	397,027	7.1

The cumulative grant date fair value of employee options vested during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was $508,000 and $213,000, respectively. Total proceeds received for options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 were $43,000 and $7,000, respectively.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, total compensation expense related to unvested employee stock options not yet recognized was $1.4 million and $551,000, respectively, which is expected to be allocated to expenses over a weighted-average period of 2.01 and 1.97 years, respectively.

The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options exercised during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 was $104,000 and 12,000, respectively.

The assumptions used in calculating the fair value under the Black-Scholes option valuation model are set forth in the following table for options issued by the Company for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017:

	2018	2017
Common share fair value	$8.84 - $9.33	$5.20 - $8.40
Risk-free interest rate	2.1 – 2.2%	1.1%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%
Expected option life	4.8 – 5.0	4.5
Expected stock price volatility	123.5 – 135.7%	84.7 – 156.8%

Nonemployee share-based compensation

We account for stock options granted to nonemployees in accordance with FASB ASC 505. In connection with stock options granted to nonemployees, we recorded $205,000 and $308,000 for nonemployee share-based compensation during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

These amounts were based upon the fair values of the vested portion of the grants. Amounts expensed during the remaining vesting period will be determined based on the fair value at the time of vesting.

13. Employee Benefit Plan

We maintain an employee 401(k) retirement savings plan (the "401(k) Plan"). The 401(k) Plan provides eligible employees with an opportunity to make tax-deferred contributions into a long-term investment and savings program. All employees over the age of 21 may elect to participate in the 401(k) Plan beginning on their hire date. The 401(k) Plan allows eligible employees to contribute a portion of their annual compensation, subject only to maximum limits required by law. We contribute an amount equal to 4% of each employees' compensation under the safe harbor provisions provided by the Internal Revenue Service rules governing 401(k) plans. Employee and employer safe harbor contributions vest immediately.

We have recorded contribution expenses of $45,000 and $33,000 for the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

14. Income Taxes

The Company has incurred net operating losses since inception. The Company has not reflected the benefit of net operating loss carryforwards in the accompanying financial statements and has established a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets.

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes as well as operating losses and tax credit carryforwards.

The significant components of our deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Deferred tax assets (liabilities):		
Non-capital losses carried forward	$ 9,280	$ 7,233
Research and development expenditures	887	887
Share issue costs	529	117
Patents and other	293	319
Accruals	(97)	—
Property and equipment	(6)	(4)
Total deferred tax asset, net	10,886	8,552
Valuation allowance	(10,886)	(8,552)
Net deferred tax asset	$ —	$ —

Realization of the future tax benefits is dependent on our ability to generate sufficient taxable income within the carryforward period. Because of our history of operating losses, management believes that the deferred tax assets arising from the above-mentioned future tax benefits are currently not likely to be realized and, accordingly, we have provided a full valuation allowance.

The reconciliation of the Canadian statutory income tax rate applied to the net loss for the year to the income tax expense is as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2018	2017
Statutory income tax rate	27.0%	27.0%
Income tax recovery based on statutory rate	(1,119)	(1,160)
Share-based compensation	243	110
Gain on revaluation of warrant liability	(450)	(2)
Australian research and development incentive	103	314
Other	172	204
Change in unrecognized temporary differences	1,131	534
Income tax expense	(80)	—

Net operating losses and tax credit carryforwards as of December 31, 2018, are as follows:

	Amount (In thousands)	Expiration Years
Non-capital income tax losses, net	$ 32,002	Beginning 2026
Research and development expense carry forwards	3,284	Indefinitely
Tax credits	525	Beginning 2020

The Company is subject to taxation in the Canada, the United States and Australia. Tax returns, since the inception of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. are subject to examinations by Canadian tax authorities and may change upon examination. Tax returns of DiaMedica USA, Inc., since its inception in 2012 and thereafter, are subject to examination by the U.S. federal and state tax authorities. Tax returns of DiaMedica Therapeutics Australia Pty Ltd., since its inception in 2016 and thereafter, are subject to examination by the Australian tax authorities.

Item 9. Changes In and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Exchange Act")) that are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Our management evaluated, with the participation of its Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer, the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered in this report. Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of such period to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

This annual report on Form 10-K does not include a report of management's assessment regarding internal control over financial reporting or an attestation report of our registered independent public accounting firm due to a transition period established by rules of the SEC for newly public companies.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the fourth quarter ended December 31, 2018 that has materially affected or is reasonably likely to materially affect our internal control over financial reporting.

Item 9B. Other Information

DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. 2018 Short-Term Incentive Payouts

On March 14, 2019, the Compensation Committee (the "Compensation Committee") of the Board of Directors of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. approved payouts under DiaMedica's 2018 Short-Term Incentive ("STI") program for our executive officers.

In addition to base compensation, we provide our named executive officers the opportunity to earn short-term incentive (STI) compensation based on the achievement of certain annual corporate and individual related performance goals. Our STI program directly aligns the interests of our executive officers and shareholders by providing an incentive for the achievement of key corporate and individual performance objectives that are critical to the success of our company and linking a significant portion of each executive's annual compensation to the achievement of such objectives.

Under the 2018 STI program, each executive officer named in our most recent Summary Compensation Table ("named executive officer") had a target incentive percentage that was a percentage of his base salary:

Name	Percentage of Salary Base
Rick Pauls	50%
Scott Kellen	30%
Todd Verdoorn	30%

2018 STI payouts were based on the achievement of two pre-established corporate performance objectives that related to regulatory and clinical milestones and three to five pre-established individual performance objectives. Mr. Paul's individual performance objectives for fiscal 2018 related to raising additional financing, building the executive team and obtaining a U.S. Nasdaq listing. Mr. Kellen's individual performance objectives for fiscal 2018 related to raising additional financing, financial accounting objectives and obtaining a U.S. Nasdaq listing. Mr. Verdoorn's individual performance objectives for fiscal 2018 related to research and development objectives.

The table below sets forth the overall achievement percentage by each named executive officer of their performance objectives and their respective 2018 STI payout:

Name	Achievement Percentage	2018 STI Payout
Rick Pauls	95.0%	$ 163,875
Scott Kellen	97.5%	70,200
Todd Verdoorn	50.0%	36,000

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance

Directors

The information in the "Voting Proposal One – Election of Directors" section of our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC with respect to our next annual general meeting of shareholders, which involves the election of directors, is incorporated in this annual report on Form 10-K by reference.

Executive Officers

Information concerning our executive officers is included in this annual report on Form 10-K under Item 1 of Part I under "Executive Officers."

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

The information in the "Stock Ownership—Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance" section of our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC with respect to our next annual general meeting of shareholders, which involves the election of directors, is incorporated in this annual report on Form 10-K by reference.

Code of Ethics

We have adopted a code of business conduct and ethics applicable to all of our directors, officers and employees, in accordance with Section 406 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the rules of the SEC promulgated thereunder, and the Nasdaq Listing Rules. In the event that any changes are made or any waivers from the provisions of the code of business conduct and ethics are made, these events would be disclosed on our website or in a report on Form 8-K within four business days of such event. The code of business conduct and ethics is posted on our website at www.diamedica.com. Copies of the code of business conduct and ethics will be provided free of charge upon written request directed to Investor Relations, DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc., 2 Carlson Parkway, Suite 260, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55447.

Changes to Nomination Procedures

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we made no material changes to the procedures by which shareholders may recommend nominees to the Company's Board of Directors.

Audit Committee Matters

The information in the "Corporate Governance—Audit Committee" section of our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC with respect to our next annual general meeting of shareholders, which involves the election of directors, is incorporated in this annual report on Form 10-K by reference.

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information in the "Director Compensation" and "Executive Compensation" sections of our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC with respect to our next annual general meeting of shareholders, which involves the election of directors, is incorporated in this annual report on Form 10-K by reference.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

Stock Ownership

The information in the "Stock Ownership—Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners" and "Stock Ownership—Security Ownership of Management" sections of our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC with respect to our next annual general meeting of shareholders, which involves the election of directors, is incorporated in this annual report on Form 10-K by reference.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table summarizes outstanding options and other awards under our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2018. Our equity compensation plans as of December 31, 2018 were the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Stock Option Plan Amended and Restated November 6, 2018 and the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Amended and Restated Deferred Share Unit Plan.

Plan Category	(a) Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	(b) Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights	(c) Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	660,542[1]	$7.87[2]	123,376[3]
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	—	$ —	—
Total	660,542[1]	$7.87	123,376[3]

(1) Amount includes 639,359 common shares issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding as of December 31, 2018 under the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Stock Option Plan Amended and Restated November 6, 2018 and 21,183 common shares issuable under the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Amended and Restated Deferred Share Unit Plan.

(2) Not included in the weighted-average exercise price calculation are 21,183 DSU awards.

(3) Amount includes 123,376 shares remaining available at December 31, 2018 for future issuance under DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Stock Option Plan Amended and Restated November 6, 2018 and the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Amended and Restated Deferred Share Unit Plan. Of these shares, a maximum of 78,817 common shares are available at December 31, 2018 for future issuance under the Deferred Share Unit Plan.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information in the "Related Person Relationships and Transactions" and "Corporate Governance—Director Independence" sections of our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC with respect to our next annual general meeting of shareholders, which involves the election of directors, is incorporated in this annual report on Form 10-K by reference.

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

The information in the "Voting Proposal Four—Appointment of Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP as our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm and Authorization of the Board of Directors to Fix the Auditors' Remuneration—Audit, Audit-Related, Tax and Other Fees" and "Voting Proposal Four—Appointment of Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP as our Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm and Authorization of the Board of Directors to Fix the Auditors' Remuneration——Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures" sections of our definitive proxy statement to be filed with the SEC with respect to our next annual general meeting of shareholders, which involves the election of directors, is incorporated in this annual report on Form 10-K by reference.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules

Financial Statements

Our consolidated financial statements are included in *"Part III, Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data."*

Financial Statement Schedules

All financial statement schedules are omitted because they are inapplicable since we are a smaller reporting company.

Exhibits

The exhibits being filed or furnished with this report are listed below, along with an indication as to each management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

A copy of any exhibits listed or referred to herein will be furnished at a reasonable cost to any person who is a shareholder upon receipt from any such person of a written request for any such exhibit. Such request should be sent to: Mr. Scott Kellen, Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary, DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc., 2 Carlson Parkway, Suite 260, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55447, Attn: Shareholder Information.

Item No.	Item	Method of Filing
1.1	Underwriting Agreement dated December 6, 2018 between Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC and DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to DiaMedica's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 11, 2018 (File No. 001-36291)
3.1	Certificate of Continuance of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. dated April 11, 2016	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
3.2	Certificate of Amendment of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. dated December 28, 2016	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
3.3	Certificate of Amendment of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. dated September 24, 2018	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)

Item No.	Item	Method of Filing
3.4	Certificate of Amendment of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. dated November 15, 2018	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 19, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
3.5	By-Law No. 1 and 2 of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. as amended and restated on September 30, 2018	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
4.1	Investment Agreement between Hermeda Industrial Co., Ltd. and DiaMedica Inc. dated July 16, 2016	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
4.2	Shareholder Rights Plan Agreement dated December 21, 2017 by and between DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and Computershare Investor Services Inc.	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
4.9	Form of Investor Warrant issued in connection with the March 2018 private placement	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.9 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
4.10	Form of Broker Warrant issued in connection with the March 2018 private placement	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.10 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
4.11	Form of Investor Warrant issued in connection with the December 2017 private placement	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.11 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)

Item No.	Item	Method of Filing
4.12	Warrant dated December 11, 2018 issued by DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. to Craig-Hallum Capital Group LLC	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to DiaMedica's Current Report on Form 8-K as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 11, 2018 (File No. 001-36291)
4.13	Specimen Certificate representing common shares of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.13 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1/A as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 19, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.1#	DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Stock Option Plan Amended and Restated November 6, 2018	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.2#	Form of Option Agreement under the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Stock Option Plan Amended and Restated December 21, 2017	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.3#	Form of Option Agreement under the DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Stock Option Plan Amended and Restated November 6, 2018	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.4#	DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. Amended and Restated Deferred Share Unit Plan	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.5#	Form of Indemnification Agreement	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)

Item No.	Item	Method of Filing
10.6#	Employment Agreement by and between DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and Rick Pauls	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.7#	Employment Agreement by and between DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and Scott Kellen	Filed herewith
10.8#	Employment Agreement by and between DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and Todd Verdoorn, Ph.D.	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.9#	Employment Agreement by and between DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and Harry Alcorn, Ph.D.	Filed herewith
10.10	Two Carlson Parkway Office Lease between One Two Holdings LLC and DiaMedica USA Inc. dated September 18, 2015	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.11	Supplemental to Lease Agreement between One Two Holdings LLC and DiaMedica USA Inc. dated December 16, 2015	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.12	First Amendment to Lease between One Two Holdings LLC and DiaMedica USA Inc. dated May 3, 2017	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.13	Second Amendment to Lease between One Two Holdings LLC and DiaMedica USA Inc. dated September 5, 2017	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)

Item No.	Item	Method of Filing
10.14[(1)]	GPEx® - Derived Cell Line Sale Agreement between DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and Catalent Pharma Solutions, LLC dated February 2, 2012	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.15	First Amendment to GPEx® Development and Manufacturing Agreement between DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and Catalent Pharma Solutions, LLC dated April 10, 2017	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.16[(1)]	License and Collaboration Agreement between DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and Ahon Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. dated September 27, 2018	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
10.17[(1)]	Supply Agreement between DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc. and Ahon Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd. dated September 27, 2018	Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to DiaMedica's Registration Statement on Form S-1 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 9, 2018 (File No. 333-228313)
21.1	Subsidiaries of DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.	Filed herewith
23.1	Consent of Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP	Filed herewith
31.1	Certification of President and Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to SEC Rule 13a-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	Filed herewith
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to SEC Rule 13a-14(a), as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	Filed herewith
32.1	Certification of President and Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Rule 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	Furnished herewith
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Rule 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002	Furnished herewith

Item No.	Item	Method of Filing
101	The following materials from DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018, formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Operations, (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss), (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Equity, (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	Filed herewith

# Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

(1) Portions of this exhibit have been redacted and are subject to an order granting confidential treatment under Rule 406 of the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (File No. 333-228313, CF #36833). The redacted material was filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

DIAMEDICA THERAPEUTICS INC.

Date: March 19, 2019

By: /s/ Rick Pauls
Rick Pauls
President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Name	Title	Date
/s/ Rick Pauls Rick Pauls	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (principal executive officer)	March 19, 2019
/s/ Scott Kellen Scott Kellen	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary (principal financial and accounting officer)	March 19, 2019
/s/ Richard Pilnik Richard Pilnik	Chairman of the Board	March 19, 2019
/s/ Michael Giuffre, M.D. Michael Giuffre, M.D.	Director	March 19, 2019
/s/ James Parsons James Parsons	Director	March 19, 2019
/s/ Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D. Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D.	Director	March 19, 2019

[page intentionally left blank]

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Richard Pilnik
Chairman of the Board

Michael Giuffre, M.D.
Clinical Professor of Cardiac Sciences and Pediatrics at the University of Calgary

James Parson
Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary of Trillium Therapeutics Inc.

Rick Pauls
President and Chief Executive Officer DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.

Zhenyu Xiao, Ph.D.
Chief Executive Officer of Hermed Equity Investment Management (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

Rick Pauls
President and Chief Executive Officer

Harry Alcorn Jr., PharmD
Chief Medical Officer

Scott Kellen
Chief Financial Officer and Corporate Secretary

Todd Verdoorn, Ph.D.
Chief Scientific Officer

PROFESSIONAL SERVICE PROVIDERS

Independent Auditors
Baker Tilly Virchow Krause, LLP
225 South Sixth Street
Suite 2300
Minneapolis, MN 55402

Legal Counsel
Fox Rothschild LLP
Campbell Mithun Tower
222 South Ninth Street
Suite 2000
Minneapolis, MN 55402

Pushor Mitchell LLP
301 – 1665 Ellis Street
Kelowna, BC V1Y 2B3
Canada

Patent Counsel
Cooley LLP
1700 Seventh Avenue
Suite 1900
Seattle, WA 98101

Transfer Agent and Registrar
Computershare Investor Services
100 University Avenue, 8th Floor
Toronto, ON M5J 2Y1
Canada
800.564.6253
+1 (514) 982 7555
service@computershare.com

SHARE INFORMATION

Our voting common shares are traded on The Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “DMAC.”

ANNUAL GENERAL AND SPECIAL MEETING

The Annual General and Special Meeting of our shareholders will be held on Wednesday, May 22, 2019, beginning at 2:30 p.m., Central Daylight Savings Time) at the offices of:

Fox Rothschild LLP
Campbell Mithun Tower
222 South Ninth Street
Suite 2000
Minneapolis, MN 5540

DiaMedica Therapeutics Inc.
Two Carlson Parkway, Ste 260
Minneapolis, MN 55447
+1.763.479.1196 Phone
www.diamedica.com
bd@diamedica.com

DiaMedica THERAPEUTICS